IDEA PUBLIC SCHOOLS

CLASSROOM LAB CONVERSION AT VARIOUS CAMPUSES

CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025
IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion

ARCHITECTS - PLANNERS
GMS Architects
Ethos Engineering



Set No.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

001000 REQUEST FOR COMPETITVE FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED BIDS
002000 INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS
002000A AIA DOCUMENT A305 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT
004100 PROPOSAL FORM
004150 INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS REGARDING CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND SEARCHES UNDER SENATE BILL 9
004200 FELONY CONVITIONS NOTIFICATION
004300 PROPOSAL EVALUATION WAIVER FORM
004400 AFFIDAVIT OF NON-DISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT FORM
004500 CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
005200 AGREEMENT FORM
005201 OWNER & CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT
005200B SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTORS AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017
006100 BOND FORMS
006101 A310 BID BOND
006102 A312 PERFORMANCE BOND
006103 A312 PAYMENT BOND
007000 GENERAL CONDITIONS
007000A GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017
007000B SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017
008200 WAGES

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01010 General Requirements
011400 Work Restrictions
012100 Allowances
012200 Unit Prices
012300 Alternates
012510 Substitution Procedures
012600 Contract Modifications Procedures
012900 Payment Procedures
012900b Conditional Waiver and Release on Progress Payment
012900c Unconditional Waiver and Release on Progress Payment
013100 Project Management and Coordination
013120 Project Communications
013200 Construction Progress Documentation
013233 Photographic Documentation
013300 Submittal Procedures
014000 Quality Requirements
014100 Regulatory Requirements
014200 References
015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
015100 Temporary Utilities
015600 Temporary Barriers and Enclosures
016000 Product Requirements
016400 Owner Furnished Products
017000 Execution Requirements

017310 Cutting and Patching
017700 Closeout Procedures
019900 Available Project Information

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

02221 Building Demolition 3 Pages

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03010 Concrete Work 3 Pages
03200 Concrete Reinforcement 4 Pages
03330 Cast in Place Concrete 10 Pages

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05500 Metal Fabrications 5 Pages

DIVISION 6 – WOODS AND PLASTICS

06100 Rough Carpentry 4 Pages
06400 Architectural Woodwork 5 Pages

DIVISION 7 - MOISTURE PROTECTION

07201 Sound Attenuation Blankets 1 Page
07240 Exterior Insulation and Finish System 6 Pages
07250 Gypsum Board Weather-Resistant Air Barrier System 8 Pages
07460 Cementitious Siding and Panels 6 Pages
07900 Joint Sealers 3 Pages

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09220 Non-Structural Metal Framing 7 Pages
09250 Gypsum Drywall 8 Pages
09510 Acoustical Ceiling 4 Pages
09650 Resilient Flooring 3 Pages
09651 Vinyl Sheet Flooring 8 Pages
09900 Painting 6 Pages

DIVISION 12 - SPECIALTIES

12300 Manufactured Cabinets and Casework 7 Pages

MEP SPECIFICATIONS

Ethos Engineering Specifications 351 Pages

REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

IDEA Public Schools invites qualified firms to submit Competitive Sealed Proposals for construction services for **CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025 IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion**.

IDEA SA Mays is located at 1210 Horal Dr, San Antonio, TX 78245.

The Project consists of classroom conversion with demolition, interior partitions, casework, flooring, exterior wall penetrations and MEP revisions.

Competitive Sealed Proposals will be received until ***Thursday, September 25, 2025, at 4:00PM*** local time. Proposals will be received at IDEA Public Schools – Regional Office of San Antonio, 7035 San Pedro Ave, San Antonio, TX 78216. Refer to the Invitation for Proposals for bid details.

IDEA Public Schools will receive and evaluate. Proposals received after the date and time for receipt of Proposals may not receive consideration and may be returned unopened. Proposals will be publicly opened and read aloud immediately after the submission deadline via video conference. IDEA Public Schools reserves the right to reject any and/or all Proposals, to waive technicalities, to re-advertise or to proceed in the best interest of the school.

Plans and Specifications will be available beginning **September 8, 2025,** from IDEA Public Schools Procurement Website, https://ideapublicschools.org/our-story/finance-budget/pcs/bids-rfps/. No hard copies will be distributed.

Gomez Mendez Saenz, Inc. is the Architect of Record. You can contact Roan Gomez by email at rgg@gmsarchitects.com with questions about plans.

Pre-Bid Conference will be held on Friday, September 19, 2025, at 9:00am at IDEA SA Mays Campus. All General Contractors are encouraged to attend.

DOCUMENT 002000

INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

The IDEA Public Schools Board, in accordance of Texas Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B and Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code, has delegated to its Construction Committee of the Board, the authority of the selection of procurement method, determining the evaluation/ranking criteria, to rank respondents, and to select the respondent that will provide best value to the District. The Board desires to delegate to the CEO/Superintendent (or her designee) the authority to negotiate a contract with the selected respondent. The Board has also authorized its Project Manager or Architect to open bid submissions to be publicly read aloud at the time of opening. The following Instructions to Bidders outlines the decisions by the Chief Executive Officer.

AVAILABILITY OF PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS

A. Proposal Documents will be available on the date and time indicated in Document 001000 - Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals.

B. Only Electronic Plans Made Available:

Plans Available September 8, 2025, from IDEA Public Schools Procurement Website, https://ideapublicschools.org/our-story/finance-budget/pcs/bids-rfps/

C. Complete sets of the Proposal Documents shall be used for the preparation of proposals; partial sets will not be issued. Neither the Owner nor the Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Proposal Documents.

D. Successful Proposers may retain their Proposal Documents for construction use.

E. PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE:

Pre-Bid conference will be held on Friday, September 19, 2025 at 9:00 am at IDEA Mays Campus. All General Contractors are encouraged to attend.

Teams Meeting Information:
Join the meeting now
Meeting ID: 250 351 028 620 0
Passcode: kV67kC3o

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Project Description: The Project consists of classroom with demolition, interior partitions, casework, flooring, exterior wall penetrations and MEP revisions.

Project Location:
IDEA SA Mays is located at 1210 Horal Dr, San Antonio, TX 78245.

Owner: IDEA Public Schools, 2115 W. Pike, Weslaco, Texas 78596.

Architect: The Contract Documents were prepared for this Project by Gomez Mendez Saenz, Inc. (GMS Architects),1150 Paredes Line Rd., Brownsville, Texas 78521 and their consultants identified on the Project Directory page of this Project Manual.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS, SITE AND LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. Proposers shall carefully examine the Proposal Documents and shall visit the site to examine the existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Extra payments will not be authorized for Work that could have been foreseen by careful examination of the Site.

B. Proposers shall carefully examine the Proposal Documents to verify that they agree with the Table of Contents in the Project Manual, the Index of Sheets on the Drawings, and the Cover Page of Addenda. Proposers shall be responsible for obtaining any pages or sheets that may have been inadvertently left out during the printing process.

1.4 BIDDERS ACCESS TO PREMISES

A. A site tour will be conducted immediately after the Pre-Proposal Conference for the purpose of acquainting bidders with the Project.

1.5 INTERPRETATION OF PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS

A. Proposers shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error that they may discover upon examination of the Proposal Documents or of the site and local conditions.

B. Proposers requiring clarification or interpretation of the Proposal Documents shall submit written questions 48 hours before the specified time of bid.

C. Replies will be issued to Proposers in the form of an Addendum, which will be available for purchase and on file at each location where the Proposal Documents are on file for examination.

1.6 SUBSTITUTION OF PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The products, materials and equipment described, indicated and specified in the Proposal Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality and have been selected as the basis of design because of their suitability and/or record of satisfactory performance. It is not the intent to preclude the use of other products, materials and equipment provided that it is determined to be equivalent or better by the Architect and Owner.

B. Due to limited time available during bidding period, request for substitutions will not be evaluated by Architect until after “Notice to Proceed”. For period of fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days after “Notice to Proceed”, substitutions will be considered by Architect. Requests for substitution after that time will be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect. Refer to Section 012510 - Substitution Procedures for additional information.

1.7 PROPOSER’S REPRESENTATIONS

A. By submitting a Proposal, the Proposer agrees with the following provisions: failure to do so constitutes basis for disqualification from being awarded the contract for the Work:

1. The Proposal Documents have been examined, and the Proposal is being submitted in accordance with the indicated requirements.
2. The site has been examined, and the Proposer is familiar with the conditions under which the Work is to be performed and observations at the site have been correlated with the Proposal Documents.
3. Work will begin immediately upon receipt of an executed contract and a notice to proceed.
4. The Proposer will participate and cooperate with the Architect.
5. The Proposer agrees to complete the Work within the time limits indicated (confirmation required on bid form).
6. **A competent, full-time superintendent will be assigned for the duration of the Work, including completion of outstanding work required for issuance of the certificate of substantial completion.**
7. If awarded the contract for the Work, the Proposer shall furnish a performance bond, and a payment bond as required.
8. If awarded the contract for the Work, the Proposer shall obtain and carry for the duration of the Work the insurance coverage required.
9. The Proposer has included only products, materials and equipment as specified by the Proposal Documents.

1.8 CERTIFICATION OF CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECKS FOR CONTRACTORS

A. The new law is found in Texas Education Code § 22.0834, which can be accessed through www. tlo2. tlc. state. tx. us/ statutes/ statutes. html . This new law was created through the enactment of Senate Bill 9 ("SB 9") by the 80th Legislature, Senate Bill 9 can be accessed through the Texas Legislative website at www. capitol. state. tx. us and typing SB 9 into the search engine. Information regarding the fingerprinting obligations required by Senate Bill 9 can also be found on the Department of Public Safety ("DPS") website at www. txdps. state. tx. us. Much of the information can also be found in the DPS publication, *Senate Bill 9 Background Check for Education: A Reference Guide.*

B. The contractor shall be responsible for complying with all provisions of the law. Refer to additional information provided in specification section 004150. The contractor shall include an executed "Contractor Criminal Background Certification" in the Competitive Sealed Proposal.

1.9 FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION

A. Section 44.034 of the Texas Education Code requires a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. Subsection (b) states, "… a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for the services performed before the termination of the contract." Subsection (c) states, "… this section does not apply to a publicly held corporation."

B. Proposer shall execute the form contained in Document 004200 - Felony Conviction Notification Form and include in the Competitive Sealed Proposal.

1.10 PROPOSAL EVALUATION WAIVER

A. By submitting a Proposal, each Proposer, and by extension each subcontractor, supplier and vendor, agrees to waive any claim it has, or may have, against the Owner and its respective employees, the Architect and its respective employees, the Architect's Consultants and its respective employees, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, or recommendation of any Proposal; waiver of any requirements under the Proposal Documents, acceptance or rejections of any Proposal; and award of the contract.

B. Proposer shall execute the form contained in Document 004300 - Proposal Evaluation Waiver Form and include in the Competitive Sealed Proposal.

1.11 NON-DISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT

A. All Proposers, if awarded the contract for the Work, and subcontractors, suppliers and vendors shall agree to refrain from discrimination in terms and conditions of employment on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and agrees to take affirmative action as required by Federal Statutes and Rules and Regulations issued to maintain and insure non-discriminatory employment practices.

B. Proposer shall execute the form contained in Document 004400 - Affidavit of Non-Discriminatory Employment Form and include in the Competitive Sealed Proposal.

1.12 PARTICIPATION OF UNDER-UTILIZED BUSINESSES

A. As a policy, IDEA Public Schools promotes the inclusion of under-utilized businesses as part of the construction team to provide opportunities for less-advantaged enterprises where possible and appropriate. Proposers are encouraged to submit proposed M/WBE subcontractors who will be actively engaged in the project. In addition, if the firm has a formal program involving mentoring of under-utilized subcontractors and suppliers to provide management and technical assistance, information related to the mentoring program should be provided. If the Proposer is not engaged in a formal mentoring program, then letters from under-utilized firms describing the mentoring efforts provided are encouraged and will be accepted.

1.13 SUBMISSION PROCEDURES FOR PROPOSALS

A. A Proposal will be considered invalid if it has not been received, regardless of how sent, at the designated location prior to the designated time fixed for the Proposal Opening, or prior to any extension issued by Addenda. Proposals received in this manner will be returned to the Proposer unopened.

B. Proposal Date and Time:

Thursday September 25, 2025, at 4:00 p.m. Proposals received after the time indicated will not be accepted and will be returned unopened. Bid submissions that are accepted will be read aloud 15 minutes after the bid opening date and time.

Proposals will be read aloud in-person or via Teams:
Join the meeting now
Meeting ID: 274 397 405 357 0
Passcode: gi6y75ZP

C. If a Proposal Form is sent by U.S. Mail, it must be sent as Registered Mail. Proposals received by facsimile machines will be rejected.

D. Proposals shall be made on unaltered forms furnished within the Proposal Documents. All blank spaces shall be properly filled in by typewriter or manually in black or blue ink. The signer of the Proposal must initial any alteration or erasure to information entered in the blank spaces. Oral, telephone or personal proposals will not be considered.

E. Proposal Forms submitted in paper copy shall be placed in an opaque envelope with the following information on the outside front and sealed:

(Name of General Contractor Proposer)
CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion
7035 San Pedro Ave, San Antonio, TX 78216
Attention: Solicitation Team

F. Proposers are requested to submit the following documents to:
IDEA Public Schools
Attn. Solicitation Team
7035 San Pedro Ave, San Antonio, TX 78216

- **One (1) printed copy and One (1) PDF file containing the completed Bid Proposal Form along with the Bid Bond. Label the file: "Bid Proposal – Bid Bond – Name of Contractor".**

- **One (1) printed copy and One (1) PDF file containing the proposer's complete submission to be evaluated and ranked. Refer to Section F below for forms required.**

G. The Competitive Sealed Proposal shall contain the following fully executed documents:

1. Proposal:
   a. Document 004100 - Proposal Form, signed in longhand below the typed name of the person authorized to bind the Proposer to a contract. Where the Proposer is a corporation, the Proposal must be signed with the legal name of the corporation followed by the name of the State of Incorporation and the legal signature of a person authorized to bind the corporation to a contract.
   b. Document 004200 - Felony Conviction Notification Form
   c. Document 004300 - Proposal Evaluation Waiver Form
   d. Document 004400 - Affidavit of Non-Discriminatory Employment Form
   e. Document 004500 – Conflict of Interest Questionnaire
   f. Document 006100 - Bid Bond
   g. Information required in Section 1.15 below.
   h. Proposed subcontractor list (within 24 hours after bid time and date).
   i. AIA 305 Qualifications Statement

H. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigations of, such Proposer fails to satisfy the Owner that such Proposer is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the Work therein.

I. Failure to submit a Proposal in the form requested, or the inclusion of stipulations, conditions, qualifications, limitations, or provisions distorting the intent of the Proposal Documents, will render the Proposal irregular and subject to rejection.

J. A Proposal may be withdrawn only upon written request by the Proposer provided it is received by the Owner at the place fixed for the Proposal Opening at least 48 hours prior to the time fixed for the Proposal Opening. The withdrawal of a Proposal does not prejudice the right of the Proposer to submit a new Proposal at the time and place fixed for the Proposal Opening. Proposals may not be withdrawn for a period of five (5) calendar days after the time fixed for the Proposal Opening.

K. Proposals shall be valid for sixty (60) calendar days from the date and time of opening. By signing this proposal, the Proposer certifies and represents to the Owner that the Proposer has not offered, conferred, or agreed to confer any pecuniary benefit or other thing of value for the receipt of special treatment, advantage, information, recipient's decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or any other exercise of discretion concerning this proposal. The Proposer further certifies that the Proposer is not prohibited from doing business with any Federal or State Department or Agency and that to the best of their knowledge no company employee, either full or part time, owner, official, stockholder, subcontractor, or member of their immediate family, are related to a member of the Board of Trustees in violation of the Nepotism Prohibition of the State of Texas Government Code (Chapter 573 Gov. Code). Venue for any litigation arising from this contract shall lie in the County where the project is located.

L. The drawings and specifications set forth for this proposal are not intended to be restrictive. The intent of this proposal is to obtain the best construction project at the most economical price available. The specifications are established to ensure that the Owner remains within the bounds of the rules and regulations that govern its operation and to protect the taxpayer's investment in this entity.

1.14 BID BOND

A. A Proposal will only be considered if accompanied by an executed Bid Bond per Document 006100, in the amount of not less than 5 percent of the greatest amount proposed (considering alternates, if any).

B. Proposer shall execute the Bid Bond form referenced in Document 006100 - Bond Forms and include in the Competitive Sealed Proposal.

C. The Bid Bond shall ensure the execution of the contract and the furnishing of an acceptable performance bond and payment bond by the Successful Proposer within five (5) calendar days after Notification of Award. The Proposal of the Successful Proposer may not be withdrawn within 5 calendar days after the time fixed for the Proposal Opening without the written consent of the Owner.

D. Should the successful Proposer refuse to enter into such contract or fail to furnish the required bonds, the amount of the Bid Bond shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

E. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

F. The Owner reserves the right to retain the Bid Bond of Proposers to which an award is being considered until either the contract has been executed, and bonds have been furnished, or the specified time has elapsed so that Proposals may be withdrawn, or all Proposals have been rejected.

1.15 DETERMINATION OF SUCCESSFUL PROPOSER

The Owner reserves the right to apply all criteria as deemed appropriate and allowed in the Texas Education Code 44.031 (b). Including but not limited to, as provided by section 44.031 (b), Part (8), other relevant factors specifically denoted in the bid package. The district specifically requests offerors to answer or provide the information to the following selection criteria. Questions left unanswered or omitted requested information may result in a partial or total reduction of allocated points.

A. The Owner will make such investigations, as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Proposer to perform the Work, and the Proposer shall furnish all such information and data as may be requested. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Proposer fails to satisfy the Owner that such Proposer is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

B. Pass/Fail Criteria
1. Ability to provide required bonding and insurance
2. Ability to meet the project schedule
3. Financial Stability as demonstrated by financial statements
4. History of excessive litigation
5. Conflicts of interest
6. Criminal conviction history
7. Substantive objections to the form of contract
8. Other legal status barring award of contract
9. Record of Safe Operation

C. Proposed Questions & Information for Each Pass/Fail Category:

1. Provide a bid bond with a penal sum of 5% of the proposal amount, valid for two weeks after the proposal deadline. List your insurance carrier(s) and confirm ability to meet the insurance requirements published in the Request for Proposals.
2. Confirm ability to meet the project schedule published in the Request for Proposals.
3. The Owner is interested in understanding the stability of your firm in terms of managed growth. Provide information showing measured corporate work trends in the form of total projects relative to firm resources or a workload analysis based on gross billings for the prior 3 years and projecting through 2025 assuming that your firm is awarded this Project. The intent is to understand your firm’s growth and trajectory and the company’s ability to successfully manage projects based on historical and future trends. Explain any anomalies or major deviations on the charts provided. Provide certified financial statements for the past 3 years

(the Owner reserves the right to disqualify firms that cannot show financial stability in a satisfactory manner to the Owner. Financial information provided will not be shared with anyone outside of the Owner and the selection team.).

4. Provide a history of litigation your firm has been involved in during the past five years and the disposition of such litigation.
5. Provide the completed conflicts of interest form provided in the Request for Proposals.
6. Provide the completed criminal conviction form provided in the Request for Proposals.
7. Review and acknowledge the contract in Exhibit E and list any objections or modifications to the contract form.
8. Confirm that your firm is legally able to conduct business in the State of Texas and enter into construction contracts involving public funds.
9. Please provide your firm's Experience Modification Rate (EMR). If your EMR is above 1.0, please provide a copy of your firm's OSHA Form 300 from the past three years and an explanation of any reported incidents.

D. Weighted Scoring Criteria

1. Firm Experience/Key Personnel and Firm Stability/Management **(30 Points**)
2. Proposed subcontractor team (submitted 48 hours after bid opening) **(10 Points)**
3. Cost (**50 Points**)
4. K-12 Construction Experience **(5 Points)**
5. Prior Experience with the Project Team including the IDEA Public Schools and affiliated personnel, and/or the design team. (**5 Points**)

E. Relevant Firm Experience, Key Personnel, and Ability to Complete the Work (**30 Points**)

1. Include an organizational chart for your proposed management team. The proposed team will be evaluated based on their relevant experience and qualifications. Include, at a minimum, the name of the principal-in-charge for the firm as well as the following staff: project manager (primary decision maker), superintendent(s), project engineer, and safety manager. The safety manager may have other roles, such as project superintendent or project manager, but must be on-site full-time. Staffing strength is significant to the Owner and changes to proposed staff (or staff options) without the prior approval of the Owner may be grounds for termination prior to construction phase services. **10 points**
2. Provide information on a minimum of five projects of comparable type, size, and quality that your firm has completed in the last five years. Identify similar challenges and describe your approach. Regarding these projects, identify which staff members were on the featured projects, along with names and contact information for the related Owner and Architect. **5 points**
3. Provide the number of Surety companies that your company has engaged over the last 2 years, the name(s) of the Surety company, and the number of years that your firm has consistently engaged the Surety company(ies). **5 points**
4. Describe how your firm's quality control team will measure the quality of construction and commissioning and how you will address non-conforming work. **5 points**
5. Describe your firm's warranty service support philosophy and your approach to warranty service implementation. **5 points**

F. Proposed Subcontractor Team (**10 Points**)

Within 48 hours of the proposal deadline, submit a list of proposed subcontractors for major trades of work (scope over $50,000). Subcontractor strength will be evaluated based on the subcontractors' reputation, experience with the project team, strength in the market where the project is located, and other relevant factors. **10 points**

G. Cost (50 Points)

Points will be awarded based on Offerors' ratio to the lowest price received. Points will be awarded based on the following formula: Lowest Bid / Proposer's Bid x 50 = Points Received. As an example, the following sample scoring matrix is provided:

Proposer	Offeror's Proposed Cost	Calculation	Assigned Point Value
Contractor 1	$2,500,000	$2,500,000/$2,500,000 x 50 =	50
Contractor 2	$2,700,000	$2,500,000/$2,700,000 x 50 =	46
Contractor 3	$2,800,000	$2,500,000/$2,800,000 x 50 =	45
Contractor 4	$2,900,000	$2,500,000/$2,900,000 x 50 =	43
Contractor 5	$3,000,000	$2,500,000/$3,000,000 x 50 =	42

H. K-12 Construction Experience (**5 Points**)
Provide details of all K-12 school construction projects completed or underway over the past ten years. Provide contact information for the owner's representative for all projects completed in the last five years. Recent experience and experience of the proposed project team will receive highest consideration. **5 points**

I. Prior Experience with the Project Team (**5 Points**)
Provide details of all projects completed with the Owner and affiliated personnel, and/or design team. **5 points**

J. The Owner may interview the top ranked firms. The following information shall be presented during the interview:

1. A schedule and work plan indicating how they will approach the project. Including their supervision, sub-contractors, use of double shifts, timeliness of punch list completion, and other information that will show their commitment to the project and schedule.

K. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive any formalities or irregularities and to make the award of the contract in the best interests of the Owner.

L. The Owner will decide regarding the determination of the successful Proposer based on Texas Education Code §§44.035, 44.039.

1.16 SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION

A. Upon request from the Owner, within two (2) working days the Successful Proposer shall furnish the completed list of subcontractors with a statement of costs for each major portion of the Work included in the Proposal. Each section of the specifications shall be considered a major portion of the Work and shall be shown as a separate cost item.

1.17 AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. After the time fixed for the Proposal Opening at the discretion of the Owner, the Proposer determined to be the Successful Proposer will be promptly notified that the Owner intends to enter into a contract for the Work.

B. If any of the following occurs related to the Successful Proposer, the Owner has the right to award the contract for the Work to another Proposer, or Proposer's, or may call for the submission of new Proposals:

1. The Proposer withdraws the Proposer's Proposal within five (5) calendar days after the time fixed for the Proposal Opening.
2. The Proposer fails or refuses to execute the contract, or other required forms within 5 calendar days after they have been presented for execution.
3. The Proposer fails or refuses to furnish a properly executed performance bond, a properly executed payment bond, and a certificate of insurance within five (5) calendar days of the request.

1.18 NOTICE TO PROCEED

A. The Successful Proposer / General Contractor shall not commence the Work under this contract until the contract has been duly executed by both parties, and a written Notice to Proceed has been issued by the Owner.

B. FUNDING/NOTICE TO PROCEED TO COMMENCE WORK

1. Notice regarding construction project financing: This project is a "public project" for purposes of Tx. Bus. Comm. Code chapter 56. Unlike a traditional school district where a bond election must be held and approved before major construction projects are undertaken charter schools such as IDEA are authorized to use interim financing, traditional bank financing and to issue tax exempt bonds that do not require an election. IDEA typically uses a combination of the above and proceeds with construction using an available line of credit before issuing bonds to finance the completed project. Responding bidders and the selected contractor acknowledge the financing plan of the Owner and agree that they will comply with IDEA's notice to proceed and commence construction when and as directed, to meet IDEA's construction timelines. The following information is provided to the selected contractor and shall be provided by each contractor in writing to each subcontractor in accordance with Bus. Comm. Code 56.054(e):

Owner/Obligor: IDEA Public Schools, 2115 W. Pike, Weslaco, Texas 78596
Surety: [INSERT NAME ADDRESS OF SURETY ON PAYMENT BOND]
Statement: IDEA is the primary obligor and provides the following statement: "funds are available and have been authorized for the full contract amount for the construction of the improvements"

1.19 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Simultaneous Separate Contracts: Owner will award separate contracts for performance of certain construction operations at Project site. Those operations may be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract. The separate contracts **excluded** from this contract will include the following: **N/A**

1.20 WORK SCHEDULE AND COMPLETION TIME

A. A Notice to Proceed (NTP) is anticipated to be issued on or about **December 1, 2025,** upon contract execution.

B. The project shall have a Substantial Completion Date no later than **June 1, 2025 (180 days from Issuance of NTP).** Completion shall be 60 days after Substantial Completion.

C. Contractor's Work schedule shall include the weather days listed in Section 15 of the Supplementary General Conditions

1.21 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Reference section 011400 for work restrictions.

1.22 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND AND RETAINAGE AMOUNT

A. Each Proposer shall include in the Proposal the cost for a performance bond and a payment bond, each in the amount of 100 percent of greatest amount proposed (considering alternates, if any). The retainage amount will be 5% of the Contract amount.

B. These bonds shall cover the faithful performance of the contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder in such form as the Owner may prescribe. The bonding companies must be acceptable to the Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 004100
PROPOSAL FORM

CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion

Name of Proposer: _____

Date of Proposal: _____

To: IDEA Public Schools (Owner)
7035 San Pedro Ave, San Antonio, TX 78216

We, the undersigned, propose to enter into a Contract with the Owner, to furnish labor, material, tools, transportation, insurance, permits, and all incidentals necessary for the completion of **CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion** in accordance with the drawings and specifications **Dated 2/25/2025**, prepared by GMS Architects, Brownsville, Texas.

We have carefully reviewed and understand the "Instructions to Proposers", the drawings, the specifications, and have acquainted ourselves with the existing and anticipated conditions that might affect the Work.

We understand that if we are the Successful Proposer a Contract will be prepared, and we will furnish satisfactory payment and performance bonds each in the full amount of the Contract covering all parts of the Work.

The Proposal includes the following: Provide all items, articles, materials, operations of methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on the drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for the **CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion** for the Owner.

Proposers shall include in the BASE PROPOSAL, the work described in attached Proposal Documents.

BASE PROPOSAL:

_____ Dollars ($_____).

ALLOWANCES:
The Undersigned acknowledges by initials _____ that the Allowances listed below and in Specification Section 012100 - Allowances are included in the Base Proposal amount. Reference Specification Section 012100 - Allowances for a complete description of each Allowance.

ALLOWANCE NO. 1: OWNER'S CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE: Include the amount of $20,000 for use according to the Owner's instructions.

UNIT PRICES:
The Undersigned acknowledges by initials _____ that the Unit Prices listed below and in Specification Section 012200 - Unit Prices are included in the Base Proposal amount. Reference Specification Section 012200 - Unit Prices for a complete description of each Unit Price.

The Undersigned further agrees that in case of authorized variations of quantities from those shown or specified, the following Unit Prices will be used in adjusting the Contract Sum.

Proposers shall include in the PROPOSAL, the work described in attached Proposal Documents. Reference Specification Section 012300 - Alternates for a complete description of each Alternate.

DECLARATION
The Undersigned hereby declares that he has visited the site and has carefully examined the Drawings, Specifications, Contract Documents, and Proposal Documents related to the work covered by this Proposal.

DELAY COST
The Undersigned understands that delay costs will be incurred as defined in other portions of the Proposal Documents, will be included in the Contract, and the General Contractor will be bound thereto.

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
Upon receipt of notice of acceptance of the Proposal, the Undersigned will immediately execute the formal Contract.

RECEIPT OF ADDENDA
I hereby acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No. _____ dated _____ Addendum No. _____ dated _____

Addendum No. _____ dated _____ Addendum No. _____ dated _____

☐ **We have reviewed the A101 and A201 and the supplementals to the A101 and A201 and take no exceptions.**

☐ **We have reviewed the proposed schedule completion duration, and we acknowledge that Substantial Completion of the Work can be completed within the duration specified.**

Witness: _____ Proposer: _____

By: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

Zip Code: _____

Telephone: _____

(SEAL - If bid is by a corporation)

END OF PROPOSAL FORM

List of Sub-Contractors may be submitted at the time of Bid or within 48 hours after Bid. If not sure on certain trades, please provide list of potential subcontractors. Do not leave blank. Email list to rgg@gmsarchitects.com
If lists are not received within 48 hours after bid, no points will be received for this section.

LIST OF PROPOSED SUB-CONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS
PROJECT: CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion

BIDDER: _____ DATE: _____

	ITEM NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER (As applicable)
PERFORMANCE-PAYMENT BONDS	_____
LANDSCAPING	_____
TERMITE CONTROL	_____
CONCRETE WALKS, CURBS AND PAVING	_____
METAL FABRICATIONS	_____
ROUGH CARPENTRY	_____
ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	_____
INSULATION	_____
PREFORMED METAL ROOFING	_____
JOINT SEALERS	_____
FLUSH WOOD DOORS	_____
FINISH HARDWARE	_____
TILE	_____
PAINTING	_____
PLASTER	_____
ALUMINUM WINDOWS	_____
DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES	_____
KITCHEN EQUIPMENT	_____
DIVISION 15	
HVAC SUBCONTRACTOR	_____
HVAC EQUIPMENT	_____
HVAC CONTROLS	_____
PLUMBING SUBCONTRACTOR	_____
DIVISION 16	
ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR	_____
FIRE ALARM, INTERCOM, INT DET SUBCONTRACTOR	_____

SECTION 004150

Instructions to Contractors Regarding Criminal History Background Searches Under Senate Bill 9

Senate Bill 9 directs contractors (i.e., Company) to obtain state and national criminal history background searches on their employees who will have direct contact with students, and to receive those results through the DPS criminal history clearinghouse (Fingerprint based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas – FACT). In order for contractors to receive the information through FACT, they must first establish an account with the DPS for FACT clearinghouse access. The Company owner must sign a user agreement with the DPS. To obtain the user agreement and more information, Company must contact:

Access and Dissemination Bureau
Texas Department of Public Safety
Crime Records Service
P. O. Box 149322
Austin, Texas 78714-9322

Email: FACT@txdps. State. tx. us
Phone: (512) 424-2365

For fastest service, please email or call. State in the message that Company is a school contractor and needs to have an account established for DPS FACT clearinghouse access. Please include:

Company Name
Company Address
Company Phone
Name of Company point of contact
Phone of Company point of contact
Company email to be used for notification of FACT records and messages

The information in the DPS FACT Clearinghouse is confidential, and access must be restricted to the least number of persons needed to review the records. The account must include at least one designated supervisor to make necessary changes and to monitor the site's security and the access to the criminal history data retrieved. Additional users must be limited to those who need to request, retrieve, or evaluate data regarding the individual applicants.

PLEASE NOTE: After the Company signs the DPS User Agreement for FACT, DPS will provide the Company with a revised ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** that Company will have to provide to its employees and applicants. Company's employees and applicants will use that FAST ***Fingerprint Pass*** when scheduling their FAST fingerprinting.

Contractor Criminal Background Certification

Introduction: Texas Education Code Chapter 22 requires service contractors to obtain criminal history record information regarding covered employees and to certify that fact to the Owner. Covered employees with disqualifying convictions are prohibited from serving at a School.

Definitions:

Covered employees: All employees of a contractor who have or will have continuing duties related to the service to be performed at the school and have or will have direct contact with students. The Owner will be the final arbiter of what constitutes direct contact with students.

Disqualifying conviction: One of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 or enrolled in a public school: (a) a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code; (b) an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure; or (c) an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state; or (d) the conviction of a felony or misdemeanor that would disqualify a person from obtaining certification as an educator under Texas Education Code 21.060.

Note: For covered persons hired on or after January 1, 2008, fingerprinting and photographing of the covered person is required. A covered person is considered to have been employed by a service contractor as of the date the covered person first provided services for compensation.

On behalf of _____ ("Contractor"), I certify that [check one]:
[ ] None of Contractor's employees are *covered employees*, as defined above.
Or
[ ] Some or all of Contractor's employees are *covered employees.* If this box is selected, I further certify that:

(1) Contractor has obtained all required criminal history record information, through the Texas Department of Public Safety, regarding its covered employees. None of the covered employees has a disqualifying conviction. Contractor has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its employees who are not covered employees do not have continuing duties related to the contract services or direct contact with students.
(2) If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a disqualifying conviction, Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days.
(3) Upon request, Contractor will make available for the Owner's inspection the criminal history record information of any covered employee. If the Owner objects to the assignment of a covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services at the District.

Noncompliance by Contractor with this certification may be grounds for contract termination.

Company Name: /Submitter's Name/Title:

Email Address: (PLEASE TYPE EMAIL ADDRESS)_____

Submitter's Signature:_____ **Telephone No.**_____

Fax No._____ **Date:**_____

Address:_____ **City, State and Zip Code:**_____

This form is required to be completed and signed however, only the successful Proposers will be required to comply with requirement set forth in Act of May 28, 2007, 80th Leg., R.S., S.B. 9, § 30. All related costs including background checks/fingerprinting shall be at the contractor's expense. Revised February 1, 2011 ***This sheet must be completed, signed, and returned with Prime Contractor's submittal***

Subcontractor Form

Undersigned shall employ, subject to the Owner's approval, the following subcontractor for the Request for Proposal. **One (1) form must be provided for each, and every subcontractor employed.** The prime Proposer shall bear the sole responsibility for the successful completion of work performed by the below listed third party service provider(s).

Service provided by Subcontractor:	
Name of Subcontractor:	
Address:	
City/State/Zip:	
Telephone:	
Fax Number:	
E-Mail Address:	
Point of Contact:	
Business Days/Hours:	
No. Years in Business Under This Name:	
No. Years at Location Listed:	
No. Personnel Employed:	

Subcontractor Name:_____/Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Note: Due to provisions made to Contracted Services Criminal History by HB 2730, effective September 1, 2009, all subcontractors must certify to the Owner, that the subcontractor complied and adheres to the Criminal History check requirements.

All subcontractors identified above, must complete the "Subcontractor Criminal Background Certification" form.

This sheet must be completed, signed, and returned with Prime Contractor's submittal

Revised February 1, 2011

Subcontractor Criminal Background Certification

Introduction: Texas Education Code Chapter 22 requires service subcontractors to obtain criminal history record information regarding covered employees and to certify that fact to the Owner. Covered employees with disqualifying convictions are prohibited from serving at a school district.

Definitions:

Covered employees: All employees of a subcontractor who have or will have continuing duties related to the service to be performed at the school and have or will have direct contact with students. The Owner will be the final arbiter of what constitutes direct contact with students.

Disqualifying conviction: One of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 or enrolled in a public school: (a) a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code; (b) an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure; (c) an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state; or (d) the conviction of a felony or misdemeanor that would disqualify a person from obtaining certification as an educator under Texas Education Code 21.060. This same standard applies to employees of subcontractors.
Note: For covered persons hired on or after January 1, 2008, fingerprinting and photographing of the covered person is required. A covered person is considered to have been employed by a service contractor as of the date the covered person first provided services for compensation

On behalf of _____ ("Subcontractor"), I certify that [check one]:

[ ] None of subcontractor's employees are *covered employees*, as defined above.
Or
[ ] Some or all of subcontractor's employees are *covered employees.* If this box is selected, I further certify that:

(1) Subcontractor has obtained all required criminal history record information, through the Texas Department of Public Safety, regarding its covered employees. None of the covered employees has a disqualifying conviction. Subcontractor has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its employees who are not covered employees do not have continuing duties related to the contract services or direct contact with students.
(2) If Subcontractor receives information that a covered employee has a disqualifying conviction, subcontractor will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days.
(3) Upon request, Subcontractor will make available for the Owner's inspection the criminal history record information of any covered employee. If the Owner objects to the assignment of a covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, Subcontractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services at the District.

Noncompliance by Subcontractor with this certification may be grounds for contract termination.

Subcontractor Name: /Submitter's Name/Title:

Email Address: (PLEASE TYPE EMAIL ADDRESS) _____

Submitter's Signature: _____ **Telephone No.** _____

Fax No. _____ **Date:** _____

Address: City, State and Zip Code: This form is required to be completed and signed however, only the successful Proposers will be required to comply with requirement set forth in Act of May 28, 2007, 80th Leg., R.S., S.B. 9, § 30. All related costs including background checks/fingerprinting shall be at the sub- contractor's expense. Revised February 1, 2011***This sheet must be completed, signed, and returned with Prime Contractor's submittal.***

IDEA Public Schools Risk Management Department
Vendor Active Employee List & Campus Assignment

- ✓ **Complete ALL** requested information
- ✓ **Attach** additional page(s), if needed
- ✓ **Submit** form with the completing vendor packet to the IDEA Purchasing Department at vendorinquiry@ideapublicschools.org
- ✓ **Please** complete the form legibly as information is needed to accurately be processed (If we are unable to read information provided form will be sent back and will create a delay in processing)

Vendor/Provider Name: _____
Vendor/Provider Contact Person(s): _____
Vendor/Provider Phone Number: _____
Vendor/Provider Email Address: _____
Type of Service(s) to be Provided: _____
Please indicate if these services include a contract/agreement? Yes or No

Section I. Vendor Active Employee List & Campus Assignment:

	Last Name *As it appears on driver's license* ***(or Last Name used if you have been previously fingerprinted)***	**First Name** *As it appears on driver's license*	**Campus** (If employee will be providing service at multiple campuses, please list each campus the employee will be providing services at in this column)
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			

Section II. Changes to Contactor/Subcontractor Employees:

Signature of Authorized Signer Requesting Change: _____

	Last Name	**First Name**	**Removal/Adding**	**Campus**
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY BACKGROUND CHECK REQUEST FORM

This document to be completed by any and all individuals ("Vendor/Contractor") that will provide services to IDEA Public Schools in connection with a services contract involving continuing duties beyond one (1) school day AND direct contact with students. IDEA Public Schools considers "direct contact" with students as having an opportunity for substantial verbal, physical or virtual interaction with students *(Make copies for each individual involved in providing services under this contract, as needed)*. **Please submit completed forms to:** Riskmanagmentvendorbackgroundchecks@ideapublicschools.org

CONSULTANT, CONTRACTOR, VENDOR, PRIVATE DUTY NURSE, ETC…

Legal Name: _____

Business Name: _____

Type of Service: _____

Relationship to Vendor *(select one)*: ☐ Employee ☐ Independent Agent ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Self-employed

Dates of Service: _____

For *Private Duty Nurse* Name of Student: _____

Campus/Dept: _____

Contact Numbers (Cell Preferred): _____

E-Mail Address: _____

Social security number: _____ (Please do not include copy of SS card)

Will individual be on school grounds, which may result in direct contact w/students ☐Yes ☐ No

If individual has been fingerprinted previously in accordance w/Senate Bill 9, please indicate so below:

☐Yes ☐ No SID Number (if known): _____

Have you ever been arrested or convicted of a felony offense or an offense that requires you to register as sex offender? ☐ Yes ☐ No

PLEASE MAKE SURE TO INCLUDE THESE ITEMS WHEN SUBMITTING THIS FORM:

- ▶ Texas Department of Public Safety Background Check Request Form
- ▶ Confidential Form
- ▶ A clear copy of individual's Driver License or state-issued ID

CAMPUS/DEPARTMENT ONLY

Requested by:

_____	_____	_____
Name	Campus/Dept.	Date

INTERNAL USE ONLY

☐ Fingerprint Upload

☐ Fingerprint Search

☐ Not fingerprinted or Not Required

SID: _____

Subscribed till: _____

By: _____

Date: _____

Approved: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Reason for Denied: _____

By: _____

RM Representative

Confidentiality Form

IDEA Public Schools is required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C to review the criminal history of applicants, employees, independent contractors, student teachers, and certain volunteers. The information requested below is necessary to obtain criminal history record information.

Name: _____
Last *First* *Middle*

Date of birth: _____ Driver's License: _____
State and Number

Mailing Address _____
Street City State Zip Code

Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female Ethnicity: ☐ Black ☐ White/Other

I understand that the information I am providing about age, gender, and ethnicity will not be used to determine eligibility of vendor services but will be used *solely* for the purpose of obtaining criminal history record information. *

_____ _____
Signature Date

PLEASE INSERT CLEAR PHOTOCOPY OF VALID DRIVER LICENSE OR STATE-ISSUED ID ON THIS PAGE:

(Front side only and do not include copy of social security card)

DOCUMENT 004200

FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION FORM

FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION

STATEMENT OF AFFIRMATION

The undersigned affirms that he/she is duly authorized to provide this information by the person(s) or business entity making the proposal, and the information provided below concerning felony convictions has been personally and thoroughly reviewed, and verified, and is, therefore, current, true and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge.

Firm's
Name:_____Address_____

“a. ___ My firm is a publicly held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable."

"b. ___ My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony."

“c. ___ My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:"

Name of Felon(s)

_____

Details of Conviction(s)_____

_____

PLEASE CHECK a, b, or c ABOVE AND SIGN BELOW

Offeror's
Name_____

Position/Title_____

Offeror's
Signature_____Date_____

Subscribed and sworn to me on this _____day of _____, 20___.

_____
Notary Public

_____
My Commission expires

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 004300

PROPOSAL EVALUATION WAIVER FORM

PROPOSAL EVALUATION WAIVER

By submitting a Proposal, the Proposer indicated below agrees to waive any claim it has or may have against the Owner, Architect, Engineers, Consultants and their respective employees, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, or recommendation of any proposal. The Proposer further agrees the Owner reserves the right to waive any requirements under the proposal documents or the Contract Documents, with regards to acceptance or rejection of any proposals, and recommendation or award of the contract.

STATEMENT OF AFFIRMATION

"The undersigned affirms that he/she is duly authorized to execute this waiver by the person(s) or business entity making the proposal.

Firm's Name_____Address_____

Proposer's
Name _____Date_____

Proposer's
Signature _____

Position/Title_____

Subscribed and sworn to me on this _____day of _____, 20___.

_____
Notary Public

_____
My Commission expires

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 004400

AFFIDAVIT OF NON-DISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT FORM

AFFIDAVIT OF NON-DISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT

The undersigned Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to refrain from discrimination in terms and conditions of employment to the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and agrees to take affirmative action as required by Federal Statutes and rules and Regulations issued pursuant thereto in order to maintain and insure non-discriminatory employment practices.

_____

Name of Contractor or Subcontractor

Subscribed and sworn to me on this _____day of _____, 20___.

_____

Notary Public

_____

My Commission expires

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

CONFLICT OF INTEREST FORM

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____
Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

IDEA Classroom Lab Conversion at IDEA San Antonio Mays
CSP#12-BSL MAYS 1025
San Antonio, Texas

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Idea Public Schools
2115 W. Pike Blvd.
Weslaco, Texas 78596

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Gomez Mendez Saenz, Inc.
1150 Paredes Line Rd.
Brownsville, Texas 78521

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

Init.
/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4

Init.
/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:

have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications
The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the

Init.
/
AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:

other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance,

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA46)

the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- **.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- **.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- **.1** damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- **.2** damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:09:11 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA46)

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017
IDEA PUBLIC SCHOOLS

A. The Supplementary Conditions contain modifications and additions to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2017 Edition. Where any part of the AIA General Conditions is modified or voided by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions shall remain in effect. The paragraph numbering system of AIA Document A-201-2017 Edition, is continued in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. The following paragraphs and subparagraphs take precedence over the Agreement and General Conditions. Where any part of the Agreement or General Conditions are modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions remain in effect.

C. Paragraph numbers and titles refer to like numbers and titles in the Agreement and General Conditions.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Basic Definitions

1.1.1 The Contract Documents

1.1.1 In line 6, after "Architect" delete "." and insert "pursuant to Paragraph 7.4." In line 6 delete "Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement" and replace with, "At the Owner's option,"

Insert new 1.1.1.1 as follows:

1.1.1.1 Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all the Contract Documents and is unaware of any instance where the documents are not suitable or are insufficient, to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract sum, and that they include all Work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable codes, laws, ordinances, and regulations."

1.1.2 The Contract

1.1.2 In line 5 after "Sub-Subcontractor" insert the following, "(except as provided in Paragraph 5.3 and 5.4 hereof)". In line 7 after "obligations" insert "of Contractor".

1.1.3 The Work

Insert new 1.1.3.1 as follows:

1.1.3.1 The Work shall include the obligation of the Contractor to visit the site of the project before submitting a proposal. Such site visit shall be for the purpose of familiarizing Contractor with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried on under the Contract Document, including all existing site conditions, access to the site, physical characteristics of the site and surrounding areas. It also includes all supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public work identified by the Contract Documents.

1.1.4 <u>The Project</u>

1.1.4 At the end of the paragraph delete the "." and insert the following, "wherever located and whenever issued."

1.2 <u>Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents</u>

1.2.1 At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "Any differences between the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications or any differences noted within the Drawings themselves or within the Specifications themselves have been referred to Owner and Architect by Contactor prior to the submission of bids and have been clarified by an Addendum issued to all bidders."

"If such differences or conflicts were not called to Owner's and Architect's attentions prior to submission of bids, Architect shall decide which of the conflicting requirements will govern based upon the following: the most stringent of the requirements will take precedence over the less stringent; the most expensive item will take precedence over the less expensive, and subject to the approval of Owner, Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Architect's decision, without change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. Work not covered in the Contract Documents will not be required unless it is consistent therewith and is reasonably inferable as being necessary to produce the intended results referenced in the Contract Documents."

Insert new 1.2.1.2 as follows:

1.2.1.2 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

.1 The Agreement;
.2 Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date;
.3 Supplementary Conditions issued by the Owner;
.4 The General Conditions of the Contact for Construction;
.5 Specifications;

.6 Drawings, in the case of inconsistency between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document, not clarified by Addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be included in the Contract Documents. Clarifications of the inconsistency will be accomplished with the Contractor and, if necessary, an appropriate reduction in the contract will be accomplished by Change Order. Figures given on drawings govern scale measurements. Large scale drawings take precedence over small scale drawings. Written words take precedence over numbers. Handwritten documents take precedence over typewritten documents. Existing conditions take precedence over drawings and specifications for dimensions and shall be verified by the Contractor. The Contractor proceeds at his own risk if conflicts or discrepancies are not resolved prior to the execution of the Work.

Insert new 1.2.1.3 as follows:

1.2.1.3 If Work is required in a manner to make it impossible to produce Work of the quality required by or reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents, or should discrepancies appear among the Contract Documents, Contractor shall request in writing an interpretation from Architect before proceeding with the Work. If Contractor fails to make such request, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to carryout Work in the required manner or provide required guarantees, warranties, or bonds, and Contractor shall not be entitled to any change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on account of such failure.

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.5.1 Delete the first sentence in its entirety and replace with the following: “Instruments of Service, including the Drawings, Specifications, and other similar or related documents and copies thereof are furnished to Contractor for the purpose of performing the Work and are, and shall remain, the property of Owner and Owner will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights.” In line 6 delete “Architect or Architect’s consultants’” and replace with: “Owner or Owners’ consultants.” Add the following at the end of the paragraph: “Neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor may utilize the Instruments of Service on other projects without the written consent of the Owner and the Architect.”

ARTICLE 2 – OWNER

2.1 General

Delete the existing Paragraph 2.1.1 and replacing it with the following paragraph:

2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is

referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. Owner's Board of Trustees has designated the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, and Chief Financial Officer, with the power to enter into a Contract, to execute a change order requiring an increase in the Contract Sum, or agreements to extend the contractual completion date. Project Management Services, Inc. (may be referred to as "Project Manager"), is an authorized representative to act on its behalf during the course of construction and any decisions made by the Project Manager effecting cost or extensions of contract time must be ratified by one of the Owner's Chief Officers.

2.1.2 Replace paragraph 2.1.2 in its entirety with the following:

Notice regarding construction project financing; Unlike a traditional school district where a bond election must be held and approved before major construction projects are undertaken, charter schools such as the Owner are authorized to use interim financing, traditional bank financing and to issue tax exempt bonds that do not require an election. Owner typically uses a combination of the above, and proceeds with construction using an available line of credit before issuing bonds to finance the completed project. Responding bidders and the selected contractor acknowledge the financing plan of the Owner and agree that they will comply with Owner's notice to proceed and commence construction when and as directed, in order to meet Owner's construction timelines.

2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.3.4 In line 1 after, "characteristics" insert "and" and delete "and utility locations". At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "In connection with the foregoing, Contractor shall be solely responsible for locating (and shall locate prior to performing any Work) all utility lines, telephone company lines and cable, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including without limitation, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes and pipelines"

2.3.6 At the end of the sentence delete the "." and insert the following, "for use on this Project. All costs of reproduction are the responsibility of Contactor."

2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4 In line two after, "Contract Documents" insert the following, "or fails to remove and discharge (within ten (10) days) any lien filed upon Owner's or Landlord's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under Contractor; or disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner when based on the requirements of the Contract Documents". At the end of the paragraph delete "." and insert the following, ", and any delay resulting from such Work stoppage shall not extend any Milestone Date identified in the Contract for Construction or the required dates of Substantial or Final Completion."

2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

Insert new 2.5.1 as follows:

2.5.1 The rights stated in Article 2 shall be in addition and not in limitation of any other rights of Owner granted in the Contract Documents or at law or in equity.

Insert new 2.6 and 2.6.1:

2.6 For any charges submitted for payment based upon costs incurred by the Contractor, the Owner shall be entitled to audit all records of the Contractor to verify the accuracy of costs. This right of audit will extend for three years after final completion, and the Contractor will maintain records reflecting all costs for this period and promptly provide access to the Owner upon request.

2.6.1 In no event shall the Owner have control over, change of, or any responsibility for construction, means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACTOR

3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

3.2.2 In line 7 after "Architect" insert "and Owner" and in line 8 after "request for" insert, "design". Delete the last sentence in its entirety.

3.2.3 In line 3 after "Architect" insert, "and Owner in writing," and in line 4 after "request for" insert "design."

3.2.4 Delete the "." at the end of the paragraph and insert the following, "unless the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect and Owner."

Insert new paragraphs 3.2.5, 3.2.6, 3.2.7 and 3.2.8 as follows:

3.2.5 "The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for the "rework portion" of any additional work caused by his failure to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work."

3.2.6 "The Contractor shall make a reasonable attempt to interpret the Contract Documents before asking the Architect for assistance in interpretation. The Contractor shall not ask the Architect for observation of work prior to the Contractor's field superintendent's personal inspection of the work and his determination that the work complies with the Contact Documents."

3.2.7 "If, in the opinion of the Architect and Owner, the Contractor does not make a reasonable effort to comply with the above requirements of the Contract Documents and this causes the Architect or his consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed on him by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure. The Architect will give the Contractor prior notice of intent to bill for additional services related to 3.2.6, 3.2.7 and 3.12 before additional services are performed."

3.2.8 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the work or to honor his Warranty, Contractor shall promptly, but no later than three (3) business days after having such knowledge, notify the Architect in writing, providing substantiation for the position. Any necessary changes, including substitutions of materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

3.3 <u>Supervision and Construction Procedures</u>

3.3.2 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:

As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco and e-cig-free, and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract. Contractor shall also require adequate and appropriate dress of Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract.

As to those matters for which the Contractor has responsibility under the terms of the Agreement, the Owner shall not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors or any of their agents or employees or any other persons for whom Contractor is responsible. It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained herein of inferable herefrom shall be deemed or construed (1) to make Contractor the agent, servant, or employee of the Owner or (2) create any partnership, joint venture or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work shall related to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status as described herein.

Insert new 3.3.4, 3.3.5, 3.3.6, 3.3.7, 3.3.8, 3.3.9, 3.3.10, 3.3.11 as follows:

3.3.4 Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for acts and omissions of Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under Contract Documents or other arrangements with Contractor.

3.3.5 Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the Work, including those with respect to the safety of persons and property and their protection from damages, injury, or loss. Contractor shall promptly, but no later than 5 days, remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by Contractor, its Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, except for damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or Architect or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable and not attributable to the fault or negligence of Contractor, its Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them. The foregoing obligations of Contractor are in addition to Contractor's obligations under other provisions hereunder.

3.3.6 Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portion of Work already performed under the Contract for Construction to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.3.7 Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions, and that they provide materials on time. Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all others on the Project, including of construction utilities.

3.3.8 Contractor shall establish and maintain bench marks and all other grades, lines, and levels necessary for the Work; report errors or inconsistencies to Owner and Architect before commencing Work; and, if applicable, review the placement of the buildings and permanent facilities on the site with Owner and Architect after all lines are staked out and before foundation Work is started. Contractor shall provide access to the Work for Owner, Architect, other persons designated by Owner, and governmental inspectors. Any encroachments made by Contractor or its Subcontractors on adjacent properties caused by construction as revealed by an improvements survey, except for encroachments arising from errors or omissions not reasonably discoverable by Contractor in the Contract Documents, shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor, and Contractor shall correct such encroachments within thirty (30) days of the improvement survey (or as soon thereafter as reasonably possible), at Contractor's sole cost and expense, either by the removal of the encroachment (and subsequent reconstruction on the Project site) or agreement with the adjacent property Owner(s) (in form and substance satisfactory to Owner in its sole discretion) allowing the encroachments to remain.

3.3.9 Contractor shall verify at the Work site the measurements indicated on the Drawings and Specifications and shall establish correctly the lines, levels, and positions for the Work and be responsible for their accuracy and proper correlation with control lines, monuments, and data, as established by surveys furnished by Owner. Work shall be erected square, plumb, level, true to line and grade, in the exact plane and to the correct elevation and/or sloped to drain as indicated. To ensure the proper execution of its subsequent Work, Contractor shall measure all Work already in place (including but not

limited to utilities and grades installed or prepared by others) and shall at once report to Architect and Owner any discrepancy between said Work and the Drawings and Specifications for the Work.

3.3.10 Any discrepancy or omission in the dimensions or elevations shown on the Drawings and Specifications or found in previous Work which may prevent accurate layout or construction of the Work, shall immediately be reported by Contractor to Owner and Architect. If Contractor performs, permits, or causes performance of any Work when Contractor knows or reasonably should have known that such discrepancy or omission exists, without first obtaining further instruction from Architect or Owner, Contractor shall bear any and all costs arising therefrom including, without limitation, the costs of correction thereof without increase or adjustment in the Contract Sum. Omissions from the Drawings or Specifications, or the mis-description of details of Work which are reasonably inferable in order to carry out the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve Contractor from performing such omitted or mis-described details of the Work, and they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the Drawings and Specifications, at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3.11 Contractor shall engage workers who are skilled in performing the Work, and all Work shall be performed with care and skill and in a good workmanlike manner under the full-time supervision of an approved engineer or foreman. Contractor shall be liable for all property damage, including repairs and replacements of the Work and economic losses, which proximately result from the breach of this duty. Contractor shall advise Architect:

.1 if a specified product deviates from good construction practices;

.2 if following the Specifications will affect any warranties; or

.3 any objections which Contractor may have to the Specifications.

Nothing contained in Subparagraph 1.1.3 shall alter the responsibilities established in this Subparagraph.

3.4 Labor and Materials

3.4.2 At the end of the paragraph delete the "." and insert the following, "by making requests for substitutions based on Subparagraph 3.4.2, Contractor:

.1 represents that Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;

.2 represents that Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that Contractor would for that specified;

.3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related

costs under this Contract except Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and

.4 will coordinate the installation for the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

Add the following at the end of the paragraph: "Contractor shall bear the risk of any delay in performance caused by submitting substitutions."

3.4.3 At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "Contractor shall also be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times make its best efforts and judgments as an experienced Contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid Work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances and shall at all times maintain Project-wide labor harmony. Except as specifically provided in Subparagraph 8.3 hereof, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for all damages suffered by Owner."

Insert new 3.4.4, 3.4.5, 3.4.6 and 3.4.7 as follows:

3.4.4 Materials shall conform to manufacturer's standards in effect at the date of execution of the Agreement and shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions. Contractor shall, if required by Owner or Architect, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of any materials. All packaged materials shall be shipped to the site in the original containers clearly labeled, and delivery slips shall be submitted with bulk materials identifying thereon the source, and warranting quality and compliance with Contract Documents.

3.4.5 When the Contract Documents require the Work, or any part of same, to be above the standards required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and other statutory provisions pertaining to the Work, such Work shall be performed and completed by Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.6 When the manufacturer's name, patent numbers, underwriter's labels, model numbers or similar identifying marks are required, such markings shall be located as inconspicuously as possible.

3.4.7 Contractor agrees that it and its agents and employees will comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, as amended by the Immigration Act of 1990, or any subsequent legislation which regulates the employment of aliens. Contractor will not knowingly employ or knowingly allow any of its Subcontractors to employ, any illegal or undocumented aliens to perform any Work in connection with the Project. Contractor will retain and make available for inspection by Owner at the Contractor's Primary place of business on the first day of employment or upon reasonable notice, a completed I-9 Employment Eligibility Verification Form and copies of associated employment eligibility and identity documentation for each person that Contractor directly employs on the jobsite. If Contractor receives actual knowledge of

the unauthorized status of one of its jobsite employees, or if Contractor learns of facts that would lead a reasonable person to infer the unauthorized status of any jobsite employee, Contractor will immediately remove that employee from the jobsite, inform Owner, and shall require such Subcontractor to act in a similar fashion with respect to such Subcontractor's employees. Contractor agrees to have a provision on its subcontracts stating that each Subcontractor will have the duties and responsibilities with regard to its employees that the Contractor has agreed to in this section. The Contractor agrees to defend (at Owner's option, and with counsel acceptable to Owner), indemnify and hold harmless the Owner as to any fines or other liabilities of any kind arising out of or relating to Contractor's breach of this section or any immigration laws or regulations.

3. 5 Warranty

3.5.1 In line 2, delete "good" and substitute "the best". In line 4 delete "except for those inherent in the quality of the Work that Contact Documents require or permit." Delete the fourth sentence in its entirety. In the line 8 after "Architect" add "or Owner".

At the end of paragraph 3.5.2 insert the following:

ALL WARRANTIES SHALL INCLUDE LABOR AND MATERIALS AND THE MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY SHALL BE SIGNED BY SUBCONTRACTOR AND COUNTERSIGNED BY CONTRACTOR. ALL WARRANTIES SHALL BE ADDRESSED TO OWNER AND DELIVERED TO ARCHITECT UPON COMPLETION OF THE WORK AND BEFORE OR WITH THE SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR FINAL PAYMENT.

Insert new 3.5.3, 3.5.4, 3.5.5, 3.5.6, 3.5.7, 3.5.8, 3.5.9 and 3.5.10 as follows:

3.5.3 Contractor shall issue in writing to Owner as a condition precedent to final payment a "general warranty" reflecting the terms and conditions of this Paragraph 3.5 for all Work under the Contract.

3.5.4 The warranties provided in Section 3.5 shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty or remedy required by law or by the Contract Documents, and such warranty shall be interpreted to require Contractor to replace defective materials and equipment and re-execute defective Work which is disclosed to the Contractor by the Owner within a period of one (1) year after Substantial Completion of the entire Work unless a longer time is specifically called for in the specifications. The Contractor shall assign all components, equipment and fixture warranties to the Owner and will deliver all manuals to the Owner at the completion of construction.

3.5.5 Except when a longer warranty time is specifically called for in the Specification Sections or is otherwise provided by law, the General Warranty shall be for twelve (12) months and shall be in form and content otherwise satisfactory to Owner.

3.5.6 Warranties shall become effective on a date established by Owner and Architect in accordance with the Contract Documents. This date shall be the Date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work, unless otherwise provided in any Certificate of Partial Substantial Completion approved by the parties.

3.5.7 If Architect considers it impractical, because of unsuitable test conditions or some other factors, to execute simultaneous final acceptance of all equipment, portions of the installation may be certified by Architect for final acceptance, subject to Owner's approval, when that portion of the system is complete and ready for operation as called for under Subparagraph 9.8.1.

3.5.8 Contractor shall warrant for a period of twelve (12) months that the building(s) shall be watertight and leak proof at every point and in every area, except where leaks can be attributed to damage to the building(s) by external forces beyond Contractor's control. Contractor shall, immediately upon notification by Owner of water penetration, determine the source of water penetration and, at its own expense, do any Work necessary to make the building(s) watertight. Contractor shall also, at its own expense, repair or replace any other damaged material, finishes, and furnishings, damaged as a result of this water penetration, to return the building(s) to its (their) original condition.

3.5.9 In addition to the foregoing stipulations, Contractor shall comply with all other warranties referred to in any portions of the Contract Documents or otherwise provided by law or in equity, and where warranties overlap, the more stringent requirement shall govern.

3.5.10 If for any reason Contractor cannot warrant any part of the Work using material or construction methods that have been specified, or shown, it shall notify Owner and Architect in writing before the Contract is signed, giving reasons, together with the name of product and data on a substitution it can warrant.

3.6 Taxes – NUMBERING WAS INCORRECT

Add the following paragraph:

The Owner is exempt from the Texas Sales Tax on any purchase of tangible personal property and will issue Certificates of Exemption from the Texas Sales Tax on materials furnished by Contractors on School Construction projects. No sales taxes shall be paid or charged to Owner by Contractor, subcontractors, materialmen or tradesmen.

3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

3.7.1 Delete entire section and replace with: Reference below sections for list of permits and fee payments.

a. Building Permit: Owner will make building permit application and pay directly to the City and plan review fees and building permit fees. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the approved permit and associated drawings from the City including any requirements for licensing or name change.

b. Permanent Tap and Impact Fees: All permanent tap and impact fees assessed by the City for water, sewer, storm sewer, driveway curb cuts, streets and traffic shall be paid by the Owner directly or by the Contractor through funds included in the Construction Contingency Allowance. The Contractor shall be responsible for applying for and obtaining any tap and impact permits. Permanent fees shall be those required for the permanent Work and shall not include any tap or impact fees required by the Contractor to complete their Work or any fees associated with temporary conditions due to phasing requirements.

c. Permanent Service Provider Work and Fees: All electric and gas service provider fees associated with bringing permanent power and permanent gas service from the distribution line to the transformer and or to the gas meter, including the transformer and gas meter themselves shall be paid for by the Contractor through funds included in the Contingency Allowance. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting, coordinating, scheduling, obtaining any required forms (including those requiring Owner's signature), and coordination of the Service Provider's Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the Work required to facilitate the Service Provider's Work, including but not limited to: transformer and meter mounting pads, removing trees, fences, grading, site preparation or other site items required for installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with obtaining non-permanent power or gas required for their Work or any Subcontractor's Work to maintain the project schedule.

d. Energy and Accessibility Work and Fees: The Owner shall be responsible for paying any Energy or Accessibility review fees and or Energy or Accessibility Inspection fees. If the Contractor constructs accessibility items that are not in accordance with those designed in the Construction Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for any Energy or Accessibility inspection fees associated with non-compliant Work or the result of the Work not being ready for Inspection when called. The Contractor will not be responsible for cost of Work or inspection fees if the accessibility items shown in the Construction Documents are not compliant with Accessibility codes or rules.

e. Miscellaneous Permits, Work and Inspection Fees: The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all state and local authorities' inspection fees. The Contractor shall be responsible for applying, obtaining and paying any and all fees associated with any Work not listed above in items a. through d. This shall include but not limited to: fire alarm, fencing & gates, security, fire sprinkler, lawn sprinkler, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, paving permits, temporary utilities or temporary taps, construction trailer, moving, additional building component permits or reviews for canopies, bleachers, cold-formed metal framing, 3-way contracts, etc.

f. SWPPP Plans: The Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and

pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency and state and local authorities, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of all permits for the Project. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph do not require it to perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. However, any drainage alterations made by Contractor during construction phase which modifies the original site drainage plan and requires the issuance of a permit shall be at Contractor's sole cost. The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar utility connection charges.

3.7.2 In line 2 after "lawful orders" insert "and all other requirements".

3.7.3 In line 1 after "Work" insert, "(including, without limitation, the installation of any materials or equipment) that it knows or reasonably should have known would" and also in line 1 delete "knowing it to be"

3.7.4 In line 8 after "will recommend" insert "to the Owner in writing,". At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or based on data provided to Contractor and by the Contractor's prior inspections, tests, reviews, and pre-construction services for the Project; or by the Contractors inspections, tests, reviews and pre-construction services that Contractor had the opportunity and obligation to make in connection with the Project but did not do so.

3.7.5 In line 3 after "Owner and Architect" insert "in writing".

Insert new 3.7.6 as follows:

3.7.6 The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Section 22.08341 of the Texas Education Code and Section 153.1117 of the Texas Administrative Code. The form of certification by the Contractor shall be supplied by the Owner and must be supplemented by the Contractor as required by law, or as requested by the Owner.

3.8 Allowances

3.8.3 At the end of the sentence insert the following, "If a decision is needed to avoid a delay, Contractor shall notify Architect and Owner in writing sufficiently in advance of needed date to allow reasonable time for selections to be made."

3.9 Superintendent

3.9.2 Delete the second and third sentences in their entirety and insert the following in lieu thereof, "The Superintendent shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall not be changed except with the consent of the Architect, unless the Superintendent leaves the

employment of the Contactor. No increase in Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be allowed in the event the Owner or Architect objects to any nominated superintendent. Such approval by the Owner shall not be unreasonably withheld."

3.9.3 Delete in its entirety and replace with the following:

3.9.3 Superintendent shall become resident on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain assigned to this Work, and resident on the site, throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion, have been completed or corrected. A "resident on the site" is a person/worker who maintains his office and work area on the site and remains available to those working on site or visiting the site.

Insert new 3.9.4 and 3.9.5 as follows:

3.9.4 Project manager, while not required to be resident on the site, shall remain assigned to this Work, and be available on an as-needed basis throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion, have been completed or corrected.

3.9.5 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time superintendent will not be resident at the site for any reason except periodic illness; if the reason is due to illness, Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then the Contractor is subject to being backcharged in the amount of $250.00 for each occurrence.

3.10 <u>Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules</u>

3.10.1 Delete the last sentence and add: "The schedule shall be updated every thirty (30) days and submitted to Architect with Contractor's Applications for Payment. Each schedule shall contain a comparison of actual progress with the estimated progress for such point in time stated in the original schedule. If any schedule submitted sets such a date for Substantial Completion for the Work or any phase of the Work beyond the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Contract (as the same may be extended as provided in the Contract Documents), then Contractor shall submit to Architect and Owner for their review and approval a narrative description of the means and methods that Contractor intends to employ to expedite the progress of the Work to ensure timely completion of the various phases of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. To ensure such timely completion, Contractor shall take all necessary action including, without limitation, increasing the number of personnel and labor on the Project and implementing overtime and double shifts. In that event, Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the schedule."

3.10.2 In line 2 after "for the Architect's" insert "and Owner's". In line 3 after "Architect's"

insert “and Owner’s”

Insert new 3.10.4, 3.10.5 and 3.10.6 as follows:

3.10.4 The process of approving Contractor’s schedules and updates to Contractor’s schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor’s schedule. Approval of a Contractor’s schedule does not constitute a commitment by the Owner to furnish any Owner-furnished information or material any earlier than Owner would otherwise be obligated to furnish that information or material under the Contract Documents. Failure of the Work to proceed in the sequence scheduled by Contractor shall not alone serve as the basis for a Claim for additional compensation or time. In the event there is interference with the Work, which is beyond its control, Contractor shall attempt to reschedule the Work in a manner that will hold resulting additional time and cost to a minimum. The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect and shall also:

.1 Provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work;
.2 identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and
.3 set forth dates that are critical in ensuing the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents hereinafter referred to as Milestone Dates.

3.10.5 The Owner shall have the right to reschedule the time of day for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner’s premises or any tenants or invitees thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner’s request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any rescheduling of performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.5 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1 and an equitable adjustments in the Contract Sum, if: (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, (2) such rescheduling is required for the convenience of the Owner and is not attributable to any act or omission of Contractor, and (3) if Owner agrees to the Contract Sum adjustment prior to any rescheduling.

3.10.6 If the project is behind schedule, Contractor shall submit a “Recovery Plan” which will indicate the manner in which Contractor intends to get the Work back on schedule. Owner may require Contractor to take efforts to expedite progress of the Work in conformance with the progress anticipated by the schedule, which actions may include without limitations, increasing the number of workmen performing the Work, utilizing overtime work and requiring additional work shifts. In the event of such unexcused Project delays, any extra costs incurred by the Contractor to place the Project back on schedule shall be at Contractor’s sole expense.

3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

Insert new 3.11.1 and 3.11.2 as follows:

3.11.1 At the Date of Substantial Completion and as a condition precedent to final payment, Contractor shall furnish the following documents to Architect for submittal to Owner: Record Drawings showing the field changes and selections (all changes and selections to be approved by Owner and Architect in advance) affecting the general construction, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and all other Work, and indicating the Work as actually installed. These shall consist of carefully drawn markings on a set of reproducible prints of Architect's Drawings obtained and paid for by Contractor. Contractor shall maintain at the job site one (1) set of Architect's Drawings and indicate thereon each field change as it occurs. The Contractor shall post all Addenda on Construction Documents prior to commencing work on the site.

3.11.2 Contractor shall at all times maintain job records, including, but not limited to, invoices, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, logs, diaries, and job meeting minutes, applicable to the project. Contractor shall make such reports and records available to inspection by the Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents.

3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.12.5 At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "If, in the opinion of the Architect, the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are incomplete, indicate an inadequate understanding of the work covered by the submittals, or indicate a lack of study and review by the Contractor prior to submittal to the Architect, the submittals will be returned, unchecked, to the Contractor for correction of these three deficiencies and subsequent re-submittal. Additional service charges as outlined in 3.2.7 may be charged by the Architect in this event.

3.12.10.1 In line 6 after "design professional" insert "and who shall comply with requirements of Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and".

Insert new 3.12.11 as follows:

3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents to the Architect at least 30 days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals returned. Where colors are to be selected by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit all Samples in adequate time to allow the Architect to prepare a complete selection schedule. In general, all submittals requiring color selection shall be submitted to the Architect within four weeks of the date of the Contract for construction.

3.13 Use of Site

Insert new 3.13.1, 3.13.2, 3.13.3 and 3.13.4 as follows:

3.13.1 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site but in no event shall the equipment be left on the Property longer than two (2) days after its completed use. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.2 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without written consent of the Owner.

3.13.3 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision on the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of: (1) any area and buildings adjacent to the site or the Work or (2) the Building in the event of partial occupancy.

3.13.4 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by Owner. Without limitation of any other provisions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended from time to time.

3.15 Cleaning Up

Insert new 3.15.3 as follows:

3.15.3 Prior to the Architect's inspection for Submittal Completion the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roof, gutters and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site.

Delete Section 3.18 in its entirety and replace with the following:

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF LIMITED LIABILITY, ETC.

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its directors, officers, agents and employees (the "Indemnitees") from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including without limitation, attorney's fees, arising out of or relating to the Work of this Contract, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including loss of use resulting therefrom, to the extent such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused, in whole or in part, by the negligence or fault, strict liability, breach or violation of a statute, ordinance, governmental regulation, standard, or rule, or breach of contract by any person or entity other than the Indemnitees, including that of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

§ 3.18.2 To the fullest extent permitted by law, and in addition to the indemnity obligation under Section 3.18.1, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including without limitation, attorney's fees, arising out of or relating to the Work of this Contract, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury or death of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

§ 3.18.3 In the event of any claim alleging partial, contributory, concurrent, or joint wrongful conduct of the Indemnitees that is not covered under the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18.2, the Contractor shall be obligated to reimburse the Owner for its reasonable attorneys' fees in proportion to the Contractor's liability, as such may be agreed to by the Contractor or found by a trier of fact.

§ 3.18.4 The defense, indemnity and reimbursement obligations in Sections 3.18.1, 3.18.2, and 3.18.3 shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to the party or persons described in this Section 3.18, or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. These defense, indemnity and reimbursement obligations shall not be limited by any limitation on the amount or type of compensation, benefits or damages payable by or for the Contractor under any workers' compensation or other benefits laws, or by the limits of any insurance of the Contractor. These defense, indemnity and reimbursement obligations shall survive completion of the Work or early termination of the Contract.

§ 3.18.5 The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner shall have no obligation to supervise performance of the Work or Work Site for safety, nor does the Owner

exercise any control over the means and methods of construction employed by the Contractor, Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them. The Contractor further acknowledges that the Owner's liability for claims of personal injury, death, or property damage are limited by Section 95.003 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, as well as the privileges and immunities enjoyed by Owner as a governmental unit of the State of Texas.

§ 3.18.6 The Contractor shall provide workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the Contractor employed on the Project, and shall require the same of its Subcontractors of any tier. The Contractor and each Subcontractor of any tier shall be required to provide certificates of this coverage to the Owner. The foregoing indemnification obligations shall not be limited in any way by limitations on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable under workers' compensation acts, disability benefits acts or other employee benefits acts.

§ 3.18.7 To the extent any of the obligations in this Section 3.18 violate applicable law, the obligation(s) will be reformed or severed to the minimum extent necessary to comply with applicable law in order to provide the maximum protection to the Indemnitees.

§ 3.18.8 The Contractor's defense, indemnity and hold-harmless obligations under this Agreement shall survive completion of the Work or early termination of the Agreement.

Insert new 3.19, 3.19.1 and 3.19.2 as follows:

3.19 Substitutions of Products and Systems, "Or Equal" Brands

3.19.1 The materials, products and the systems covered by these specifications have been selected as a standard because of quality, particular suitability, or record of satisfactory performance. It is not intended to preclude the use of equivalent or better materials, products or systems provided that it meet the requirements of the particular project and have been approved in an addendum as a substitution prior to the submission of bids. If prior written approval in an addendum has not been obtained, it will be assumed that the Bid is based upon the materials, products, and systems described in the Bidding Documents and no substitutions will be permitted, except as provided hereinafter.

3.19.2 If, after award of contract, the Contractor or one of his Subcontractors or Suppliers determines that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the work or to honor the Warranty, the Contractor shall promptly, but no later than two days after such determination, notify the Architect, in writing, providing detailed substantiation for his position. Any changes deemed necessary by the Owner and Architect, including substitution of materials and change in Contract Sum, either upward or downward, if any, shall be accompanied by

appropriate modification.

Insert new 3.20 and 3.20.1 as follows:

3.20 Record Drawings

3.20.1 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of blue lines showing all changes and routing of utilities made during construction, excluding Architect made CAD changes, to the Architect. Drafting shall be legible to the Architect's satisfaction. The Contractor shall pay for the cost of the required recording/drafting. The record set shall be kept up to date on a daily basis and the Architect shall review its status at the project meetings. The Architect shall furnish the Contractor with a blueline set at contract award which shall have all Addenda incorporated. The Owner will pay for the printing of the blueline set. The Architect will incorporate any record information into the construction (CAD) documents and provide the Owner with an electronic copy of the record information on the Construction documents that have all bid and construction changes incorporated. The cost for incorporating the record information into the CD will be paid for by the Owner. The Architect will transmit the electronic CD to the Owner with a copy of the transmittal to the Contractor's construction manager.

ARTICLE 4 – ARCHITECT

4.1 General

4.2 Administration of the Contract

4.2.3 Delete the last two sentences in their entirety and insert "Architect shall not have control over or charge of and shall not be responsible for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Architect shall be responsible for immediately notifying Contractor of the failure of Contractor, Subcontractors or any other persons performing any of the Work, in failing to use proper construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety precautions and programs, but only to the extent Architect becomes aware of, or should, exercising due professional diligence, be aware of, same. Architect shall also immediately notify Owner in writing of the failure of any of the foregoing parties to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents."

4.2.7 In line 1, after "approve" insert "or reject,". In line 2, delete "but only for the limited purpose of checking".

4.2.12 Delete the last sentence in this paragraph.

4.2.13 Delete paragraph in its entirety.

ARTICLE 5 – SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Definitions

5.1.1 In line 2, after "site" delete "." and insert "or to otherwise furnish labor, material, or other services with respect to a portion of the Work."

5.1.2 In line 2, after "site" delete "." and insert "or to otherwise furnish labor, material, or other services with respect to a portion of the Work."

5.3 Subcontractual Relations

Insert new 5.3.1 as follows:

5.3.1 All subcontracts shall be in written form.

5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

Add at the end of 5.4.1

"Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor because of defaults, delays and defects for which a Subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable. Contractor indemnifies and holds Owner harmless from any failure or refusal of any Subcontractor to comply with any provision of the Contract Documents."

5.4.3 Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

Insert new paragraph 5.5 as follows:

5.5 Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and Architect of any material defaults by any Sub-contractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Sub-contractor or other materialman or workman employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a lien against Owner for the amount due from the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 – CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTOR

6.2 Mutual Responsibility

6.2.3 Delete in its entirety.

6.2.4 In line 1 delete “wrongfully”.

ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 General

7.1.1 In line 1, before “be” add “only”.

7.1.2 In Line 2, delete “and” after the word “Owner” and insert “and/or”. In line 3, replace the words “Architect alone” with “Owner or the Architect subject to the approval of Owner”.

7.1.3 At the end of the paragraph insert “Except as permitted in Paragraph 7.3 and 9.7, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work and no claim that Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration of or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.”

7.2 Change Orders

Insert new 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, 7.2.4.1, 7.2.5, 7.2.5.1, 7.2.5.1.1, 7.2.5.1.2, 7.2.5.1.3, 7.2.5.1.4 and 7.2.5.2 as follows:

7.2.2 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited, to all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the construction schedule.

7.2.3 Contractor shall keep and periodically submit to Owner copies of a log for all Change Orders.

7.2.4 Changes in the Work: The Owner, without invalidating the Contract and without approval of the surety, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Contractor may recommend and propose changes in the Work to be considered by the Owner. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time will only be adjusted in accordance by Change Orders processed and approved by the Owner.

7.2.4.1 No written order or oral order from the Owner (which terms as used in this paragraph shall include direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) which fails to address Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be treated as a change in the Contract which affects the Contract Time or the Contract Sum unless the Contractor gives the Owner written notice within ten (10) days of such written or oral order stating the date, circumstances, source of the order and that the Contractor regards the order to be a change in the Contract which affects the Contract Time or the Contract Sum. Except as provided above, no order, oral statement, or direction of the Owner shall be treated as a change in the Work to be addressed by a Change Order or entitle the Contractor to an adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

7.2.5 Change Proposals: The Contractor shall review and respond to all requests for a Change Proposal submitted by the Architect in accordance with the following:

7.2.5.1 In responding to a request for a Change Proposal, the Contractor shall furnish a lump sum proposal supported by a complete breakdown as described hereafter and satisfactory to the Owner indicating the total estimated cost for performance of the changed Work including the applicable percentage for overhead and profit. To permit evaluation by the Owner, any request for a time extension must be justified and presented in adequate detail, showing that the proposed change will cause a delay in meeting one or more Milestones. The contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to rearrange the work to avoid time extensions. Any extension that may be approved shall be net of any delays caused by or due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor or which are otherwise the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be also net of any contingency or "float" time in the Project Schedules.

7.2.5.1.1 The Contractor 's cost proposal given in response to a request for a Change Proposal shall, unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Owner, contain the following items for changed Work performed directly by the Contractor or performed by a Subcontractor:

a) Estimated cost, using any discounts to the trades, of the materials and supplies used, which shall be itemized completely to include unit cost, quantity and total cost.

b) Estimated wages paid for labor performing the additional Work, which shall be itemized completely to include for each trade and skill level the hourly rate, total hours and total cost. Such wages shall include labor required for performance of the changed Work only. Crew foremen may be included. All other supervisors shall be excluded and shall be considered as a part of the Overhead Markup.

c) Estimated cost for construction equipment used on the changed Work, to include rental rates or owned equipment rates for such items of equipment while in use directly on the changed Work covered by the Change Proposal,

which shall be itemized completely to include type(s), the number(s) of each, hourly rate, hours, total cost and state sales tax paid. Rental or owned equipment rates shall be no greater than those established by market conditions for the local area. As used herein the terms “construction equipment” and “equipment” shall include wheeled vehicles and tools. The Owner retains the right of purchase or lease purchase if cumulative rental costs make this an economically sound option.

d) Estimated reasonable transportation costs for delivery and handling of materials, additional construction equipment, and/or new items of installed equipment, if applicable, which shall be itemized separately.

e) Estimated off-site storage costs for periods in excess of thirty (30) calendar days, if applicable, covering protection of new items or equipment to be installed.

f) A percentage for labor burdens added to the wages computed in accordance with (b) above. Such percentage for labor burden shall be delivered in writing by the Contractor to the Owner for approval by the Owner within ten (10) days after issuance of the Notice to Proceed. This percentage shall reimburse the Contractor for the actual cost of FICA, State and Federal Unemployment Insurance, insurance computed on wages, small tools (tools having an original value of $500 or less, consumable supplies, and training and fringe benefits, if applicable. The premium portion of any overtime (which must be approved in advance by the Owner in writing) shall not include an allowance for small tools (toolshaving an original value of $500 or less), consumable supplies, training or fringe benefits.

7.2.5.1.2 In submitting the response to a Change Order Proposal, a mark-up of ten percent (10%) of the items in (a)-(f) above may be included for the Contractor or Subcontractor directly performing the changed Work covered by items (a)-(f) above. Such ten percent (10%) mark-up is intended to cover all field supervision above the level of crew foreman, field and general home office services and expenses, interference with other work or any other consequential effects, adjustments to progress schedules and all other overhead (including bond and insurance not computed on wages) and profit of the Contractor or Subcontractor directly performing the changed Work.

7.2.5.1.3 In submitting the response to a Change Order Proposal, a mark-up of five percent (5%) of any payments to a Subcontractor may be included for the Contractor and any Subcontractors which supervise the Subcontractor directly performing the changed Work. Such five percent (5%) mark-up is intended to fully reimburse the Contractor and any Subcontractor supervising the Subcontractor directly performing the changed Work for overhead expenses and profit.

7.2.5.1.4 In cases where changes in the Work performed by the Contractor with its own

forces or by a Subcontractor result in a credit (i.e., cost savings) to the Owner, the credit shall be limited to direct costs to the Contractor or Subcontractor, which include the labor burden described in paragraph 7.2.5.1.1(f) above; that is, no overhead or profit shall be credited. In cases where an individual change in the Work results in both credits and charges to the Owner, the Contractor will add the overhead and profit percentages indicated in this Section above only to the "net" charge to the Owner (i.e., based upon the amount by which the total charges exceed the total credits to the Owner).

7.2.5.2 The Contractor's response to a request for a Change Proposal shall be submitted in writing within ten (10) days after the Owner's delivery to the Contractor of the Change Proposal request, unless the Owner extends such period of time in writing. Changes in the Contract Time and/or Contract Sum will be negotiated as soon as practicable thereafter. If agreement is reached, the agreed changes will be incorporated in a Change Order and such Change Order shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner. If (i) the Contractor fails to timely respond to a request for a Change Proposal, (ii) the Owner and the Contractor do not agree as to changes in the Contract Time or Contract Sum, or (iii) the Owner concludes that the time needed for obtaining a proposal from the Contractor and negotiating a Change Order would significantly damage the Project and/or impose significant added cost, the Owner may, at its option, issue a Unilateral Change Order without the agreement of the Contractor as to changes in the Contract Time and Contract Sum. In all events, the Contractor will diligently proceed to accomplish the Work set forth in the Change Order issued by the Owner. Contractor shall not be required to perform or subcontract work for removal, remediation, and/or transportation of hazardous materials.

7.3 Construction Change Directives

7.3.1 At the end of the paragraph insert “Contractor shall keep and periodically submit to Owner copies of a log for all Construction Change Directives and a log for all requests for information.”

7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

7.4 Substitute “Owner” for “Architect” in all sentences in this paragraph.

ARTICLE 8 – TIME

8.1 Definitions

Insert new 8.1.1.1 and 8.1.1.2 as follows:

8.1.1.1 The Work shall be fully completed within the time limit and/or date stated in the Contract between Owner and Contractor.

8.1.1.2 Liquidated Damages: If the Contractor should fail to fully complete the Work

within the stated time (subject however to extension of time duly granted in the manner and for the causes specified in the General Conditions), Contractor shall be charged by and shall pay to Owner, as liquidated damages, the sum specified in Article 3.1 of the Modified AIA document A101 – 2017 Edition per calendar day that the Work remains incomplete beyond the time fixed for completion. Contractor hereby agrees that from the nature of the project it would be impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damage that would or will be suffered in the event that Contractor should fail to fully complete the Work by the time limit or date stated and the amount of the liquidated damages are fair and reasonable. The parties agree that the liquidated damages are a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm done to Owner that would be caused by Contractor's failure to timely complete the Work and are not a penalty. Contractor agrees that the amount of liquidated damages due Owner may be deducted by Owner from any monies that might otherwise be or become payable to Contractor.

8.3 <u>Delays and Extensions of Time</u>

8.3.1 At the end of the paragraph delete "." , and insert ", provided, however, that such extension of Contract Time shall be net of any delays caused by or due to the fault or negligence of Contractor or that are otherwise the responsibility of Contractor and shall also be net of any contingency or float time allowance included in Contractor's construction schedule. Contractor shall, in the event of any occurrence likely to cause a delay, cooperate in good faith with Architect and Owner to minimize and mitigate the impact of any such occurrence and do all things reasonable under the circumstances to achieve this goal."

Delete existing Article 8.3.3 and replace with the following:

Extension of time shall be Contractor's sole remedy for any such delay, unless the same shall have been caused by acts constituting intentional interference by Owner with Contractor's performance of the Work and where and to the extent that such acts continue after Contractor's notice to Owner of such interference. Owner's exercise of any of its rights under this Agreement, or Owner's exercise of any of its remedies of suspension of the Work, or requirement of correction or re-execution of any defective Work, shall not under any circumstances be construed as intentional interference with Contractor's performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 <u>Schedule of Values</u>

9.2 In line 2 after "schedule of values to the" insert "Owner and". In line 3 delete "prepared in the form and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy required by the Architect" and insert, "equal the total Contract Sum, divided so as to facilitate payments to Subcontractors, supported by such evidence of correctness as Architect may direct or as required by Owner. This schedule, when approved by Architect and Owner, shall be

used to monitor the progress of the Work and as a basis for Certificates for Payment. All items with entered values will be transferred by Contractor to the Application and Certificate for Payment, and shall include the latest approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives. Change Order values and Construction Change Directives values shall be broken down to show the various subcontracts. The Application for Payment shall be on a form as provided by Architect and approved by Owner. Each item shall show its total scheduled value, value of previous applications, value of the application, percentage completed, value completed, and value yet to be completed. All blanks and columns must be filled in, including every percentage complete figure."

9.3 <u>Applications for Payment</u>

9.3.1 In line 2 delete "if required under Section 9.2" At the end of the paragraph insert "Any allowances included in the Application for Payment shall be separately itemized with supporting data attached. The Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a certification by an officer of the Contractor to the effect that:

> There are no known mechanics', materialman's or laborers' liens or claims, or any other liens or claims, legal or equitable, contractual, statutory, or constitutional, outstanding or known to exist at the date of this Application; all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current Application and there is no known basis for the filing of any mechanics', materialman's or laborers' lien or claim, or any other lien or claim, legal or equitable, contractual, statutory, or constitutional, on the Work; and waivers and releases from all Subcontractors, laborers, and material men for Work done and materials furnished have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective waiver and release of all such liens and claims under the laws of the state within which the Project is located and shall be delivered to Architect together with Contractor's waiver and release of liens and claims at the time of submission of the Application for Payment.

Certifications shall also be submitted by all subcontractors and suppliers with each application for payment for Work performed the given payment period. "

9.3.2 In line 4 after "in writing" insert "by the Owner and Surety." At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment."

9.3.3 At the end of the paragraph insert, "The vesting of such title shall not impose any obligations on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that Contractor shall remain responsible for damage to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.5.1.3 Add to the end of the sentence, “and failure to provide certifications of payment by the Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers”

9.5.1.6 In line 1 delete “and” and insert “or”.

9.5.1.7 In line 1 delete “repeated”.

Insert new 9.5.5 as follows:

9.5.5 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion with the contract time, subject to extensions of time allowed under these Conditions, Architect may withhold any further payment to Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages assessed against Contractor up to the time of the Application for Payment and to the time it is reasonably anticipated that Substantial Completion will be achieved.

9.6 Progress Payments

9.6.1 At the end of the paragraph insert the following, “Owner may refuse to make payment on any Certificate for Payment for any default of the Contractor, including, but not limited to, those defaults set forth in Clauses 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.7. Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any of such defaults remain uncured.”

9.6.4 In line 5 delete “except as may otherwise be required by law.”

9.6.7 Delete in its entirety.

9.7 Failure of Payment

9.7 In line 2, after “not” add “, for reasons other than a default of the Contract, including, but not limited to, those defaults set forth in Clauses 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.7". In line 3 delete “or awarded by binding dispute resolution”.

Insert new 9.7.1 as follows:

9.7.1 If Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due Owner, or if Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of Contractor or to correct defective Work, Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in Owner’s sole discretion, elect either to (i) deduct an amount equal to that which Owner is

entitled from any payment then or thereafter due Contractor from Owner, or (ii) issue a written notice to Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which Owner is entitled.

9.8 <u>Substantial Completion</u>

9.8.1 In line 1 after "thereof" add "(which Owner agrees to accept separately)".

9.8.4 In line 5, delete "Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof" and substitute "issuance of the certificate of final payment by Architect". At the end of the paragraph insert "The Work will not be considered suitable for Substantial Completion review until all Project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required governmental inspections and certifications have been made and posted, designated instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of systems has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that Owner and/or Owner's employees and if applicable, the public, could occupy the building on that date and the completing of the Work by Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper Owner's or Owner's employees and if applicable, the public, (or those claiming by, through, or under Owner) normal school operations. As a further condition of Substantial Completion acceptance, Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as agreed upon following the Date of Substantial Completion. If Contractor requests a Substantial Completion review, and Architect, after performing the Substantial Completion review, finds that the Project was not ready for the Substantial Completion review, then Contractor shall pay the Architect's fees for any additional Substantial Completion reviews."

Insert new 9.8.6 and 9.8.7 as follows:

9.8.6 In order for the project or a major portion thereof to be considered substantially complete, the following conditions must be met: (1) All inspections by governmental authorities which have jurisdiction over the project must have been finalized, any remedial work required by those authorities must have been completed, and Certificates of Occupancy and similar governmental approval forms must have been issued and copies delivered to the Owner and Architect. (2) All work, both interior and exterior, shall have been completed and cleaned except minor items which if completed after occupancy, will not, in the Owner's opinion, cause interference to the Owner's use of the building or any portion thereof. A significantly large number of items to be completed or corrected will preclude the Architect from issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Owner and Architect will be the sole judge of what constitutes a significantly large number of items.

9.8.7 After the date of Substantial Completion of the Project is evidenced by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will be allowed a period of thirty (30) days, unless extended by mutual agreement or provision of the Contract, within which to correct all deficiencies attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. Failure of the

Contractor to complete such corrections within the stipulated time will be reported to the Contractor's surety. In this report, the Contactor and surety will be informed that, should correction remain incomplete for fifteen (15) days, the Owner may initiate action to complete corrective work out of the remaining Contract funds in accordance with Article 14.

9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

9.10.2 Add at the end of the first sentence "(7) Record Drawings, and (8) Maintenance and instruction Manuals, three sets bound in a 3" ring binder."

9.10.4 Add at the end ".5 faulty or defective Work appearing after Substantial Completion."

ARTICLE 10 – SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

10.2.3 At the end of the paragraph insert "The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property adjacent to the project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be immediately repaired by the Contractor."

10.3 Hazardous Materials

10.3.3 Delete paragraph in its entirety.

10.3.4 In the first sentence after "brings to the site" insert "." Delete the remainder of the paragraph.

10.3.6 Delete paragraph in its entirety.

Add the following at the end of 10.4

"; provided the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or an extension of time if an emergency is caused by the negligence or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contractor to the Owner set forth in the Contract Documents or the failure of the Contractor's personnel to supervise adequately the Work of the Subcontractors or suppliers."

ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

Insert new 11.1.1.2 through 11.1.1.6.5 as follows:

11.1.1.2 SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE COVERAGES

11.1.1.2.1 Contractor shall carry and keep in full force for the duration of the project the following Coverage.

Coverage	Amounts and Limits
Worker's Compensation	Statutory Limits
Employer's Liability:	
Bodily Injury by Accident	$1,000,000/each accident
Bodily Injury by Disease	$1,000,000/each employee
Bodily Injury by Disease	$1,000,000/Policy Limit
Commercial General Liability	
Bodily Injury/Property Damage	$1,000,000.00 per occurrence $2,000,000.00 aggregate

(Premises Operations, Independent Contractors, Product/Completed Operations, Personal Injury, Contractual Liability, Explosion, Collapse, Underground and Broad Form Property Damage).

Comprehensive Automobile Liability	$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit per Occurrence

Auto liability insurance shall be on a standard form written to cover all owned, hired, and non-owned automobiles. The policy shall be endorsed to include the Indemnitees (Section 3.18) as additional insured, and state that this insurance is primary insurance as regards to any other insurance carried by the Indemnified Parties (see Section 3.18).

11.1.1.2.2 All policies shall contain special endorsements to include:

.1 The Owner as an additional insured (except for Worker's Compensation) and all other parties identified in Section 3.18 (Indemnitees);

.2 Wavier of Subrogation in favor of Owner under the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability policies.

.3. A statement that a notice shall be given to Owner by certified mail fifteen (15) days prior to cancellation or upon any material changes in coverage.

.4 Contain cross-liability and severability of interest endorsements;

.5 state that this insurance is primary insurance in regard to any other insurance carried by the indemnified Party (see 3.18));

.6 the following coverage:

a. Premises/Operations;
b. Independent Contractors;
c. Completed Operations following the acceptance of Contractor's Work;
d. Comprehensive General Liability Endorsement to include Blanket Contractual Liability (specifically covering, but not limited to, the contractual obligations assumed by Contractor, Broad Form Property Damage, and Personal Injury Liability with employee and contractual exclusions removed);
e. Deletion of exclusions relative to Collapse, Explosion, and Underground Property Damage Hazards;
f. Personal Injury Liability with the contractual exclusions removed;
g. Cross Liability Endorsement.

11.1.1.4 Further, Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry similar insurance coverage and limits of liability as required under this Article 11 related to Worker's Compensation, Commercial Liability and Comprehensive Automotive, adjusted to the nature of Subcontractor's operations before any Work commences.

11.1.1.5 In the event Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the indemnified parties from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage.

11.1.1.6 <u>Performance Bond and Payment Bond</u>

11.1.1.6.1 The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as security for the faithful performance of the Contract and also a one hundred percent (100%) Payment Bond, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with the Contract. The Performance Bond and the Payment Bond

may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law. Surety companies must be authorized to write surety bonds in Texas and any such surety bond must comply with the requirements of Subchapter A of 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code.

11.1.1.6.2 The Contractor shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth (10^{th}) day after the date the Contractor executes this Agreement unless the Contractor furnishes a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to ensure that the Contractor will furnish the required performance and payment bonds when a guaranteed maximum price is established. All Bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the Contract. In the event that Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, Architect shall refer the bonds to Owner or Owner's representative for decision. The Work will not be started until the bonds and issuing companies have been accepted as satisfactory by the Owner.

11.1.1.6.3 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the Bonding Company shall be provided.

11.1.1.6.4 The Bonds shall be provided to comply with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. Bonds shall be signed by an agent resident in the State of Texas and date of bond shall be on or after the date of execution of the Contract but prior to the date of the notice to proceed. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the surety of the Contractor's bonds becomes insufficient, the Owner shall have the right to require additional and sufficient sureties which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. In default thereof, the Contractor may be suspended, and all payment or money due to the Contractor withheld until sufficient bonds are provided by Contractor.

11.1.1.6.5 Claims must be sent to the Contractor and his Surety, in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 2253. The Owner will furnish in accordance with such Article, a copy of the payment bond, as provided therein, to claimants upon request. All claimants are cautioned that no lien exists on the funds unpaid to the Contractor on such Contract, and that reliance on notices sent to the Owner may result in loss of their rights against the Contractor and/or his Surety. The Owner is not responsible in any manner to a claimant for collection of unpaid bills, and accepts no responsibility because of any representation by any agent or employee.

11.2 <u>Owner's Liability Insurance</u>

Insert new paragraphs 11.2.1.1 through 11.2.1.4:

11.2.1.1 By signing the Contract or providing or causing to be provided a Certificate of Coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers'

compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that coverage will be based on proper reporting or classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

11.2.1.2 Optionally, the Owner may require the Contractor to purchase and maintain Project Management Protective Liability insurance from the Contractor's usual sources as primary coverage for the Owner's, Contractor's and Architect's vicarious liability for construction operations under the contract. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor by increasing the Contract Sum to pay the cost of purchasing and maintaining such optional insurance coverage and the Contractor shall not be responsible for purchasing any other liability insurance on behalf of the Owner. The minimum limits of liability purchased with such coverage shall be equal to the aggregate of the limits required for Contractor's Liability Insurance under Article 11.

11.2.1.3 The Owner shall obtain and furnish Builder's Risk insurance. The Contractor is responsible to pay $10,000 of each Builder's Risk claim deductible, or the actual value of the deductible amount, whichever is the lesser amount.

11.2.1.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining an Installation Floater Insurance Policy for any protections desired beyond the policy limits provided by the Owner's Builder's Risk Policy.

11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

Replace paragraph 11.3.1 and 11.3.2 with the following language and insert new paragraph 11.3.3 as follows:,

11.3.1 The Contractor waives all rights against (1) Owner, the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to Article 11 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as Contractor has to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as a fiduciary. The Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of any separate contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees of any of them by appropriate written agreements, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

11.3.2 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the

Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.3. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

11.3.3 The Owner shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 12 – UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 Uncovering of Work

12.1.1 At the end of the paragraph delete "." and insert "or Contract Sum."

12.2 Correction of the Work

12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

12.2.1 In line 1 after ""by the Architect" insert "as incomplete, defective,".

12.2.2.1 In line 2, after "of the" add "entire"; after "Work" delete "or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Subparagraph 9.9.1," and substitute "(unless otherwise provided in any Certificate of Partial Substantial Completion approved by the parties), or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or in equity,". In line 6, after "condition." delete the next two grammatical sentences and substitute the following: "This corrective period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work. Corrective Work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period equal to the longer of six (6) months after the completion of the corrective Work or one (1) year after the Date of Substantial completion (subject to extension as previously described) or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or in equity, or expiration of the term of any applicable special warranty, if applicable, required by the Contract Documents. Any defect in such Work shall be corrected again by Contractor promptly upon notice of the defect from Owner. Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of the discovery of any defects in the Work, the Contractor shall commence remedy of such defects and replace any property damaged therefrom occurring within the warranty and guarantee period within forty-eight (48) hours. Work forces to repair or replace damaged property shall be maintained on a consistent basis until resolution. The Owner remedy work directly if the damage or failure constitutes and emergency threatening the life, health, or safety or could create significant consequential damages. In the case of

emergency repairs, the Contractor shall compensate the Owner for reasonable costs incurred. If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly and remedy within the period of time for remedial action within this paragraph or which has been otherwise agreed to in writing, in compliance with the terms of the warranty and guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and/or its surety shall be liable for all actual expenses incurred by Owner, Architect or Project Manager. This obligation under this Subparagraph 12.2.2.1 shall survive acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract by the Owner."

Replace paragraph 12.2.2.2 with the following language and delete paragraph 12.2.2.3

12.2.2.2 Just before the termination of the various guarantee periods, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on an inspection and tour of the building and Project site and shall note and call out any defects and shall start remedying these defects within ten (10) days of the inspection tour and shall prosecute the Work without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such prosecution should extend beyond the limit of the guarantee period. If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly and remedy within ten (10) days or within another period of time which has been agreed to in writing, in compliance with the terms of the warranty and guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and/or its surety shall be liable for all actual expenses incurred by Owner, Architect or Project Manager.

12.2.4 In line 2, after "caused" add "in whole or in part". In line 3, after "that is" add "defective or otherwise".

12.2.5 In line 2, after "Documents" delete "." and insert "or under law or in equity." In line 2 delete "one year".

12.3 <u>Acceptance of Nonconforming Work</u>

12.3 In line 1, after "is" insert "defective or otherwise".

ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.3 <u>Rights and Remedies</u>

13.3.1 At the end of the paragraph delete "." and insert "or in equity or by any other agreement, and any such rights and remedies shall survive the acceptance of the Work and/or any termination of the Contract Documents."

13.4 <u>Tests and Inspections</u>

13.4.1 Delete the last two grammatical sentences in their entirety and insert the following, "Architect, Owner and Contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to attend, observe, and witness all inspections and tests of the Work. Architect or Owner may at any time request and receive from Contractor satisfactory evidence that materials,

supplies, or equipment are in conformance with the Contract Documents. The conduct of any inspection or test and the receipt of any approval shall not operate to relieve Contractor from its obligations under the Contract Documents unless specifically so stated by Owner in writing."

13.4.2 Delete the last grammatical sentence in its entirety.

13.4.3 In line 2, after "Documents," delete the remainder of the subparagraph and substitute the following: "or reveal faulty or otherwise defective Work, or if the necessity of any such testing, inspection, or approval procedure arises out of the fault, neglect, or omission of Contractor, Contractor shall bear all costs of such testing, inspection, and approval procedures and all other costs made necessary by Contractor's failures, including, without limitation, those costs of repeated and additional procedures and compensation for Architect's services and expenses of Owner's personnel and consultant fees and expenses. Such costs shall be paid by Contractor within ten (10) days of receipt of invoice from Owner with supporting data attached."

13.4.4 In line 1 delete, "unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents,". In Line 2 delete, "promptly delivered to the Architect" and insert, "delivered to Owner, unless such testing or inspection services are arranged by Owner."

13.5 Interest

Delete paragraph in its entirety and replaced with the following, "An overdue payment bears interest at the rate of one half percent (.5%) each month, or at the legal rate established by the Texas Government Code, currently in Section 2251.025. Any such payment for any undisputed amounts shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first (31st) day after Owner receives an acceptable invoice from Contractor."

Insert new Article 13.6 as follows:

13.6 Equal Opportunity

13.6.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows: "The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, promotion, demotion, or transfer; recruitment, or recruitment advertising; lay-off or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the nondiscrimination policies."

13.6.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor 's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or

advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf; state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, or national origin.

Insert new 13.7 as follows:

13.7 Certification of Asbestos-Free Project

13.7.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter addressed to the Owner certifying that all materials used in the construction of this Project contain less than 0.10 by weight of asbestos and for which it can be demonstrated that, under reasonably foreseeable job site conditions, will not release asbestos fibers in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter. Certification letters shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the construction company.

13.7.2 Certification shall further state that should asbestos fibers be found at this Project in concentrations greater than 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter, that Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain asbestos fibers and shall take corrective action to remove those materials from the Project at no additional cost to the Owner.

13.7.3 Final payment shall not be made until this letter of certification has been received.

ARTICLE 14 – TERMINATION OF SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 Termination by the Contractor

14.1.1.3 After “documents” add “other than what is permitted in Section 9.6.1.

14.1.1.4 Delete paragraph in its entirety.

14.1.3 In line 2 after “Work” insert “properly”. In line 3 after “executed” insert, “in accordance with the Contract Documents.” In line 3 delete “as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.”

14.1.4 Delete paragraph in its entirety and insert the following in lieu thereof, “Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1 and 14.1.2.”

14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

14.2.1.1 Delete “repeatedly” and insert “and equipment” after “materials.”

14.2.1.3 Delete “repeatedly” and delete “or” at the end of the paragraph.

14.2.1.4 Delete subparagraph in its entirety and replace with the following, “disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents); or”

Insert new 14.2.1.5 and 14.2.1.6 as follows:

14.2.1.5 “is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor’s creditors, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor’s act, or to reorganize under bankruptcy or similar laws; or

14.2.1.6 “otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.”

14.2.2 In line 1, after “exist” delete “, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action”.

14.2.4 Delete paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following, “To the extent the costs of completing Work, including compensation for additional professional services and expenses, exceed those costs that would have been payable to Contractor to complete the Work except for Contractor’s default, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract. Such costs incurred by Owner will be determined by Owner and confirmed by Architect.”

Insert new paragraph 14.2.5, 14.2.6, and 14.2.7 as follows:

14.2.5 In addition to Owner’s right to remove Contractor from any part of Work pursuant to the Contract Documents, Owner may, at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of Work or any subcontract or all remaining Work for any reason whatsoever by giving seven (7) days’ prior written notice to Contractor specifying the part of Work or subcontract to be terminated and the effective date of termination. Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of Work not terminated. If any part of Work or subcontract is so terminated, Contractor shall be entitled to payment for Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to Work thereafter performed by Contractor in terminating such Work or subcontract including reasonable demobilization and cancellation charges provided said Work is authorized in advance by Architect and Owner. No payment shall be made by Owner; however, to the extent that such Work or subcontract is, was, or could have been terminated under the Contract Documents or an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract. In case of such termination, Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the Contract Sum. For the remainder of the Work, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

14.2.6 Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraph 14.2.5.

14.2.7 Upon a determination by a court of competent jurisdiction that termination of Contractor pursuant to Subparagraph 14.2.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Subparagraph 14.2.5 and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Subparagraph 14.2.5."

14.4.3 Delete section in its entirety and replace with "In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly completed to date, including the Contractor's overhead and profit on that portion of properly completed work. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be compensated for loss of revenue or anticipated profits from portions of the work not completed."

ARTICLE 15 – CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.1 Definitions

In line 1 after "matter of right" insert "adjustment or interpretation of the Contract Terms." After the second sentence insert, "Claims must be by written notice."

15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

In line 2 delete "in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement". In line 4 delete "," after "applicable law" and insert "." In line 4 delete "but in any case more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work." Delete last grammatical sentence in its entirety.

15.1.3 Notice of Claims

15.1.3.1 In line 2 after "shall be initiated by" add "written". At the end of the paragraph insert the following, "Said written notice of claims shall state specifically the reason for the claim, the date or dates of the cause of causes of the claim, and if any extension of time is requested, the number of days of extension requested."

15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

After the first sentence insert the following, "Said notice shall itemize all claims and shall contain sufficient detail and substantiating data to permit evaluation of same by Owner and Architect. No such claim shall be value unless so made."

15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

15.1.6.2 At the end of the paragraph and the sentence, "Such claims shall be given to the Owner within fourteen (14) days after the occurrence of the event justifying the claim.

Insert new “15.1.6.3, 15.1.6.3.1, 15.1.6.3.2, 15.1.6.3.3, 15.1.6.3.4, and 15.1.6.3.5 as follows**:**

15.1.6.3 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions at the Project and that they had an adverse effect on the critical path of the construction schedule. The Contract Time shall not be extended nor shall the Contract Sum be increased, due to any adverse weather conditions experienced unless (a) the total number of weather-caused days of delay exceeds the Anticipated Weather Days, and (b) the critical path is delayed as a direct result of such adverse weather.

15.1.6.3.1 Anticipated Weather Days: An allowance of Thirty (30) Regular Work Days, established as probable days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in the Contractor's proposed Completion Time in the Proposal.

15.1.6.3.2 Evaluation of Delay Days: The Owner will evaluate delays claimed by the Contractor based on the critical path of the Contractor's construction schedule, and if it is determined by the Owner that a critical path task has been delayed due to circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, the accepted delay days will be deducted from the Anticipated Weather Delay Day Allowance.

15.1.6.3.3 Weather Days: Regular Work Days when Work is planned to occur that day and when rain exceeds .50” in one calendar day that impacts the current critical path of construction The official weather measurement shall be taken from www.weatherunderground.com for the City where the Project is located. Unusually high winds, mud, or snow are not considered a weather day. The Contractor will be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time for the net additional time, if any, which results from deducting the amount of Anticipated Weather Days from the total amount of actual Weather Days

15.1.6.3.4 Net Weather Days: The difference in working days between the total amount of Anticipated Weather Days and total amount of Weather Days incurred.

15.1.6.3.5 Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or increase in Contract Price due to a problem or non-performance of a subcontractor.

15.2 <u>Initial Decision</u>

15.2.2 In line 3 after “Approve the Claim” insert “in whole or in part”.

15.2.5 In line 6 delete “binding dispute resolution” and insert “litigation”.

15.2.6 Delete in its entirety. Add Intentionally Deleted.

15.2.6.1 Delete in its entirety.

15.2.8 Delete in its entirety.

15.3 Mediation

Delete sections 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3 and 15.3.4 in their entirety and replace with the following:

§ 15.3.1 If the parties to a dispute arising out of or related to the Contract agree to submit the Claim to mediation following a decision by the Initial Decision Maker, the parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed as requiring mandatory mediation prior to litigation.

15.4 Arbitration

Delete 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1, 15.4.2, and 15.4.3 in their entirety and insert the following in lieu thereof, "The parties expressly agree that disputes or claims arising under the Contract Documents shall not be subject to arbitration unless mutually agreed by the parties in writing."

15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

Delete 15.4.4.1, 15.4.4.2 and 15.4.4.3 in their entirety.

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Idea Public Schools
2115 W. Pike Blvd.
Weslaco, Texas 78596

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

IDEA Classroom Lab Conversion at IDEA San Antonio Mays
CSP#12-BSL MAYS 1025
San Antonio, Texas

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Gomez Mendez Saenz, Inc.
1150 Paredes Line Rd.
Brownsville, Texas 78521
Telephone Number: 956-546-0110
Fax Number: 956-546-0196

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

DRAFT

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA45)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA45)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA45)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA45)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

2115 W. Pike Blvd.
Weslaco, Texas 78596

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA45)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA45)

(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:05:33 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.1888640446 which expires on 01/07/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(3B9ADA45)

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017

The Supplementary Conditions contain modifications and additions to the Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101—2017 Edition. Where any part of the AIA A101—2017 is modified or voided by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions shall remain in effect.

All references to the AIA A201—2017 shall mean the AIA Document AIA A201–2017 as modified by Owner.

ARTICLE 4 – Contract Sum

4.5 Insert the following terms and conditions for liquidated damages:

> **"**Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence in this Agreement and that Owner will suffer significant financial loss if the Work is not completed within the time specified in Section 3.3 above, plus any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 8 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the actual damages caused by delays, is difficult to ascertain and that there are additional difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding and due to differences of opinion with respect thereto, the actual damages suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner Two Thousand, Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00) for each day that expires after the time specified in Section 3.3 for Substantial Completion until the work is substantially complete. Owner and Contractor agree and stipulate that this amount is reasonable compensation to Owner in the event of delay.
>
> If Final Completion is not achieved after sixty (60) days from the date of Substantial Completion, an amount of Five Hundred Dollars ($500)/day in additional liquidated damages shall be assessed. In the event the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion by the date indicated in the Contract or Final Completion in the period stated herein, as may be extended by approved Change Order, the Owner shall be entitled to liquidated damages stipulated herein. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages, which will be sustained by Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the legally extended time, if any. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only, the exact ascertainment of which is difficult and in no sense be considered a penalty."

ARTICLE 5 – Payments

5.1.3 Delete this paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following:

> "Contractor shall submit an Application for Payment to the Architect by the **1st** of the month. Architect shall have seven **(7) days** to approve or reject the application for payment. Owner shall pay Contractor within **30 days** of receipt of an approved Application of Payment from the Architect. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner no later than **30 days** after the Architect approves the Application for Payment. A draft pencil review of the Application for Payment prior to the approval date may be conducted to facilitate the approval process."

Delete sections 5.1.7.1.1, 5.1.7.2, and 5.1.7.3 in their entirety.

5.2.2 At the end of the paragraph delete "or as follows" and insert "and upon acceptance by the Owner and Architect, and after satisfactory evidence has been given by the Contractor that all of the Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers have been paid and the entire Project is free from liens."

ARTICLE 6 Dispute Resolution

6.2 Check the second box, "Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction."

ARTICLE 7 Termination or Suspension

7.1.1 Delete in its entirety

ARTICLE 8 Miscellaneous Provision

8.6 Delete in its entirety

Add new 8.7.1 and 8.7.2 as follows:

8.7.1 Family Code Child Support Certification By signing the Agreement, the Contractor certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, *Texas Family Code*, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

8.7.2 Felony Conviction Notice Section 44.034 of the Texas Education Code requires a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a charter school or school district must give advance notice to the school if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The

notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. Subsection (b) states: “[...] a school district [or charter school] may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the [school] determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The [school] must compensate the person or business entity for the services performed before the termination of the contract.” Subsection (c) states: “[...] this section does not apply to a publicly held corporation.”

8.7.3 Conflict of Interest. Contractor must comply with all applicable conflict of interest laws. In accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, the Owner requires individuals or businesses who contract business with the Owner to accurately complete and file a Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ) which is provided in the Project Manual. The CIQ form must be completed and submitted as part of the required contractor bid submission documents. The Owner is required to maintain a list of businesses, officers, Board members (and their family members) as well as other employees of Owner who are subject to this Local Government Code. Disclosures must be made and posted online by the Owner. Anyone who knowingly fails to file the statement commits a class C misdemeanor. A class C misdemeanor is punishable by a fine of up to $500. Further, failure to complete the CIQ or falsification of the CIQ is grounds for contract termination per state law.

EXHIBIT A – Insurance and Bonds

Refer to AIA A201-2017 Supplemental Instructions, Section 11.1

DOCUMENT 008200

WAGES

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Salaries or wages of all labor, including services of superintendent, assistant superintendent, field engineers, job supervisors, clerks, security personnel, truck drivers, mechanics, laborers, and all others necessary for the proper conduct of the Work and for the time employed on the Work, shall not be less than the usual wage scale paid such workers in the vicinity of the Project for the type of Work set forth under this Agreement.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK:

1.1 Location: The project sites for CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion
- IDEA SA Mays is located at 1210 Horal Dr, San Antonio, TX 78245.

1.2 Approval of Working Surfaces: Any contractor performing the work of other contractors shall notify the Architect of any unsatisfactory condition. Beginning of work by any contractor shall constitute the acceptance of the previous work.

1.3 Checking Dimensions at Site: Before ordering any materials or doing any work, verify all measurements of the building and be responsible for the correctness of them. No extras will be allowed for variations from drawings in existing conditions or for work performed under this contract. Any discrepancies found shall be submitted to the Architect for instruction before proceeding. The Section shall be enforced diligently.

1.4 Cutting & Patching: No excessive cutting will be permitted, nor shall any structural members be cut without the approval of the Architect. Each contractor shall leave all chases and openings straight, true and of the proper size in his work as may be necessary for the proper installation of his and/or other contractor's work. After such work has been installed, he shall carefully fit around, close up, repair, patch and point up same as directed, to the entire satisfaction of the Architect.

1.5 Cooperation: The General Contractor, all other contractors and all sub-contractors shall coordinate their work with all adjacent work and shall cooperate with all other trades so as to facilitate the general progress of the work. Each trade shall afford all other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work and storage of their materials.

1.6 Project Logbook: The project superintendent shall maintain a daily project logbook, indicating which subcontractors were on the job, time of arrival, and the number of workers. Statements as to the daily progress shall be logged. This logbook shall be made available to the Architect and shall be kept at the job site office.

1.7 Inspection and Tests: Architect and his representative shall at all times have access to the work whether it is in preparation or progress. Provide proper and safe facilities for such access and inspection. Make all inspections and tests in connection with this entire contract as required by the Architect. All material testing shall be paid for by the Testing Allowance and be done by an independent testing laboratory meeting with the approval of the architect.

1.8 Security: Provide security fencing in all work areas. See Temporary Facilities.

1.9 Mockup Panel: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of product and application workmanship.
1. Install in area and of size designated by Architect.
   a. Construct mockup to illustrate backup wall, exterior sheathing, air barrier, cavity wall, connectors, weep holes, cavity vents, and through wall flashing.
   b. Construct mockup panel 72 inches by 72 inches to illustrate coursing, anchorage, mortar joints and color, window opening and flashing system.

2. Do not proceed with work until finish color, texture, pattern, joint sizes, and installation workmanship are approved by Architect.
3. Correct mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

2. ALLOWANCES:
See Paragraph 4.8 of the General Conditions.

2.1 Testing Allowance: A recognized, independent material testing laboratory will be selected and paid for directly by the Owner.

2.2 Owner Contingency Allowance: Include the sum set forth below as a Betterment Allowance which will, if needed, be expended on betterment to the Project, as directed in writing by approved change orders.

Owner Contingency Allowance: $20,000.00 per Campus

SECTION 0110 - BID SCHEDULE
1. BID SCHEDULE: All proposals and alternate bid items shall be subject to the General and Special Conditions and all other related sections of the specifications and requirements of the drawings. The Owner shall have the right to accept or reject any or all alternates.

1.1 BASE BID: The Contractor shall state on the General Contract Bid Proposal under the Base Bid, the amount for all work, complete in all respects in accordance with plans and specifications, to construct CSP#12-BSLMAYS-1025– IDEA Mays -BSL Lab Conversion project. The scope of work is defined in the plans and specifications.

1.2 ALTERNATES: The Contractor shall state on this Bid Form, under each Alternate the amount to add to this bid to perform all work, complete in all respects, in accordance with the plans and specifications to construct work required by the Alternates.
N/A

SECTION 0120 - AS BUILT DRAWINGS:
As the work proceeds, keep careful records of piping, electrical circuits, duct work and other concealed work whose installed location varies from that shown on plans. Refer to Section 01705 Project Closeout for additional requirements.

SECTION 0130 - REPORTS:
The Contractor will provide a written report to the Architect after each inspection conducted by the City Inspectors concerning their findings.

SECTION 0140 - QUANTITIES & WARRANTIES:
All guarantees and warranties expressed or implied shall be provided to the Architect in written form prior to final payment.

SECTION 0150 - PICTURES:
In addition to the required monthly progress photos, the Contractor will provide the following:
1. Aerial job photos.
2. Sequence photographs showing the flashing in place prior to application of roof. This is MANDATORY. Close-ups of all flashing are required.

The Contractor is required to submit progress photos with each month's application for payment.

SECTION 0160 - CERTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION:
The building contractor or construction manager shall certify in writing that the facility has been constructed in accordance with the construction documents and its specifications.

SECTION 0170 - CERTIFICATION OF NON-USE OF ASBESTOS PRODUCTS
The General Contractor shall provide the Architect with written certification letters from all sub-contractors and suppliers that no asbestos products shall be use on this project.

SECTION 0180 - SCOPE AND SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION
1.1 General:
No time extensions shall be considered.

The successful bidder shall under no circumstances leave this project unsecured or unprotected at any time during construction. The General Contractor is to refer to Section 01505 Temporary Facilities for all requirements required by this project.

The General Contractor provides all necessary precautions and safeguards during construction for protection of any visitor who might visit the project site. The General Contractor shall provide in a neat format project monthly reports with photos showing progress of construction for their review.

SECTION 011400

WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 USE OF PREMISES

Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: The site is occupied. The Contractor will have the full use of the site at all times.
2. Contractor Parking and Work area: On site. No parking is allowed on existing parking lots within an existing campus.
3. Access to the Site: Access to the site shall be as determined by the Contractor.
4. Security: Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and security of immediate construction site. Owner will not provide any additional security for the Contractor areas.
5. Work Hours: The project subject to the work hours permitted by The City of Donna. The Owner will not compensate the Contractor for Time, Contract Amount, or Penalties associated with not abiding by work hours.
6. School Hours: The project subject to the work hours permitted by IDEA Public Schools with regards to testing days and construction being performed on an occupied campus. Contractor may have to schedule work to be performed after hours and on weekends.
7. The Owner will not compensate the Contractor for Time, Contract Amount, or Penalties associated with not abiding by work hours.

1.2 WORKER CONDUCT AND APPEARANCE - WORK RULES

B. General: The conduct and appearance of each worker at the jobsite is of paramount importance. The Owner reserves the right to require any worker to be reassigned to work outside the Owner's property.

1. Privacy: Conduct all work of the Contract with the maximum effort to maintain the privacy of the Owner’s operations, staff and students. Do not permit workers to peer into other areas of the building visible from the work area. Invasion of privacy is a major infraction of the work rules. For work on existing sites in operation, provide a visual screen barrier on the temporary construction fence along all perimeters that are exposed to sidewalks or direct visibility from the school.
2. Conduct and Demeanor: All construction workers shall treat all other construction workers, Owner's staff, students, and the public professionally with respect and courtesy.
3. Physical Appearance: Require each worker to dress appropriately in a clean, neat, and professional manner.
4. Radios and Television: The use of entertainment devices including personal devices with headphones or earphones is strictly prohibited at all times. Control the volume of communication radios and loudspeakers to avoid creating a nuisance.
5. Smoking: Smoking is strictly prohibited inside any building, inside the work area, and anywhere on the Owner’s property, except in designated smoking permitted areas.
6. Language: The use of foul language is strictly prohibited.
7. Loud Conduct: Screaming, yelling, and unnecessary loud conduct is strictly prohibited.
8. Physical Actions: Running, horseplay, fighting, and other unprofessional conduct is strictly prohibited. Fighting is a major infraction of the work rules.
9. Stealing: Stealing of any material, objects, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, supplies, clothing, or other items is prohibited and a major infraction.
10. Sexual Harassment: All forms of physical and verbal sexual harassment including, without limitation: touching; whistling; sexually explicit stories, jokes, drawings, photos, and representations; exhibitionism; and all other sexually oriented offensive behavior is strictly prohibited.

11. Roaming: Construction personnel shall not be allowed to roam, or wander about, the existing facilities.
12. Eating: Construction personnel shall not use the existing Dining Area for breakfast, lunch, or dinner.
13. Parking: Construction personnel shall only park in designated areas reserved for construction parking.
14. Penalties: First infraction of the work rules shall result in a verbal warning from the Owner. Second infractions shall result in being requested to leave the Owner's property. Owner's decision in such matters shall be final with no exceptions.

C. Warnings and Dismissal: For minor infraction of the rules, the Owner may issue a warning. Only one warning will be allowed per worker, and a second infraction shall result in immediate dismissal of the worker from the Owner's property. For major infractions such as invasion of privacy, the worker shall be dismissed immediately without warning and possibly subject to criminal prosecution.

D. Notification of Workers: Clearly notify and educate each worker about these Work Rules and the requirements for worker conduct and appearance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
2. Where material allowance is indicated as a unit cost, this is to establish the quality of material, and Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining the total quantity required, including waste, necessary to complete the installation.

B. Where material allowance is indicated as a unit cost, this is to establish the quality of material, and Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining the total quantity required, including waste, necessary to complete the installation.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 NET ALLOWANCES

A. Unless noted otherwise, listed allowances shall be Net Allowances. This means that the General Contractor mark-ups for overhead, profit, and indirect time related to Allowance expenditures shall be included in the Base Proposal, and outside of the Net Allowance amounts.

B. Contractor shall only be entitled to expend Allowance funds with written authorization from the Owner and Architect.

C. At Project closeout, unused Allowance amounts will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.4 ADJUSTMENTS OF COSTS

A. Should net cost be different than specified amount of allowance, contract sum will be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

1. Amount of Change Order will recognize changes in handling costs at site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses caused by selection under allowance.
2. For products specified under unit cost allowance, unit cost shall apply to quantity listed in Schedule of Values.

3. For products specified under unit allowance, unit cost allowance shall apply to quantities actually used with nominal amount for waste, as determined by receipts, invoices or by field measurement.

B. Submit claims for anticipated additional costs at site, or other expenses caused by selection under allowance, prior to execution of work.

C. Submit documentation for actual additional costs at site, or other expenses caused by selection under allowance within 60 days after completion of execution of Work.

D. Failure to submit claims within designated time will constitute waiver of claims for additional costs.

E. At contract closeout, reflect approved changes in contract amounts in final statement of accounting.

1.5 OWNER'S CONTINGENCY

A. Following shall apply to Owner's Contingency Allowance:

1. Contractor shall include profit and overhead in the contingency allowance. This means that the General Contractor mark-ups for overhead, profit, and indirect time related to Owner's Contingency expenditures shall be included in the Base Proposal, and outside of the Net Owner's Contingency amounts.
2. Contractor shall proceed with accomplishing work only after receiving properly executed contingency authorization executed by the Owner.
3. Any unexpended portion of the Owner's Contingency shall be returned to the Owner.
4. At completion of project, Architect will reconcile work accomplished through properly executed contingency allowance authorizations and provide for refund of unused portion of contingency to the Owner through properly executed change order.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples.

D. Provide warranties for products and maintenance installations.

1.7 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.2 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. OWNERS CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE: Include the amount of **$20,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012200

UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit Price: Amount proposed by Contractor as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services added to or deducted from Contract Sum by Change Order if estimated quantities of Work required by Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Unit Price Schedule: A schedule of unit prices is included at end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in Schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

C. Quote cost of each Unit Price on the Proposal Form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

A. N/A

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders for certain work that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.2 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate. Acceptance of Alternates will be exercised at option of Owner in any order or combination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. N/A

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012510

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by Contractor after award of Contract are considered requests for "substitutions". Following are not considered substitutions:

1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by Owner or Architect.
2. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
3. Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

C. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.

D. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three copies of each request for product substitution complete with properly executed form and all supporting data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Due to limited time available during bidding period, request for substitutions will not be evaluated by Architect until after “Notice of Award”. For period of fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days after “Notice of Award”, substitutions will be considered by Architect. Requests for substitution after that time will be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.

B. Substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted prior to award of Contract, are considered as included in the Contract Documents, and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section.

C. Bids shall be based upon providing specified materials, products, Acceptable Manufacturers, organizations, and applications; identified in these Specifications or indicated on Drawings.

D. Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for construction activities not complying with Contract Documents does not constitute acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

E. Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by Architect when one or more of following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with general intent of Contract Documents.
3. Request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
4. Specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within Contract Time. Request will not be considered if product or method cannot be provided as result of failure to pursue Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
5. Specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by governing authority, and requested substitution can be approved.
6. Substantial advantage is offered Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Additional responsibilities for Owner may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
7. Specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in manner that is compatible with other materials, and where Contractor certifies that substitution will overcome incompatibility.
8. Specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where Contractor certifies that proposed substitution can be coordinated.
9. Specified product or method of construction cannot provide warranty required by Contract Documents and where Contractor certifies that proposed substitution provide required warranty.

F. Burden of proof of equality rests with Contractor.

G. Submit separate request for each Product Substitution, on Architect's standard form "Substitution Request Form 012510", copy at end of this section, supported with complete data, technical literature, drawings and samples as appropriate, including:

1. Comparison of qualities of proposed substitution with that specified. (Submit data for both products)
2. Changes required in other elements of work because of substitution.
3. Effect on construction schedule.
4. Cost data comparing proposed substitution with Product specified.
5. Required license fees or royalties.
6. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
7. List of appropriate installations.

H. By making request for substitution, Contractor:

1. Represents and warrants that Contractor has personally investigated proposed substitution product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;
2. Represents and warrants that Contractor will provide same warranties or bonds for substitution That Contractor would for that specified.
3. Certifies that cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except for Architect's redesign cost, and waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution which may subsequently become apparent; and
4. Will coordinate installation of accepted substitute, making such other changes as may be required to make Work complete in all respects.

I. Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Contractor, in writing, of decision to accept or reject requested substitution.

J. Owner and Architect reserve right to accept or reject proposed substitutions. Each request shall state amount of savings to Owner, if substitution is accepted. Acceptance of proposed substitution does not constitute approval or inclusion in Architect's and Consultant's Documents. Pay applications certification, change orders, and certificate of substantial completion will contain such qualification.

K. Cost of testing required for analysis of proposed substitution shall be paid for by Contractor at testing agency selected and approved by Architect.

L. Should substitution be accepted, Contractor shall be responsible to make necessary adjustments in Work which may be affected as result of substitution at no additional cost.

M. Contractor warrants that substituted material or system will perform same as original specified material or system would have performed. Should accepted substitution fail to perform as required, Contractor shall replace substitute material or system with that specified and bear costs incurred thereby.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM 012510

To Architect: _____

Project Name: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM:

Section	Page	Paragraph	Description

The undersigned General Contractor requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

1. Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified, both on the proposed substitution and the original specified product.

2. Attached data also includes description of changes to Contract Documents which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The undersigned General Contractor states that the following paragraphs, unless modified on attachments, are correct.

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.

2. The undersigned General Contractor will pay for changes to the building design, including engineering design, detailing and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.

4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.

The General Contractor further states that the function, appearance and quality of the Proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to the Specified Item. The General Contractor further warrants that specification Section 012510, Article 2.1 Paragraph G intent has been met.

5. Cost Reduction to the Owner: $

ACCEPTANCES:

1. General Contractor Acceptance: Representing:

_____ Date: _____ _____

2. Owner Acceptance: Representing:

_____ Date: _____ _____

3. Architect Acceptance: Representing:

_____ Date: _____ _____

_____ Accepted as Noted

_____ Not Accepted

_____ Received too late

_____ Resubmit with complete information

SECTION 012600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Refer to Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's standard form "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect or Owner will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in the Supplementary Conditions and after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change including the information requested in the Supplemental Conditions, which includes:

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect using Contractor's Standard Form.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall make all efforts to resequence work as necessary to reduce the number of reduce an increase in Contract Time.
5. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on Architects standard form “Change Order”.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on Architects standard form “Construction Change Directive”. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
b. Submittals Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value. Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. If the Agreement does not state payment dates, establish dates at preconstruction conference.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use the AIA Document G702 form (amended to add the Owner’s Independent Project Manager signature block) and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit signed and notarized electronic copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit waivers of mechanic's lien. If requested by the Owner, also submit waiver from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
   1. With each Application for Payment, submit Conditional Lien Release waivers for the work performed and invoiced, before deduction for retainage and, if requested by the Owner, copies of such Conditional Lien Release waivers from all Subcontractors and Suppliers.
   2. With each Application for Payment, submit Unconditional Lien Release waivers for the work performed and paid for based on the prior Application for Payment. If requested by the Owner, provide copies of Unconditional Lien Release waivers from all Subcontractors and Suppliers.
   3. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. Schedule of Values.
   3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   4. Products and Materials List.
   5. Schedule of unit prices.
   6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
   9. Copies of building permits.
   10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
   11. Initial progress report.
   12. Report of pre-construction conference.
   13. Aerial (drone) photographs.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims" from the Subcontractors and the General Contractor and/or statutory form or release.
   5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens" from the Subcontractors and the General Contractor and/or statutory form or release.
   6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment".
   7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____ *(maker of check)* in the sum of $ _____ payable to _____ *(payee or payees of check)* and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the property of _____ *(owner)* located at _____ *(location)* to the following extent: _____ *(job description).*

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ *(person with whom signer contracted)* as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date: _____

Company Name: _____

By: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME this the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

NOTARY PUBLIC, in and for the
State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOTICE:

This document waives rights unconditionally and states that you have been paid for giving up those rights. It is prohibited for a person to require you to sign this document if you have not been paid the payment amount set forth below. If you have not been paid, use a conditional release form.

UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

The signer of this document has been paid and has received a progress payment in the sum of $_____ for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ *(person with whom signer contracted)* on the property of _____ *(owner)* located at _____ *(location)* to the following extent: _____ *(job description).*

The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the above referenced project to the following extent: _____. This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ *(person with whom signer contracted)* as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date: _____ _____

Company Name:_____

By: _____

Signature:_____

Title: _____

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME this the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

NOTARY PUBLIC, in and for the
State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Electronic project management software.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.

B. Pre-Construction Conference: The Architect will schedule a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time and location convenient to Owner, Contractor and Architect, but no later than 15 days after date of “Notice to Proceed”.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants, Contractor and its superintendent and, if requested, major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Permit Status
   b. Tentative construction schedule.
   c. Phasing.
   d. Critical work sequencing.
   e. Designation of responsible personnel.
   f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   i. Submittal procedures.
   j. Status of utility provider site services
   k. Preparation of Project Record Documents.
   l. Use of electronic project management software.
   m. Use of the premises.
   n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   o. Parking availability.
   p. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
   q. First aid.
   r. Security.
   s. Progress cleaning.
   t. Working hours.

C. Pre-Installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

   a. Contract Documents.
   b. Options.
   c. Related Change Orders.
   d. Purchases.

e. Deliveries.
f. Submittals.
g. Review of mock-ups.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility problems.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Required performance results.
u. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: Representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. The Contractor may be required to invite the subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities upon request. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
4. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
   a. Permit status
   b. RFI Status
   c. Status of submittals.
   d. Documentation of information for payment requests.
   e. Status of Change Proposals
   f. Status of Change Orders.
   g. Quality and work standards.
   h. Schedule Status Review
   i. Open Issues Review
   j. Interface requirements.
   k. Sequence of operations.
   l. Utilities Service provider deliver status
   m. Deliveries.
   n. Off-site fabrication.
   o. Access.
   p. Site utilization.
   q. Temporary facilities and controls.

r. Work hours.
s. Hazards and risks.
t. Progress cleaning.

5. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
6. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Interim Planning Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings on an as-needed basis. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.

1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work
2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

1.5 ELECTRONIC PROJECT MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. General: So as to expedite electronic review process, process all documents through a web-based software service. Sending documents via email, FTP or paper will not be accepted.

1. Basis of Design (Product Standard):

a. Newforma, Inc.; Newforma Project Cloud, web-based software.

1) Website: www.NewformaProjectCloud.com
2) E-mail: projectcloud@newforma.com
3) Phone: (800) 303-4650

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Project License:

a. Cloud based (no hardware required).
b. Unlimited user accounts.
c. Functionality to support subcontractors, contractors, architects and consultants.
d. Provide access to data for all project team members at no cost to the individual users.

2. Training and Support:

a. Dedicated project training.
b. Phone support.

3. Archive:

a. Export all data to an offline archive at the completion of the project.
b. Provide archive to architect, contractor and owner.
c. Archive shall include all attachments, meta data, review comments and time stamp history.

4. Submittals and RFIs:

    a. Customizable logs and reporting accessible by all users.
    b. Logs shall automatically update as submittals and RFIs are processed.
    c. Automated routing of submittals and RFIs to design team based on trade.
    d. Automated email notifications when submittal or RFI has been assigned or returned to a user.
    e. Automated weekly email to design team users of overdue items.
    f. Automatic sequential numbering per spec section for submittals.
    g. Two sets of due dates - one overall due date and a consultant due date.
    h. Built-in web-based markup tools to support a concurrent review of submittal and RFI.

5. Submittal Register:

    a. Software vendor shall take specifications and build the required list of submittals and import into the software.

6. Drawing Management:

    a. Provide current set of drawings and specifications through a centralized index.
    b. Automated association of PDFs to the centralized index.
    c. Manage drawing revisions with customizable review states.
    d. Drawings shall be accessible offline via mobile devices.

7. File Sharing:

    a. Integrated file sharing tool (FTP) to transfer any miscellaneous files such as BIM and CAD files.
    b. Access permissions (view/edit) at a folder level.

8. Punch List and other Field Task Management:

    a. Unlimited customizable field task types including punch list.
    b. Locate and assign tasks from a mobile device.
    c. No additional fees to individual users to access mobile apps.
    d. Data shall be accessible offline on mobile devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013120

PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative procedures for preparation and submission of project communications documents.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Project communications documents shall be defined as the following:

1. Letters.
2. Memoranda.
3. Fax Communications.
4. E-Mail Communications / Internet Communications / Electronic Project Management Software Communications.
5. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor).
6. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect).

1.3 FORMAT

A. Letters, Memoranda, and Fax Communications: Submit in formats acceptable to the Architect.

B. E-Mail Communications / Internet Communications / Electronic Project Management Software Communications: Submit in forms and formats acceptable to and as accepted by the Architect.

C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor): Submit on forms furnished by the Architect, or on other forms as accepted by the Architect.

D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect), will be submitted by Architect to Contractor on Architect's standard form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Electronic Project Management Software: As required by Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS DOCUMENTS

A. Letters, Memoranda, and Fax communications documents shall be submitted in a timely manner so as to facilitate project delivery and coordination. Routing of communications shall be as established in the Contract, the Contract Documents and the Preconstruction Conference. Communications documents shall be transmitted or forwarded in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work.

B. E–Mail Communications, Internet Communications, and Electronic Project Management Software programs must be compatible with the Architect's and Owner's computer systems and equipment. The responsibility for all costs for management of these systems, including, but not limited to, licensing, on site training or other training necessary for the proper operation of such systems, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep written records and hard file copies of all electronic communications. Failure of the Contractor to keep such records shall waive the Contractor's right to rely on such communications and such communications shall be deemed to have not taken place.

1. Electronic File of Project Communication Documents: Provide Architect with an independent electronic archive of project communication documents using electronic project management software as defined in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor) shall be defined and limited to a request from the Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such requests shall comply with the following requirements:

1. RFI requests shall be submitted in a timely manner, well in advance of related work, and allow sufficient time for the resolution of issues relating to the request for interpretation or clarification. Contractor shall schedule the submission of RFI's so as to moderate and manage the flow of RFI requests. RFI's shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work, and shall not be submitted in a sporadic and/or excessive manner.
2. RFI requests shall be numbered in a sequential manner and contain a detailed description of the areas of work requiring interpretation or clarification. Include drawing and specification references, sketches, technical data, brochures, or other supporting data as deemed necessary by the Architect, for the Architect to provide the interpretations and clarifications requested. The Contractor shall include a "Proposed Solution" to the issue requiring interpretation or clarification.
3. RFI's submitted to the Contractor by Sub-Contractors, vendors, suppliers, or other parties to the work shall be reviewed by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect. If the Architect deems that such RFI requests have not been adequately reviewed by the Contractor, such requests will be returned to the Contractor for further action. Sub-Contractor's RFI shall contain a "Proposed Solution".
4. RFI requests shall not contain submittals, substitutions requests, routine communications, correspondence, memos, claims, or any information required by other areas of the Contract Documents. RFI requests containing such information will be returned to the Contractor without action by the Architect.
5. RFI requests are limited to a request for interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Interpretations provided by the Architect shall not change the requirements of the Contract or the Contract Documents. If the Contractor determines that the Architect's response to an RFI gives cause for a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly, within 5 working days, give written notice to the Architect of request for adjustments. Requests for adjustments to the Contract shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
6. If the Architect, after review, determines that any RFI has been submitted in an incomplete manner, is unnecessary, or does not otherwise comply with the requirements of this Section, the RFI will be returned without action to the Contractor. The Contractor shall delete the original submittal date from the RFI log and enter a new submittal date at the time of re-submittal.

D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect) shall be defined as a request by the Architect for information relating to the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract.

1. After receipt of an RFI-A the Contractor shall provide a written response to the Architect within 5 working days. Responses shall be thorough, complete and shall contain all information requested by the Architect.
2. An RFI-A shall be limited to a request by the Architect for information related to the project. The RFI-A shall not be construed as authorizing or directing a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.

B. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

C. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit one electronic copy. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit one electronic copy.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit one electronic copy indicating Activity: ID, description, duration, successors, predecessors, total float, and critical path. The schedule will show the Work broken down into areas agreeable to the Owner. The schedule shall also include Owner supplied (only) and Owner supplied and installed for items integrated in the site or building.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit electronic copies at weekly intervals.

E. Material Location Reports: Submit electronic copies at monthly intervals.

F. Field Condition Reports: Submit electronic copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

G. Special Reports: Submit electronic copies at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. A list of all Project Submittals are to be input into the Project Management software system by the Contractor within 30 days of Notice to Proceed Preparation. Submit a schedule of submittals, with the ability to sort in order of any date field, as well as specification section. When assigning schedule dates include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Update Submittal: Submit concurrently with the update submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling".

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 7 days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.
2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Uninterruptible services.
c. Seasonal variations.
d. Environmental control.

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Accepted Major Submittals.
b. Deliveries of Major Components.
c. Dry-in by area.
d. Fabrication of Major Components.
e. Installation.
f. Permanent power.
g. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

4. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural Framing Completion.
b. Permanent space enclosure (Dry-in).
c. Completion of mechanical installation; conditioned space for finishes
d. Completion of electrical installation; permanent power
e. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using Suretrak or approved equivalent.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Daily reports shall be bundled weekly into Adobe PDF format and sent electronically to the Owner and Architect. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
4. Accidents.
5. Meetings and significant decisions.
6. Progress of work.
7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
10. Emergency procedures.
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Construction Change Directives received.
13. Major services connected and disconnected.
14. Deliveries of Major Components.
15. Major equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial Completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013233

PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Photography.
   2. Views and Techniques
   3. Images
   4. Media

1.2 PHOTOGRAPHY

A. Take construction record photographs periodically during course of Work that are acceptable to the Owner.

B. Furnish construction photographs taken on commencement of Work and at monthly intervals.

C. Submit digital media monthly with each pay application.

D. Photos may be incorporated into monthly construction report which should include schedule, progress of work, etc.

E. Do not display photographs in publications, contests or other public or private forum without written consent of Owner and Architect.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications - Photographer: The Contractor shall utilize qualified personnel to take high quality digital photos. If photos are deemed unacceptable, the Owner may require the Contractor to hire an independent professional photographer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit information on who will be securing digital and aerial photographs within 10 days of the Notice to Proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIGITAL MEDIA

A. Digital/media images will become property of Owner and provided via electronic transfer.

B. Catalog and index digital images in chronological sequence. Provide typed table of contents. Place negatives in archive negative sheets and compiled in three-ring commercial quality binder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VIEWS REQUIRED

A. Consult with Architect for instructions concerning views required at each specified visit to site.

B. Photograph from locations to adequately illustrate condition of construction and state of progress.

C. Minimum views and quantities required:
   1. At each specified time, take photographs from 12 different views that are consistent from month to month.
   2. Views shall be from consistent vantage points where practical.
   3. Aerial photographs from 2 different views.

D. Architect will have right to request fewer photographs be taken at certain intervals so that more photographs may be taken at other times, providing that total number of photographs remains unchanged.

3.2 DELIVERY OF DIGITAL IMAGES

A. Deliver digital images prints with each monthly pay application.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Certifications, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

C. Field samples: Full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Mock-ups: Full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals. Contractor must agree in writing to Architect's Download Agreement before obtaining CAD Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
3. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
4. Utilize electronic project management software program to process submittals when feasible with the type and extent of submittals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for description of electronic project management software.

C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Concurrent Review: Where concurrent review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
3. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
4. Allow 15 days for processing each resubmittal.
5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.

1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Transmittal Form: Provide Contractor's standard form with locations on form for the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Destination (To:).
    d. Source (From:).
    e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    f. Category and type of submittal.
    g. Submittal purpose and description.
    h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    i. Remarks.
    j. Signature of transmitter.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. When submittals cannot be digitally submitted, submit minimum of one reproducible and two prints of Shop Drawings until final acceptance. Submit one additional print of Structural, Mechanical and Electrical items. Reproducible and one print will be returned to the General Contractor after Architect's review.

C. When submittals cannot be digitally submitted, submit minimum of four copies of Product Data until final acceptance. Submit one additional copy of Structural, Mechanical and Electrical items. Three copies of the Product Data will be returned to the General Contractor after Architect's review.

D. Submit minimum of duplicates of Samples. Additional samples may be required for specific items for coordination of finishes.

E. Submit additional copies of Samples and Product Data as necessary for distribution to subcontractors. Contractor shall obtain and distribute required prints of Shop Drawings made from reviewed and stamped reproducible. Number of copies of Product Data, Samples and Shop Drawings to be submitted shall be established in the pre-construction conference.

F. Contractor shall review and stamp with his approval submittals. Submittals which do not bear Contractor's approval stamp shall be returned without review. Stamp shall include statement, "This submittal has been reviewed for compliance with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents".

G. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.
o. Certification that products are appropriate for installation indicated.

H. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.

I. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

J. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:

1. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
2. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected.
3. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components.
b. Small cuts or containers of materials.
c. Complete units of repetitively used materials.
d. Swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets.
e. Components used for independent testing and inspection.

4. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.

5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

    a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
    b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

6. Number of Samples for Initial Selection: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return two submittals with options selected.
7. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

K. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and one paper copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies when digital uploads are not possible: Submit one copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Control".

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation".

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

J. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.

K. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

L. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.

M. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by

manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

N. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures".

P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

R. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

S. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

T. Industry Standards: Where other Sections of the Specifications require that a product, material, or installation complies with specified industry standard, submit copies of standards at same time as submittal of other specified submittals.

1. Submit copies of reference standards specified such as ASTM, UL, FM, ANSI, ETC., for each material or installation of material specified.
2. Submit copies of trade association standards specified such as NRCA, BIA, AWI, SMACNA, ETC., for each material, process fabrication, or installation specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Except for submittals for the record, for information and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals is required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate the action taken, and return.

C. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility, and not considered part of the Architect's review and indication of action taken.

D. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Accepted as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
2. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Not Accepted" or "Revise Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Architect's notations. Resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

    a. Do not permit submittals marked "Not Accepted or Revise Resubmit" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where construction is in progress.

3. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, or for special processing or other Contractor activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "Not Reviewed" or "Not Reviewed; submittal not required by Contract Documents".

E. Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Samples or Product Data which deviates from the Contract Documents does not authorize changes to the Contract Sum. Submit in writing at the

time of submission any changes to the Contract Sum affected by such Shop Drawings, Samples or Product Data, otherwise, claim for extras will not be considered.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

G. Electronic File of Submittal Documents: Provide Architect with an independent electronic archive of project submittal documents using electronic project management software as defined in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL (Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories), an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program), or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with the qualification requirements of individual specification section governing their work.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may be the Project superintendent or be an individual with no other Project responsibilities, as accepted by the Architect.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."

3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority when Commissioning is included in the Project.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results, including Owner acceptance of nonconforming work. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation exceed manufacturer’s statements.
8. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mock-ups: Prior to fabrication and installation, build mock-up for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mock-up in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Contractor shall provide structural support framework.

a. Show typical components, attachments to building structure, and requirements of installation.

2. Clean exposed faces of mock-up.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mock-up will be installed.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Protect accepted mock-up from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mock-ups before starting fabrication.
7. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for review of the completed Work.
8. Acceptance of mock-ups does not constitute acceptance of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mock-ups unless such deviations are specifically noted by Contractor, submitted to Architect in writing, and accepted by Architect in writing.
9. Demolish and remove mock-ups when directed by Architect unless accepted to become part of the completed Work.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify

agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

a. Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1) Specification Section number and title.
2) Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3) Description of test and inspection.
4) Identification of applicable standards.
5) Identification of test and inspection methods.
6) Number of tests and inspections required.
7) Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8) Requirements for obtaining samples.
9) Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014100

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: General regulatory requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International
   1. ASTM E 119: Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
   1. UL 263: Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Additional information with legal implications regarding applicable governing laws and jurisdictions can be found in Conditions of Contract.

B. Codes:
   1. Where references are made on Drawings or Specifications to codes, they shall be considered an integral part of the Contract Documents as minimum standards. Nothing contained in Contract Documents shall be so construed as to be in conflict with law, bylaw or regulation of municipal, State, Federal or other authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Perform Work in compliance with Codes on Construction Drawings.
      a. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, edition required by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. National, state and local barrier free codes, laws and ordinances.
      c. ANSI/ASME A17.1 - Elevator Code, edition required by authorities having jurisdiction.
      d. NFPA applicable NFPA Standards.

C. Contractor shall, without additional expense to Owner, obtain necessary licenses and permits, and be responsible for complying with Federal, state, county, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to performance of Work, including, but not limited to, laws or regulations requiring use of licensed contractors to perform parts of Work.

D. Environmental Requirements: Contractor shall comply with applicable local, state, and federal air and water quality standards with pollution control laws; and with such rules, regulations and directives as may be lawfully issued for the protection of the environment in the areas surrounding the confines of this contract.
   1. Obtain certificates of registration, issued by The Texas Water Commission, for work involving the installation removal, or repair of underground storage tank systems, including piping.

E. Occupancy Permit: The General Contractor shall be responsible for securing a Certificate of Occupancy permit at completion of project and shall deliver such permit to Owner. Final Payment shall be retained until permit has been received by Owner.

1.4 FIRE-RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests: Fire-resistance ratings of building elements, components, and assemblies shall be determined only in accordance with the test procedures set forth in ASTM E 119 or UL 263, or by alternative methods approved by applicable authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Fire-resistance ratings shall be determined or listed based on fire tests performed by one of the following testing agencies, or other agencies acceptable to governing authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Factory Mutual Laboratories.
      b. Intertek
      c. Southwest Research Institute.
      d. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
   2. Where reference is made to only one testing authority, equivalent fire ratings as determined or listed by another testing agency are acceptable if approved by applicable authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Marking and Identification: Fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions, or any other walls required to have protected openings or penetrations, shall be permanently identified with signage or stenciling. Such identification shall:
   1. Be located in accessible floor plenums, ceiling plenums, or attic spaces.
   2. Be repeated at intervals not exceeding 30 feet o.c., measured horizontally along the partition or wall.
   3. Include lettering not less than 0.5- inch in height, worded as follows: "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes reference standards, definitions and specification format and content.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Indicated: The term “indicated” refers to requirements expressed by graphic representations, or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Terms such as “shown”, “noted”, “scheduled”, and “specified” are used to help the user locate the reference.

C. Directed: The term “directed” is a command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including “requested,” “authorized,” “selected,” “approved,” and “permitted” have the same meaning as “directed.”

D. Approved: The term “approved”, when used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

E. Regulations: The term “regulations” includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. Furnish: The term “furnish” means supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. Install: The term “install” describes operations at Project site including unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. Provide: The term “provide” means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. Submitted: The terms “submitted”, “reported”, “satisfactory” and similar words and phrases means submitted to Architect, reported to Architect and similar phrases.

J. Installer: An “Installer” is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

K. Experienced: The term “experienced”, when used with an entity, means having successfully completed a minimum of ten previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.

L. Trades: Using terms such as “carpentry” does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter". It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

M. Project Site: The term "Project site" means the space available for performing construction activities. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

N. Testing Agencies: A “testing agency” is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the 16-Division format and CSI/CSC’s “MasterFormat 1995” numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
3. The words “shall” "shall be" or “shall comply with”, depending on the context are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

D. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

E. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where other Sections of the Specifications require that a product, material, or installation complies with specified industry standard, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source, and submit copies of standards at same time as submittal of other specified submittals.

F. Industry Organization Abbreviations and Acronyms: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications and other Contract Documents they shall mean the name of a trade association, standards-developing organization or other entity in the context of referencing a standard or publication. The following abbreviations and acronyms, as referenced in the Contract Documents, mean the associated names.

1. Names and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed, but not assured, to be accurate and up to date as of the date of Contract Documents.
2. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations," or Columbia Book's "National Trade and Professional Association of the U.S.".

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)	www.aluminum.org
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers	www.taol.com/aaadm
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council	www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association	www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen	(See ANLA)
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials	www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists	www.aatcc.org
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association	www.abma-dc.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute/ACI International	www.aci-int.org
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association	www.concrete-pipe.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council	
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)	www.aeic.org
AFPA	American Forest & Paper Association	(See AF&PA)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association	www.afandpa.org
AGA	American Gas Association	www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)	www.agc.org
AHA	American Hardboard Association	www.ahardbd.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers	www.aham.org
AI	Asphalt Institute	www.asphaltinstitute.org
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)	www.aiaonline.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.	www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction	
ALA	American Laminators Association	(See LMA)
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America	www.alca.org
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee	
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.	www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association (Formerly: AAN - American Association of Nurserymen)	www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	www.ansi.org
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts	www.zianet.com/AOSA

APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association	www.apawood.org
APA	Architectural Precast Association	www.archprecast.org
API	American Petroleum Institute	www.api.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute	www.ari.org
ASCA	Architectural Spray Coaters Association	www.ascassoc.com
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers	www.ashrae.org
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)	www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering	www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials	www.astm.org
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of Wall and Ceiling Industries International)	www.awci.org
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association	(See WCMA)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute	www.awinet.org
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	www.awpa.com
AWS	American Welding Society	www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association	www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association	www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)	www.bia.org
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)	www.bifma.com
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council	www.carpetcushion.org
CCFSS	Center for Cold-Formed Steel Structures	www.umr.edu/~ccfss
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc.	www.copper.org
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association (The)	www.canelect.ca
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.	www.taol.com/cffa
CGA	Compressed Gas Association	www.cganet.com
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board	www.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association	www.cellulose.org
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association	www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute	www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute	www.chainlinkinfo.com (under construction)
CPA	Composite Panel Association (Formerly: National Particleboard Association)	www.pbmdf.com
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association Division of Plastics Pipe Institute	www.cppa-info.org
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The)	www.carpet-rug.com
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute	www.crsi.org
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) Division of Canadian Standards Association	www.iasapprovals.org
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)	www.csinet.org
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau	www.cedarbureau.org
CTI	Cooling Tower Institute	www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute	www.dhi.org
EIA/TIA	Electronic Industries Alliance/Telecommunications Industry Association	www.eia.org
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association	www.eifsfacts.com
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.	www.ejma.org
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute	www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association	(See GANA)
FM	Factory Mutual System	(See FMG)
FMG	FM Global	www.fmglobal.com

	(Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)	
GA	Gypsum Association	www.gypsum.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America (Formerly: FGMA - Flat Glass Marketing Association)	www.glasswebsite.com/gana
GRI	Geosynthetic Research Institute	www.drexel.edu/gri
GTA	Glass Tempering Division of Glass Association of North America	(See GANA)
HI	Hydraulic Institute	
HI	Hydronics Institute Division of Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association	www.gamanet.org
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association Division of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers	(See NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association	www.hpva.org
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.	
IAS	International Approval Services (See CSA International)	
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.	www.icea.net
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute	www.icri.org
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission	www.iec.ch
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)	www.ieee.org
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (The)	www.iesna.org
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council	www.igcc.org
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.	www.iliai.com
IRI	HSB Industrial Risk Insurers	www.industrialrisk.com
ITS	Intertek Testing Services	www.itsglobal.com
IWS	Insect Screening Weavers Association (Now defunct)	
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association	www.kcma.org
LGSI	Light Gage Structural Institute	www.loseke.com
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Formerly: ALA - American Laminators Association)	www.lma.org
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute	www.lightning.org
LSGA	Laminated Safety Glass Association	(See GANA)
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association	www.mbma.com
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association	www.maplefloor.org
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association	
MGPHO	Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization, Inc.	www.mgpho.org
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America	www.mhia.org
MIA	Marble Institute of America	www.marble-institute.com
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (See SSMA)	
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.	www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers	www.naamm.org
NAAMM	North American Association of Mirror Manufacturers	(See GANA)
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)	www.nace.org
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association	www.naima.org
NAMI	National Accreditation and Management Institute, Inc.	
NAPM	National Association of Photographic Manufacturers	(See PIMA)
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.	www.nbgqa.com
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association	www.ncma.org
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute	www.ncpi.org
NCTA	National Cable Television Association	www.ncta.com
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau	www.nebb.org

NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association	www.necanet.org
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association	www.nelma.org
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association	www.nema.org
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association	www.electricnet.com/neta
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	www.nfpa.org
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council	www.nfrc.org
NGA	National Glass Association	www.glass.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association	www.natlhardwood.org
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority	www.nlga.org
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association	www.nofma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association	(See CPA)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association	www.nrca.net
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association	www.nrmca.org
NSA	National Stone Association	www.aggregates.org
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)	www.nsf.org
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association (The)	www.ntma.com
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association	(See WDMA)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute	www.pci.org
PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America	www.pdca.com
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute	www.pdionline.org
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute/Technology Program University of Illinois-Urbana Champaign	//pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu
PIMA	Photographic & Imaging Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NAPM - National Association of Photographic Manufacturers)	www.pima.net
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections (c/o AISC)	www.boltcouncil.org
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute	(Contact by mail only)
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service Division of the California Redwood Association	www.calredwood.org
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association	www.rma.org
SAE	SAE International	www.sae.org
SDI	Steel Deck Institute	www.sdi.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute	www.steeldoor.org
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association	www.sefalabfurn.com
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council	www.sgcc.org
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association	www.sigmaonline.org/sigma
SJI	Steel Joist Institute	www.steeljoist.org
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association	
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association	www.smacna.org
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)	www.sprayfoam.org
SPI	The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.	www.plasticsindustry.org
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)	www.spib.org
SPI/SPFD	The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. Spray Polyurethane Foam Division	(See SPI)
SPRI	SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute)	www.spri.org
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America	www.ssina.com
SSMA	Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (Formerly: ML/SFA - Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association)	www.ssma.com
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings	www.sspc.org

STI	Steel Tank Institute	www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute	www.steelwindows.com
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing & Restoration Institute	www.swrionline.org
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.	www.tileusa.com
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance	www.tiaonline.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute	
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International	www.turfgrasssod.org
UFAC	Upholstered Furniture Action Council	www.ufac.org
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	www.ul.com
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association	//members.aol.com/unibell
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.	www.culturenet.ca/usitt
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia	www.usp.org
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association	www.wastec.org
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau	www.wclib.org
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Formerly: AWCMA-American Window Covering Manufacturers Association)	www.windowcoverings.org
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA-National Wood Window and Door Association)	www.wdma.com
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California	www.wicnet.org
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association	www.wmmpa.com
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association	www.wwpa.org

G. Code Agency Abbreviations and Acronyms: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the following entities. Names and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc.	www.bocai.org
CABO	Council of American Building Officials	(See ICC)
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials	www.iapmo.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials	www.icbo.org
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials)	www.intlcode.org
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.	www.sbcci.org

H. Federal Government Agency Abbreviations and Acronyms: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the following entities. Names and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act.	(See ADAAG)
ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities ACT (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board	www.access.board.gov
CE	Army Corps of Engineers	CRD Standards
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission	www.cpsc.gov
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station	www.wes.army.mil
DOC	Department of Commerce	www.doc.gov
DOD	Department of Defense	//astimage.daps.dla.mil/online

	DOD Specifications and Standards	
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	www.epa.gov
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration Department of Transportation	www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission	www.fcc.gov
FDA	Food and Drug Administration	www.fda.gov
FED-STD	Federal Standard	(See FS)
FS	Federal Specification (Available from DOD, GSA, and NIBS)	
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard	(See FS)
GSA	General Services Administration	www.gsa.gov
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development	www.hud.gov
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory	(See LBNL)
LBNL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	www.lbl.gov
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards	(See DOD)
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program	(See TRB)
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology	www.nist.gov
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration (See CFR 29)	www.osha.gov
RUS	Rural Utilities Service	(See USDA)
TRB	Transportation Research Board	www.nas.edu/trb
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board	www.access-board.gov
USDA	Department of Agriculture	www.usda.gov
USPS	Postal Service	www.usps.gov

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Waste disposal facilities.
2. Field offices.
3. Storage and fabrication sheds.
4. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
5. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.

B. Temporary utilities are specified in Division 01 Section “Temporary Utilities”.

C. Security and protection facilities are specified in Division 01 Section “Temporary Barriers and Enclosures”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Testing agencies.
2. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. City ordinances and regulations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Facilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary facilities to use of permanent facilities.

1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:

1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment may be new or used but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Field Offices: Prefabricated with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.

C. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

D. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
2. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
3. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F.

B. Support Facilities: Comply with the following:

1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste.

1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.
2. Develop a waste management plan for Work performed on Project. Indicate types of waste materials Project will produce and estimate quantities of each type. Provide detailed information for on-site waste storage and separation of recyclable materials. Provide information on destination of each type of waste material and means to be used to dispose of all waste materials.

D. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weathertight, air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly. Provide a clean working toilet.

E. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.

3.3 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015100

TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Heating and cooling facilities.
3. Ventilation.
4. Electric power service.
5. Lighting.
6. Telephone service.
7. Fire Protection.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary utilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary utilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Testing agencies.
2. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Pay water service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for water used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site. For phased Projects adjacent to existing facilities, the Contractor shall secure temporary water sources (e.g. existing hydrants) using temporary meters except when necessary for connecting to permanent building fixtures or permanent irrigation systems, in which case such existing metered water usage will be paid for by the Owner.

C. Electric Power Service: Temporary power will be required to be obtained by the contractor through the local utility. Pay electric power service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for electricity used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site. For phased Projects (existing facility expansions) requiring permanent power from existing and adjacent facilities that are already metered, the Owner will pay for such power usage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utility Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.

1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.

2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. City ordinances and regulations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Permanent Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary facilities to use of permanent facilities.

1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary utilities by all parties engaged in the Work:

1. Operate in a safe and efficient manner.
2. Take necessary fire prevention measures.
3. Do not overload system, or permit them to interfere with progress.
4. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.
5. Relocate temporary utilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

C. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.

D. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

E. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate temporary utilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify utilities as required.

B. Provide each utility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until utilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent utilities.

C. Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

D. Existing Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted with prior approval, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
2. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear.

1. Install electric power service underground, unless overhead service must be used.
2. Install power distribution wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.
3. Connect temporary service to power source, as directed by electric company officials.

H. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.

1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
2. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
3. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed.

J. Telephone Service: Provide cellular telephone service throughout construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.

1. Provide dedicated cellular telephone services all field office personnel.
2. Provide a voice-mail service on all field office personnel cellular telephones.
3. Provide a cellular telephone for superintendent's use in making and receiving telephone calls when away from field office.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.

    a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
    b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
    c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than two extinguishers on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
7. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.2 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary utilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary utilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain utilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 015600

TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary barriers and enclosures, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Environmental protection.
2. Tree and plant protection.
3. Site enclosure fence.
4. Security enclosure and lockup.
5. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
6. Temporary partitions.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. City ordinances and regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rail.

1. Provide green colored screening material full height of chain-link fence fabric including gates to reduce visibility through fencing where adjacent to existing operations or along perimeter sidewalks in order to limit visibility directly from the school or students walking to the school site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate temporary utilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify utilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from construction damage. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin install chain-link enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates if required to secure the project site beyond existing fence. Enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

G. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof, floor-to-ceiling partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch studs, 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheets, inside and outside temporary enclosure. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheets, extending sheets 18 inches up the side walls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with 3/4-inch fire-retardant plywood.
2. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
4. Weatherstrip openings.

3.2 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirement for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of Contract are included in another Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Procedures for receiving and installing products furnished by Owner are included in another Division 01 Section ”Owner Furnished Products”.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall comply with environmental laws controlling hazardous substances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term “product” includes the terms “material,” “equipment,” “system,” and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Products: Items that are demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, and equipment from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Refer to Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Standard Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "Product Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

F. Hazardous Substances Prohibited by Law: Including, but not limited to, any product, material, element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which is defined in, included under, or regulated by any environmental laws.

G. Environmental Laws: Applicable local, state, and federal laws, rules, ordinances, codes, regulations, and requirements in effect at the time Contractor's services are rendered, any amendments for Contractor's services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments, including, without limitation, the following:

1. The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980.
2. The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
3. The Toxic Substances Control Act.
4. The Clean Water Act.
5. The Clean Air Act.
6. The Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act.
7. The Occupational Safety and Health Act.
8. The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986.
9. The Environmental Protection Agency.
10. Other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit an affidavit on construction company letterhead signed by an officer of the company, notarized by a notary public, which certifies compliance with the environmental laws controlling hazardous substances for the construction of this Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products or materials for use on Project, product or material selected shall be compatible with products or materials previously selected, even if previously selected products or materials were also options.

B. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to the Architect.

1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

C. Compliance: Contractor shall take whatever measures deemed necessary to insure that all employees, suppliers, vendors, fabricators, subcontractors, or their assigns, to comply with hazardous substance requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturers written instructions.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products and materials to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store products in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. Comply with product manufacturers written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
9. Protect stored products from damage.

1.7 PRODUCT AND MATERIAL WARRANTIES

A. General: Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in each Section shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTIONS

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Products and materials brought onto the Project Site, and products and materials incorporated into the Work, shall comply with environmental laws.

B. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product, or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product, material or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

C. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product or material is specified for a specific application.

1. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

D. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with imposed code, standard or regulation, select product that complies with standards, codes or regulations specified.

E. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.

1. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.

F. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.

1. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
2. Custom Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "custom range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
3. Special Custom Range: Where Specifications include the phrase “special custom range of colors patterns, textures” or similar phrase, Architect will select a new color, pattern, or texture different from those normally produced by the manufacturer.

G. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

2.2 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. For products proprietarily specified by a "Named Manufacturer" and model name or number, this is to establish standard of quality. Other manufacturers listed as "Acceptable Manufacturers" have been listed because they have implied compliance with requirements of the "Named Manufacturer". Listed "Acceptable Manufacturers" are not considered "Substitutions", and therefore, are not required to be submitted as such. However, costs, including professional service fees for changes or modifications to adjacent, contiguous, surrounding, supporting, or otherwise related areas, portions or parts of Project which are required to accommodate products and materials of "Acceptable Manufacturers", for complete, proper and functional installation, in lieu of specified "Named Manufacturer", shall be borne or paid by Contractor.

B. For products specified by naming several "Acceptable Manufacturers", select one of products, or manufacturers named, which complies with Contract Documents. Requests for manufacturer's products not listed must be submitted as Substitutions.

C. For products specified by naming only one product, or manufacturer, Contractor must submit request as for substitutions for product, or manufacturer not specifically named.

D. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer and indicated as "no substitute", there is no option.

E. For products specified only by reference standard, select product meeting that standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.

B. Inspect products immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

C. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

D. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.

E. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.

F. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible product or material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

G. Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect for final decision.

H. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products and materials in accord with manufacturer's instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.

1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with manufacturer for further instructions.
2. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

I. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

J. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.2 RESTRICTION OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

A. Contractor agrees that it shall not knowingly after reasonable diligence and effort, incorporate into the Work any hazardous substance other than as may be lawfully contained within products, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. Further, in performing any of its obligations hereunder, Contractor shall not cause any release of hazardous substances into, or contamination of, the environment, including soil, the atmosphere, any watercourse or ground water, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. In the event that Contractor engages in any of the activities prohibited in this paragraph, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner and its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorney's fees, arising out of, incidental to or resulting from the activities prohibited.

B. In the event Contractor observes on the Project Site any substance which Contractor reasonably believes to be a hazardous substance, and which is being introduced into the Work, or exists on the Project Site, in a manner violative of any applicable environmental laws, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and report the condition to Owner in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a hazardous substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. In the event that Contractor fails to give Owner proper notification hereunder, upon knowingly observing a hazardous substance at the Project Site, to the fullest extent permitted by the law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner, and all of its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorneys' fees, arising out of, incidental to, or resulting from Contractor's failure to stop the Work.

C. If Owner believes that hazardous substances may have been located, generated, manufactured, used or disposed of on or about the Project Site by Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers, or invitees, Owner may have environmental studies of the Project Site conducted as it deems appropriate, and Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of such studies to the extent that Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers or invitees are responsible for the presence of any hazardous substances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016400

OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes work required to relocate and install owner furnished products indicated by Contract Documents and furnish supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Obtain following from Owner or Owner’s product manufacturer:

1. Shop drawings for product requirements.
2. Installation drawings for items requiring coordination with work of other Sections.
3. Actual layout of installations pertinent to this Work.
4. Rough-in requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installation of Owner furnished products shall be by skilled experienced and qualified mechanics of the appropriate trade for the work involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED PRODUCT

A. The specific product is not in this contract, and actual installation of the product will be made by the Owner.

B. Products will be indicated as follows:

1. Product prefixed with "Space for"
2. N.I.C.
3. Owner Furnished - Owner Installed
4. Product noted as "Future"

C. Roughing-in for Owner Furnished, Owner Installed Product is provided by applicable Sections governing the type of work. Obtain rough-in requirements from Owner.

2.2 OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED PRODUCT

A. Install products indicated as follows:

1. Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed".
2. “Reuse”.
3. “Relocate.”

B. Provide labor, transportation, materials, tools, appliances and utilities necessary for the following:

1. Removing installed product from the Owner's existing facility, as required.
2. Transportation of product from Owner's facility to the job site.
3. Receiving and storage of Owner furnished, Contractor installed product, as required.

4. Providing materials and components for the product as necessary to install in an operating condition, but not including repairing of existing damages to the product.
5. Modification of product only as specified under the particular item.
6. Installation of product in this project, complete and in operating condition, including the adjusting and calibration of the product as necessary for proper operation.
7. Testing of product.
8. Paying of fees, licenses, and taxes in conjunction with the installation of the product.
9. Roughing-in and final utility connections for the Owner furnished, Contractor installed product remains the work of Sections governing the specific utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work of this Section with related work of other Sections to obtain proper installation of items. Become acquainted with the work of other Sections whose work abuts, adjoins or is in any way affected by or related to work under this Section.

B. Carefully examine the drawings and directions and be responsible for proper installation of materials and product without substantial changes.

C. Indication of pipe connection sizes on the plans shall in no way relieve Contractor of the responsibility of checking and verifying their sizes and locations from the actual product to be installed and any available roughing-in diagrams.

3.2 PRODUCT INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Locations: The general arrangement of the Owner Furnished Product is indicated on the drawings.

B. Roughing-in: When product is not available prior to the installation schedule, rough-in the utility service at walls or floors as directed, and leave ready for future connection.

C. Installations: Install product and material in conformance with manufacturer's directions where available. Work shall be assembled and installed in harmony with other trades at such times and in such sequence as acceptable to the Owner.

3.3 PROTECTION TO PRODUCT AND MATERIALS

A. Utilities: Close pipe openings with caps or plugs, and protect electrical work as necessary.

B. Product: Tightly cover and protect product against dirt, water and mechanical or chemical injury.

C. Damage to Owner's property due to fault or negligence of the Contractor shall be repaired or replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.

3.4 REMOVING PRODUCT FROM EXISTING FACILITY

A. Schedule for removal of product from existing facility shall be coordinated with Owner's requirements.

B. Minimize shut down of existing building operations.

C. No utilities may be turned off without the Owner's approval.

D. Take necessary precaution to protect building and occupants from injury due to work of this Section.

E. Cover and insulate exposed wires to removed product.

F. Adequately cover floor openings and flag projections as necessary.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Refer to drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017000

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor or professional engineer to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

B. Final Topographical and Property Survey: After the Work is completed, submit one paper and electronic copy showing the Work performed and record survey data, including a digital copy in AutoCAD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: Engage a professional land surveyor or engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities~~,~~ and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility company that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Refer to Division 01 Section “Project Communications”.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Final Topographical and Property Survey: After the Work is completed, prepare a final topographical and property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project with one foot contour increments. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor or professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, contours, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights recommended by industry standards.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Control."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017310

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures for major cutting and patching at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how it will be performed, and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project Record Documents.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Warranties.
5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
6. Final cleaning.
7. Final As-Built survey
8. Attic Stock Items

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs and photographic negatives, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
15. Attic stock or extra materials for the Owner are not to be used for punchlist or warranty work, unless permission is given. In such case, the material is to be restocked and provided to the Owner.
16. Final Topographical and Property Survey: Submit one paper and electronic copy of the site, including all new and existing structures, sealed by a licensed surveyor, including a digital copy in AutoCAD.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures".
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Electronic File of Project Record Documents: Provide Architect with an independent electronic archive of accepted project record documents using electronic project management software as defined in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination", in addition to the printed documents described below.

C. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of reproducible Contract Drawings and one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Shop Drawings.

1. Mark Record Drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.

2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

D. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data, where applicable.

E. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturers' written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Record Specifications, where applicable.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Operation Data:

a. Emergency instructions and procedures.
b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.
d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
e. Piping diagrams.

2. Maintenance Data:

a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
c. Maintenance procedures.
d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
e. Maintenance record forms.
f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
h. Copies of warranties and bonds.

B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED DOCUMENTS TO BE PROVIDED TO THE OWNER

- 2 - Sets of As-Built Drawings (Hard Copy)
  - 1 Set is to be provided to IDEA HQ
  - 1 Set is to be provided to the Project Specific Campus
- 1 – CD of As-Built Drawings provided to IDEA HQ
- 2 - Sets of Close-Out Binders
  - 1 Set is to be provided to IDEA HQ
  - 1 Set is to be provided to the Project Specific Campus

<u>Required Electronic Documents sent to Owner’s Representative (PMSI)</u>

- Punch Lists
- Special Tests
- Special Inspector Sign-Off
- Asbestos Affidavit
- Certificate of Occupancy
- Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion
- Owner Training / System Demonstrations (Sign-In sheet w/ hours)
- Change Orders
- As-Built Drawings
- Spare Parts / Attic Stock (Transmittal of delivery to Campus & IDEA sign-off)
- Subcontractor / Supplier Contact List
- Warranties
- Elevation Certificates
- Final Release of Liens
- Consent of Surety

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.

B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:

1. System design and operational philosophy.
2. Review of documentation.
3. Operations.
4. Adjustments.
5. Troubleshooting.
6. Maintenance.
7. Repair.

3.3 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

1. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
3. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.
7. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
8. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
9. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
10. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
11. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials.
12. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
13. Remove labels that are not permanent.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces.
15. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
16. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
17. Wipe surfaces of mechanical, electrical, elevator, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
18. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
19. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
20. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
21. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
22. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.

23. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
24. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

3.4 ATTIC STOCK ITEMS

A. Provide the following items to Owner at the end of the project as Attic Stock. Prior to delivery of items, coordinate location with Owner for storage of items. Maintain log or transmittal letters identifying provided items and record of person receiving them on behalf of the Owner.

SECTION 09900 PAINTING
Paint: (1) 5-gallon - Field Color

SECTION 09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
Rubber Flooring (1) Box – Field Color
Rubber Base: 60 LF

END OF SECTION

IDEA Close out Checklist

PROJECT: IDEA Project

		Responsible Party		
	REPORTS AND AGREEMENTS	**IDEA**	**GMS**	**Contractor**
☐	ORIGINAL PROPOSAL	X		
☐	EXECUTED CONTRACT	X		
☐	BONDS AND INSURANCE RECORDED AT COUNTY SEAT			X
☐	PROOF OF INSURANCE			X
☐	SIGNED NOTICE TO PROCEED		X	
☐	BUILDING/TRADE PERMITS		X	
☐	PERMIT CLOSURES		X	
☐	PAYMENT & PERFORMANCE BOND			X
☐	AHERA REPORTS		X	
	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND CERTIFICATES			
☐	TEXAS WINDSTORM CERTIFICATION (IF REQUIRED)		X	
☐	BLOWER DOOR TEST (IF REQUIRED)		X	
☐	FENESTRATION TESTING			x
☐	ROOF WATER TESTING			x
☐	OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (AS REQUIRED BY CONTRACT)		X	
	O&M's & WARRANTIES			
☐	GC ASBESTOS FREE AFFIDAVIT & WARRANTY			X
☐	ROOF WARRANTY (IF REQUIRED)			X
☐	VERIFICATION OF APPROVED SUBMITTALS PER SPEC		X	
☐	O&M MANUALS (ORGANIZED BY SPEC DIV)			X
☐	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF O&M MANUALS		X	
☐	SUBCONTRACTOR & SUPPLIER LIST			X
☐	WARRANTIES (ORGANIZED BY SPEC DIV)			X
☐	WARRANTIES (SPECIAL)			X
☐	WARRANTY LOG		X	
☐	CLOSE OUT DOC HAND OVER TO OWNER		X	
	RECORD DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS			
☐	AS-BUILTS (1 HARD SET AND 1 ELECTRONIC PDF COPY)			X
☐	FIELD REPORTS AND PROGRESS PHOTOS		X	X
	FINAL CERTIFICATES & PUNCH LIST DOCUMENTS			
☐	CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION (IF REQUIRED)		X	
☐	CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (IF REQUIRED)		X	
☐	FINAL INSPECTION/PUNCHLIST FROM IDEA PERSONNEL	X		
☐	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PUNCHLIST WALK THRU		X	
☐	CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION		X	
☐	GC NOTICE OF COMPLETION W/ PRELIM PUNCHLIST			X
☐	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER VERIFICATION OF PUCHLIST COMPLETION		X	
☐	GC PUNCHLIST COMPLETION LETTER			X
☐	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER PUNCHLIST COMPLETION ACCEPTANCE LETTER		X	
☐	VERIFICATION OF NO LIENS AT THE COUNTY			X
	FINAL PAYMENT DOCUMENTS			
☐	APPROVED EXECUTED FINAL CHANGE ORDERS WITH ALLOWANCE CREDIT AND BACK UP		X	
☐	FINAL PAY APPLICATION (ITEMIZED)			X
☐	FINAL RETAINAGE PAY APPLICATION (ITEMIZED)			X
☐	APPROVED CONTINGENCY AUTHORIZATION WITH BACK UP		X	
☐	FINAL AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT AND DEBTS AND CLAIMS (AIA G706)			X
☐	CONTRACTORS AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS (AIA G706A)			X
☐	CONSENT OF SURETY FOR FINAL PAYMENT			X
☐	SUBCONTRACTOR AND MATERIAL SUPPLIER RELEASES			X
☐	ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF CLOSE OUTS		X	
	OTHER & CORRESPONDENCE			
☐	GC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FOR 11 MONTH WALKTHROUGH TO FULLFILL 1 YR INSTALLATION GUARANTEE			X
	PROJECT TURN OVER			
☐	SPARE PARTS			X
☐	MAINTENANCE MATERIALS			X

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 019900

AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section references other information relevant to the construction of this Project that is available project information.

B. At the request of the Owner, the information identified below represents services that have been provided by others, not as an Architect's Consultant, regarding conditions that affect this Project that are beyond the responsibilities of the Architect and Architect's Consultants. Reference to such information herein is solely for the convenience of the Owner. Architect makes no representation, express or implied, as to the accuracy or validity of the information.

C. Bidders are expected to examine the site and the information available from the Owner to determine for themselves the conditions to be encountered.

D. If conditions other than those indicated in the information available from the Owner are encountered before or during construction, notify the Owner before work continues.

1.2 PROPERTY SURVEY

A. The Owner's Surveyor has performed a property survey and the some of the survey information is included on the Drawings for the convenience of the Contractor.

1.3 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

A. The Owner's Geotechnical Consultant has made subsurface borings at the Project site, has performed an investigation of the geotechnical and site conditions, and has prepared a report of the investigation that contains specific requirements of the Contractor.

B. A copy of the report is provided following this section.

C. The information was obtained for use in preparing the foundation design, but is indicative only of the soil conditions where the borings are taken.

PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02221 - BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Demolition and removal of in place below-grade construction found on site to a depth of 6 feet below existing finished floor elevation.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section 01010 General Requirements for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation and Photographic Documentation" for per-construction photographs taken before building demolition.
3. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction, protection facilities, and environmental-protection measures for building demolition operations.
4. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements not part of building demolition.

3 REFRENCES

A. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart T, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Safety and Health Regulation for Construction, Demolition.

4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Work under this Section shall conform to applicable City, County, State and Federal Regulations for demolition and disposal of debris, including safety requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart T during performance of the work.

B. Work under this Section shall be coordinated with utility companies and the management of any existing facilities in order to prevent any disruption in operation and/or utility service.

C. Permits, fees, disposal charges and licenses shall be secured and paid by Contractor.

5 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.

B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

7 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain.

C. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.

D. Building Demolition Plans: Drawings indicating the following:

1. Locations of temporary protection and means of egress for adjacent occupied buildings.

E. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

F. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, which might be misconstrued as damage

caused by building demolition operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.

G. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

D. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to building demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

    a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

10 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation."

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before starting demolition.

B. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Existing Utilities: Shut off, disconnect, remove, and seal or cap existing service utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

E. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.

5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities"

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
7. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.

D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish indicated existing buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame cutting operations.
3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Engineering Surveys: During demolition, perform surveys to detect hazards that may result from building demolition activities.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

D. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.

C. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.

1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, to at least 6 feet below existing finish floor elevation.

D. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.

1. Underground Piping and Wiring Ducts: Disconnect underground utilities at service meter entrance.

2. All utilities 6 feet below existing finish floor elevation are to be removed in their entirety.
3. Utilities more than 6 feet below existing finish floor elevation may be capped at connections. PVC and CIP concrete pipe shall be grout plugged a minimum of 12” at connections.

6 SITE RESTORATION

A. Below-Grade Areas: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.

B. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

C. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

7 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.

B. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

C. Do not burn demolished materials.

9 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02221

SECTION 03010 CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Extent of concrete work shown on drawings.

Concrete paving and walks are specified in Division 2.

Precast concrete is specified in other Division 3 sections.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".

ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."

Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".

Concrete Testing Service: The Owner shall employ a testing laboratory to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by Architect, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

SUBMITTALS:
Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, water stops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry shake finish materials, and others as requested by Architect.

Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete structures.

Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

FORM MATERIALS:
Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

REINFORCING MATERIALS:

Reinforcing Bars (Rebar): ANSI/ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed. No. 3 bars may be grade 40.

Welded Wire Fabric (WWF): ANSI/ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.

Supports for Reinforcement: Provide brick bat supports for reinforcement for supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise acceptable.

For slabs on grade: Use Brick bats (1/2 of full brick) to support slab and beam reinforcing.

For exposed to view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

CONCRETE MATERIALS:

Portland Cement: ANSI/ASTM C 150, Type I.

Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

Normal Weight Aggregates: ANSI/ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

Water: Potable.

Moisture Barrier: Provide moisture barrier cover over prepared base material where indicated. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E 154, as follows:

Clear Polyethylene Sheet not less than 6 mils thick.

Chemical Hardener (ChHd Fn): Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium flousilicate and zinc flousilicate combined with a wetting agent, containing not less than 2 lbs. of flousilicates per gal.

Nonslip Aggregate Finish (NSAg Fn): Provide fused aluminum oxide grits, or crushed emery, as abrasive aggregate for nonslip finish with emery aggregate containing not less than 40% aluminum oxide and not less than 25% ferric oxide. Use material that is factory graded, packaged, rust proof and non glazing, and is unaffected by freezing, moisture and cleaning materials.

Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.

Moisture Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.

10 mil polyethylene vapor barrier (clear).

Liquid Membrane Forming Curing Compound: (Typical): ASTM C309 Type 1; approved by Asphalt and Vinyl Composition Tile Institute; 30% minimum solids content.

Products: offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements for membrane forming curing compounds include the following:

"Klearseal:; Setcon Industries.
"Floor Coat"; The Eeuclid Chemical Corp.
"MB 429"; Master Builders
"Kure N Seal 800"; Sonneborn Contech.
"Klorkure 800"; Setcon Industries.
"Clear Seal 800"; W. R. Grace
"Dress and Seal"; L & M Construction Chemicals.
"Sealco 800"; Gifford Hill.

Note: Verify that selected product will not affect bonding of subsequent wall finishes or floor coverings.

PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:
Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties unless otherwise noted on the structural drawings, as indicated on drawings and schedules:

All concrete, except curb concrete, shall be flowable concrete comprised of:

1. Not less than 470# (5 sacks) of cement Type I per yard of concrete. (Unless water reducing agent is provided.)

2. Water reducer shall be used equal to WRDA No. 79, 20 oz. per yard by manufacturer by Grace Chemical.

3. Air 2% to 5 %.

4. 5” max. slump after additive placed in mix.

5. All concrete shall have a minimum compressive 28-day strength of 3,000 PSI. (Unless noted otherwise on construction drawings.)

Design Test cylinders and compression breaks of the above mix shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Should cylinders fail to meet specifications, the cement added shall be increased to satisfy the required strength.

Curb concrete shall be 4 sack per yard minimum cement factor and have a w/c maximum ratio of 0.65 with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 PSI. Max slump shall be 3".

CONCRETE MIXES:

Ready Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ANSI/ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.
Addition of water to the batch will not be permitted.

During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

When air temperature is between 85 degrees F (30 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes. Ice or other means of cooling shall be added to mix should concrete exceed 95 deg. F.

Admixtures:

Use air entraining in all concrete, unless otherwise shown or indicated. Add air entraining admixture at the manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content within the following limits: 2% to 5% air.
When air entrainment is used, reduce the maximum water content of the design mixes.

A water reducing additive such as Master Builders' Pozzolith or Gifford Hills' PSI shall be used for all concrete. Such shall be used in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations, such as to provide a flowable mix.

Use amounts of admixtures as recommended by the manufacturer for climate conditions prevailing at the time of placing. Adjust quantities of admixtures as required to maintain quality control. All such shall be subject to approval of the Engineer and Architect.

Calcium Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride in concrete, except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Architect. Do not use any admixtures containing calcium chloride where concrete is placed against any galvanized steel, post tension steel or in any mix using high early strength cement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

FORMS:
Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position. Use wood forming for the full surfaces of the exterior side of all grade beams.

Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast in place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
Construct forms to sizes shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

PLACING REINFORCEMENT:
Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support

reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

Chuting of concrete in excess of 25' (twenty-five feet) of slab perimeter is not approved. "Pumping Placement" of all concrete shall be required of all foundation work beyond 25' (twenty-five feet) of perimeter.

JOINTS:

Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

Provide keyways at least 1 1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, slabs and between walls and footings; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.

Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.

Joint sealant materials are specified in Division 7 sections of these specifications.

INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS:

General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast in place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES:
Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

Thin form coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

CONCRETE PLACEMENT:
Contractor shall notify Architect's office 48 hours prior to placement of concrete for on-

site visual inspection by Structural Engineer.

Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

General: Comply with ACI 304and as herein specified.

Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

Cold Weather Placing: Place no concrete when temperature is less than 40 degrees F or 45 degrees F and falling.

Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair

quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.

Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.

FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES:

Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting or other similar system. This is as cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

Smooth Rubbed Finish: Provide smooth rubbed finish to scheduled concrete surfaces, which have received smooth form finish treatment, not later than one day after form removal.

Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
Related Uniformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:
Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.

After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/2" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.

Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.

After screening, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate

surface with power driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 10' when tested with a 10' straight edge. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed to view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint or other thin film finish coating system.

After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding

1/8" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

Chemical Hardener Finish: Apply chemical hardener finish to interior concrete floors where indicated. Apply liquid chemical hardener after complete curing and drying of the concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water, and apply in 3 coats; first coat, 1/3 strength; second coat, 1/2 strength; third coat, 2/3 strength. Evenly apply each coat and allow 24 hours for drying between coats.

Apply proprietary chemical hardeners, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

After final coat of chemical hardener solution is applied and dried, remove surplus hardener by scrubbing and mopping with water.

Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Apply nonslip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

After completion of float finishing, and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread 25 lbs. of dampened nonslip aggregate per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing as herein specified.

After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush, or an abrasive stone, and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION:

General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.

Provide moisture curing by following methods.

Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.

Continuous water fog spray.

Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

Provide moisture cover curing as follows:
Cover concrete surfaces with moisture retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

Provide curing compound to slab as follows:
Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas immediately after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. Apply 2 separate coatings of spray cure. Second coat shall be applied in a pattern at 90 deg. to the first coat.

Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing compound. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

REMOVAL OF FORMS:

Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than

50 degrees F. (10 degrees C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in place concrete by testing field cured specimens' representative of concrete location or members.

Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

RE USE OF FORMS:

Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.

For exposed to view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.

Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.

Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.

Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.

Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry pack, consisting of one-part portland cement to 2 1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

Use epoxy-based mortar for structural repairs, where directed by Architect.
Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION:
The Owner will employ a testing laboratory to perform other tests and to submit test reports.

Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete may include the following, as directed by Architect.

Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.

Slump: ASTM C 143; the first three trucks will be tested for adequate slump, and every fifth truck thereafter. Those trucks exceeding the maximum 5" slump WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 3 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field cure test specimens are required. All making and handling of test specimens shall be by Laboratory personnel.

Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed: 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 1 specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive by more than 500 psi.

Test results will be reported in writing to Architect and Contractor on same day that tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials: compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 03010

SECTION 03200 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel, welded wire fabric, tie wires and other related accessories.

B. Work includes reinforcing for interior and exterior cast-in-place concrete and reinforced concrete unit masonry Work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. 301, Structural Concrete.
   2. 315, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.
   3. 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. A82, Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A185, Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
   3. A615, Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (including supplementary requirements)

C. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
   1. Manual of Practice.
   2. 63, Recommended Practice For Placing Reinforcing Bars.
   3. 65, Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit:
   1. Shop drawings. Provide electronic (pdf format) file of submittals. Electronic submittals shall be organized into a single pdf file.
      a. Show reinforcing steel and wire fabric sizes, spacings, locations and quantities, bending and cutting schedules and supporting and spacing devices.
      b. Indicate visual method of identification of bar strengths following ASTM standard for steel type used.
   2. Certified copies of mill test reports of reinforcement materials analysis (upon request).

B. Provide submittals within 30 days after Contract date.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain 1 copy of each referenced document at Site.

B. Fabrication and Placement Tolerances: Follow ACI 301.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver to Site free of rust and scale, clearly marked as to bar strength.

B. Store reinforcing materials on pallets or other materials off ground. Avoid surface contamination before placement and prevent bending or warping.

1.07 ALLOWANCE

A. Include in lump sum allowance for additional reinforcing steel material (fabricated and installed) required to complete the work equal to 2.0 tons of reinforcing steel any unused tonnage will be credited to the owner at a cost of $2,000.00 per ton.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (60,000 psi yield strength) billet steel bars; unfinished. Provide in sizes shown on plans provide deformed bars typically and plain bars where dowels are shown.

B. Stirrup Steel: #3 reinforcing bars may by ASTM A615 Grade 40.

C. Welded Wire Fabric (WWF): ASTM A185, plain type; unfinished. Provide in sheet form not in rolls. Provide as sized if shown or as follows if not shown:
   1. Provide 1 layer of 6 x 6 W1.4/W1.4 in sidewalk and toppings 4" or less in thickness.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gauge (0.06") annealed type.

B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports and Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions.

C. Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports and Spacers Adjacent to Weather Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Stainless steel type; sizes and shapes required.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication: Follow CRSI Manual of Practice.

B. Locate reinforcing splices not shown at points of minimum stress.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Foundations and Footings:
   1. Clean excavations of loose debris and earth. Cut sides of excavations square and remove loose material.
   2. Pump out standing water from excavations before placing reinforcement. Remove and replace mud or frozen soil with lean concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement completely before concrete placement. Reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, mud, oil or other coatings that would destroy or reduce bond with concrete at time concrete is placed. Re-inspect reinforcement and clean off any dried cement, mortar or dirt when placement is delayed.

C. Obtain Owner's Engineer's approval of reinforcement installations prior to placement of any concrete.

3.02 ERECTION / INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

A. Position reinforcement following ACI 301, ACI 315 and drawn details.

B. Provide reinforcing steel in concrete footings, foundation walls, thickened slabs, retaining walls and elsewhere shown.

C. Provide reinforcing steel in concrete unit masonry walls, bond beams and elsewhere shown.

D. Provide corner reinforcing steel in footings at corners and at intersections of walls unless shown otherwise:
   1. Bar size and spacing shall match wall or footing reinforcing.
   2. Return bars minimum of 36 diameters on each end.
   3. WELDING OF REINFORCING IS NOT PERMITTED.

E. Provide the following minimum concrete cover requirements for reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise:
   1. Concrete Cast Against and Permanently Exposed to Earth: 3".
   2. Concrete Exposed to Earth or Weather:
      a. #5 Bars and Smaller: 1-1/2".
      b. Others: 2".

F. Provide minimum splice requirements for reinforcing steel shown or required by ACI 318. Stagger splices so that no more than 1/2 of horizontal reinforcing steel is spliced at any given cross section.

G. Provide a bond breaker such as plastic sleeves at all dowel bars occurring at control and expansion joints.

H. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
   1. Provide bolsters and chairs required to maintain reinforcing steel at proper elevation in slab.

I. Lap welded wire fabric minimum 6" or 1 full mesh on sides and 1 foot or 2 full meshes on ends and extend to within 2" of slab edges. Chair support welded wire fabric so that welded wire fabric is in upper half of slab while placing slabs on grade unless specifically shown otherwise.

J. Carry welded wire fabric and reinforcing steel through control (contraction) joints but not through construction and expansion joints unless shown otherwise.
   1. Grease dowels thoroughly and paper wrap to allow for horizontal movement at expansion joints.
   2. Cut alternate wires of welded wire fabric at control joints.

K. Take care to avoid disturbing reinforcement and vapor retarder during placing of concrete. Remove and reinstall disturbed or improperly installed reinforcement when discovered or instructed by Owner's Engineer before continuing concrete placement.

L. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

END OF SECTION 03200

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior and exterior plain and reinforced site-placed concrete, vapor retarders, expansion joints, curing compounds and other related accessories.

1.02 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Anchor bolts.

B. Reinforcement.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 301, Structural Concrete.
2. 302, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
3. 304, Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
4. 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.
5. 308, Curing Concrete.
6. 309, Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete.
7. 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C31, Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
2. C33, Concrete Aggregates.
3. C39, Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
4. C94, Ready Mixed Concrete.
5. C143, Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete.
6. C150, Portland Cement.
7. C171, Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
8. C172, Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
9. C231, Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
10. C260, Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
11. C309, Liquid Membrane - Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
12. C494, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
13. C618, Fly Ash and Raw or Calcinated Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: For Work required under this Section, the term "concealed" will mean "not exposed to view in finished construction."

B. Exposed: For Work required under this Section, the term "exposed" will mean "exposed to view in finished construction."

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit: Submittal shall be provided in electronic (pdf format) format. Electronic submittal shall be provided in a single pdf file.

1. Concrete mix designs. Follow ACI 301. Submit a mix design for each class of concrete required within 30 days after Contract date and prior to placing any concrete.
2. Product data including installation requirements for curing/sealer compounds, mineral and chemical admixtures and joint devices.
3. Concrete delivery tickets.
    a. Submit to Owner's Engineer at Site.
    b. Follow ASTM C94. Also include:
        1) Batch number.
        2) Mix by class of concrete and bag content with maximum aggregate size used
        3) Air content.
        4) Quantities and types of admixtures.
        5) Slump.
        6) Time of loading.
    c. Delivery tickets not showing time of loading will be grounds for rejection of load.

4. Testing laboratory reports.
    a. Submit directly to Owner's Engineer, Contractor and ready-mix supplier.
5. Certification or test results indicating compliance of material or source of material with these specifications (upon request).

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain 1 copy of each referenced document at Site.

B. Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all Work.

C. Tolerances: Place and finish cast-in-place concrete within tolerance limits specified in ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Formed Surfaces: Follow ACI 301 (Table 4.3.1.).

D. Acceptance Of Work: Presence or evidence of nonconforming Work shall be sufficient cause for Owner's Engineer to require entire section of concrete affected be torn out and rebuilt properly at Contractor's expense.

1 Such unacceptable Work includes:
    a. Horizontal or vertical misalignment.
    b. Cracking.
    c. Honeycombing.
    d. Spalling.
    e. Embedded debris.
2. If by tests or on-site observation, Owner's Engineer determines that any of Contract requirements have not been fully met in completion of this Work, he may require additional testing or retesting to determine composition, soundness and actual structural capacity of any concrete.
3. Costs for such testing shall be paid by Contractor if such tests subsequently establish that Work is unacceptable and by Owner if Work is found to be acceptable.

4. Remove and replace all unacceptable Work including related Work which was acceptable but which must be disturbed as a result of replacement if such tests establish that Work is unacceptable with regard to compliance with these specifications.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Concrete Delivery: Follow ACI 304 and ASTM C94.

B. Deliver packaged materials in manufacturer's unopened, labeled containers.

C. Store materials to provide protection from weather and damage.

D. Deliver concrete in agitating or revolving type equipment. DO NOT USE NON-AGITATING EQUIPMENT.

E. Discharge concrete at Site within 1-1/2 hours or 300 revolutions, whichever comes first, after water has been added to cement and aggregates or cement batches with aggregates unless a longer time is specifically authorized by Owner's Engineer.

F. Owner's Engineer may require a reduction in this elapsed time during hot weather, when high early strength cement is being used or under other conditions contributing to quick stiffening of concrete.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate Work of other trades who will furnish and install items of Work (sleeves, piping, conduit, inserts, etc.) to be cast in concrete. Place no concrete until such items are in place.
   1. Anchor bolts for steel columns to be supplied by Metal Building Manufacturer to the rebar / concrete finishing contractor for installation.

B. Place concrete at ambient temperatures between 50^{o} and 95^{o}F.

C. Follow instructions for special procedures at end of this Section should it be necessary to place concrete in colder or hotter weather.

D. Protect freshly placed concrete from rainfall, water leaks, falling objects, traffic of any kind and other hazards to surfaces. Provide barricades and lights if necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement:
   1. ASTM C150 Type I (Normal) or Type II (Moderate).
   2. Cement shall be free of false set when tested following ASTM C451.
   3. Use same brand, type and source throughout.

B. Aggregates:

1. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33; natural or manufactured sand, clean, hard and durable, uncoated grains, free from deleterious matter. Average fineness modulus shall be between 2.5 and 3.0.

2. Coarse Aggregate: ACI 301 and ASTM C33.
   a. Interior and Concealed Exterior Applications: Crushed gravel or stone, durable uncoated particles free from deleterious matter.
   b. Exposed Exterior Applications: Crushed dolomite, granite or limestone.
   c. Grading: ASTM C33 No. 57.

C. Admixtures:
1. Mineral Admixtures:
   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C618 Class C or Class F; loss on ignition 6% maximum.
   b. Fly ash source must be approved by Owner's Engineer. Preapproved sources are:
      1) Class C: Boral Manufacturing
2. Chemical Admixtures:
   a. Water Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C494 Type A (Water Reducing).
      1) Type E (Water Reducing and Accelerating) may be used during cold weather and Type D (Water Reducing and Retarding) during hot weather with Engineer's prior approval.
      2) Type F (Water Reducing - High Range) or Type G (Water Reducing High Range and Retarding) admixtures (superplasticizers) may used be used with Engineer's prior approval.
   b. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates, corrosive admixtures or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions (total) are not permitted.
3. DO NOT USE ANY OTHER ADMIXTURES WITHOUT ARCHITECT'S PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL.

D. Water: Potable; free from objectionable quantities of foreign materials harmful to concrete such as silt, organic matter, acids, alkali, salt and other deleterious substances.

E. Vapor Retarders: Clear or black fungus resistant polyethylene or fabric reinforced plastic film recommended for below grade application; 10 mil thick.

F. Expansion Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D1751 non-extruding and resilient type, asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt or ASTM D1752 closed cell foam with resiliency recovery of 95% if not compressed more than 50% of original thickness; 3/8" thick for interior and 1/2" thick for exterior unless shown otherwise.

G. Liquid Curing/Sealer Compound (Typical): ASTM C309 Type 1; approved by Asphalt and Vinyl Composition Tile Institute; 30% minimum solids content.

H. Sheet Curing Membranes: ASTM C171; absorptive mats, waterproof paper or polyethylene film.

2.02 CONCRETE MIXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Concrete Mixing: Follow ASTM C94. BATCH MIXING OF CONCRETE ON SITE IS NOT PERMITTED EXCEPT FOR MISCELLANEOUS MIXES.
2. Mixing Procedures: Follow ACI 301.
3. Handling and Weighing: Follow ACI 304.
4. Measure water, air entraining admixtures and water reducing admixtures by weight or volume. Measure all other materials by weight.
5. AIR ENTRAINED CEMENT IS NOT ACCEPTABLE.
   a. Provide only non-air entrained concrete.
6. Provide water reducing admixtures in all Classes of concrete Work.
7. No dry-packaged mixtures are allowed.
8. Fly ash may be provided as supplementary cementitious material in concrete Work. Fly ash content shall not exceed 25% of the cementitious material weight within a concrete batch.
9. Exposed concrete is to meet requirements for potentially destructive exposure.
10. Admixtures are to be added at batch plant.
11. Do not add water to mix on job unless previously approved by Owner's Engineer. Note amount of water added on delivery ticket.
12. Nominal maximum allowable slump of concrete (except for controlled density fill) is 4".
13. Follow Exhibit 03300 for water/cementitious ratio of concrete.
14. Provide minimum 3 day compressive strength of 1800 psi for concrete used for floors.

B. Concrete Properties and Proportions:

1. Provide concrete meeting the following properties and performance specifications

Cast-In Place Concrete (Class I)

F'c	3,000 psi (28 day compressive strength)
Portland Cement	ASTM C 150 – 86 Type 1
Fly Ash	ASTM C 618 (Maximum of 25% of cementitous material)
Slump	5" (+/- 1") measured from the discharge of the truck
Coarse Aggregate	1" maximum with gradation requirements prescribed in table 2 of ASTM C33 Size No. 57.

Provide non-air entrained concrete

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Site conditions and excavations for earth forms to verify that they are neatly and accurately cut and correctly located.

B. Examine formwork to verify that it is sound and correctly located, that conditions are proper for concrete installation and that excavations are sufficient to permit placement, inspection and removal of forms.

C. Examine reinforcement to verify requirements for concrete cover.

D. Examine areas of Work to be cast to determine that substrates are properly installed, required reinforcement, inserts and embedded items are in place and that correct finish top of cast elevations can be obtained.
   1. Verify that conduit and piping is installed below slab. NO UTILITIES ARE TO BE BUILT INTO SLAB OR TOPPING.
   2. Verify depths of depressed conditions are correct for specified delayed finishes. Slabs to receive finishes over 1/8" in thickness shall be depressed as required to allow for alignment with adjacent finish materials.
   3. Verify base and sub-base slope correctly at floor drains. Slab thickness shall be maintained in sloped areas.

E. Do not start Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ensure availability of sufficient labor, equipment and materials to place concrete correctly following Project requirements and scheduled casting.

B. Notify Owner's Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of placing any concrete. Place concrete only when Owner's Engineer is present unless this requirement is specifically waived. Excavations must be inspected and approved by soils engineer.

C. Place no concrete before embedded items are in place and before forms, reinforcing and affected Work of other trades have been examined.
   1. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of formwork and placement of form accessories.

D. Drill holes in previously poured concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout in locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing Work including at bases and pads.

E. Immediately Before Placing Concrete:
   1. Clean debris from forms, decks, base slabs, bottoms of forms, etc. to receive concrete.
   2. Thoroughly wet base of slabs poured directly on earth, sand, stone, concrete or gravel.
   3. Verify sizes and locations of openings required.
   4. Secure approval of conditions from Owner's Engineer. Allow a minimum of 1 hour for Owner's Engineer's inspection after installation of reinforcing and before placing concrete.

3.03 ERECTION / INSTALLATION /APPLICATION

A. Follow ACI 301.

B. Place concrete only when Owner's Engineer is present unless this requirement is specifically waived by Owner's Engineer upon notice of scheduled pour.

C. Notify Owner's Engineer not less than 48 hours (excluding holidays and weekends) in advance of placing concrete.

D. Provide concrete of following various classes unless shown otherwise.
   1. Class I: Cast-In Place Concrete .

E. Provide uniform slope at rate shown on structural foundation plans. Exterior walkways shall slope as indicated on Architectural plans.

F. Install vapor retarder under interior and exterior slabs, walks, bases and pads on grade.
   1. Lay film directly on slab base just before setting reinforcing and pouring concrete slabs. Provide widest widths practical and oriented to obtain least lineal footage of joint.
   2. Lap and seal joints. Lap film a minimum of 6" at joints with top lap placed in direction of spreading of concrete. Seal joints watertight by taping or applying sealant at overlapping edges and ends.
   3. Carry film up walls, columns, etc. and secure in place with cement or tape. Fold and cement corners or otherwise make vaporproof.
   4. Provide sealed contact with piping and other penetrating items. Cut film carefully around opening for pipes, ducts, conduit, wiring, etc. Tape film to insure maximum barrier effectiveness.
   5. Exercise care so that film is not punctured. Seal joints, cuts, punctures, etc. with tape, cement or hot iron.
   6. Trim exposed film at floor line after concrete has cured and hardened.
   7. Repair vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing.

G. Provide sufficient workmen to allow for placement of concrete and other operations within time limits required.

H. Keep delivery carts and buggies on runways. Do not allow them to bear on reinforcing or uncured concrete.

I. Deposit concrete within 6 feet of its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not drop concrete freely where reinforcing will cause segregation. Chuting procedure is subject to approval of Owner's Engineer. Maximum allowable drop is 5 feet. SPREADING WITH VIBRATORS IS PROHIBITED.

J. Place concrete quickly and vibrate thoroughly with a vibratory screed or other device approved by Owner's Engineer. Maintain specified position of mesh and reinforcement. Follow ACI 309 for use and type of vibrators.

K. Deposit concrete continuously, or when continuous placement is not possible, provide construction joints at locations approved by Owner's Engineer.

L. Do not deposit partially set concrete, retempered concrete or any concrete failing slump or air content tests.

M. Consolidate concrete by internal vibration to maximum practical density so that it is free from pockets of coarse aggregate and trapped air, fits tightly against subgrades, forms and embedded items and leaves smooth, dense surfaces.

N. Operate vibrators using experienced workers and where possible use same operators throughout Project. DO NOT USE VIBRATORS AGAINST FORMS OR REINFORCEMENT.

O. Finishes: Follow ACI 301 (Chapter 11). Perform finishing using only experienced, skilled workers.
1. Flatwork:
a. Slab finish shall be as noted on structural foundation plans. Reference structural general notes for flatness requirements pertaining to surface finish.
b. Detectable Warning Finish: For exterior handicapped curb cuts (ramp only not on flared sides), textured or imprinted concrete using rollers or aluminum tools to produce 0.9" diameter x 0.2" high (nominal) truncated domes at 2.35" on center following requirements of Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA).
2. Vertical and Miscellaneous Work:
a. Exposed Surfaces: Smooth, Do Not Rub Cement Paste on Exposed Concrete Surfaces.
b. Concealed Surfaces: Rough form finish.

P. Control (Contraction) Joints:
1. General Requirements:
a. Provide joints in walks, pads, slabs and toppings shown or specified.
b. Make joints approximately 1/8" wide and minimum depth of 1/4 slab thickness.
c. Locate as shown or as follows if not shown. Verify final locations with Owner's Engineer before proceeding.

2. Interior Locations:
a. Provide sawed control joints where shown or at maximum 20 feet on center in each direction in slabs and toppings if not shown.
V. Install sawed joints immediately after final finishing to depth of 1-1/2" with Soff-Cut saw.
VI. Saw control joints 1/8" wide unless otherwise approved. A keyed construction joint may be located where sawed joint is required.

Q. Curing and Protection: Follow ACI 308.
1. Prevent excessive moisture loss from formed surfaces. Cure formed surfaces by moist-curing or application of curing compound for remainder of curing period if forms are removed before 7 days have elapsed.
2. Provide 1 application of liquid curing/sealer compound immediately after finishing of concrete on interior and exterior concrete slabs.
a. Exception #1: Floors scheduled to receive ceramic tile and quarry tile shall be sheet membrane/water (moist) cured for minimum of 10 days.
1) Begin water curing as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent damage from water or cover material.
2) Water curing shall consist of ponding or with sprinkling, spraying or covering with wet burlap, sand or waterproof barrier such as polyethylene or building paper.

3) Maintain 100% coverage continuously over water cured slabs for minimum of 4 days for ponding and for 7 days for spraying and membrane curing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect materials and operations as Work progresses. Failure to detect defective Work shall not prevent rejection when defect is discovered nor shall it obligate Owner for final acceptance.

B. Costs for any retesting resulting from Work found to be in non-compliance shall be paid for by Contractor.

C. Strength: ASTM C31, C39 and C172.
1. Conduct strength tests of all classes of concrete (except miscellaneous mixes).
2. Secure composite samples following ASTM C172. For strength tests, a sample shall be obtained from same batch of concrete on a representative, random basis. A sample consists of six specimens.
3. Mold and cure each sample following ASTM C31.
4. Test 1 specimen at 7 days, test 2 specimens at 28 days and 1 specimen at 56 days following ASTM C39. Results shall be average of strengths of 2 specimens, except that if 1 specimen in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, it shall be discarded.
5. Record exact location of Work represented by each sample on test reports.
6. Provide a sample for each amount or fraction thereof of each class of concrete placed each day as follows:
   a. 0-150 Cubic Yards: 1 Sample.

E. Air Content: ASTM C231.

F. Slump: ASTM C143.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Provide materials, methods and finishes for cleaning, patching and other repairs consistent with similar concrete Work in place, approved by Owner's Engineer before beginning repair Work and performed at Contractor's expense.

B. Repair any slabs which do not meet finish requirements performing all grinding, filling of cracks or patching and leveling procedures as required. Replace slabs which cannot be successfully repaired.

C. Point carefully around piping, conduit and other penetrations on both interior and exterior surfaces.

D. Obtain Owner's Engineer prior approval of any corrective measures for slabs which are dusting or showing other signs of improper curing. These may include additional applications of sealer or hardener, grinding or covering with coating or topping.

E. Remove from interior and exterior exposed surfaces any stain-producing elements such as pyrites, nails, wire, reinforcing steel and form ties immediately prior to final acceptance.

F. Remove stains completely. Use of weak acids or patented cleaners is acceptable but surface is to be completely neutralized after use.

G. Blend in surfaces of exposed repairs inconspicuously with surrounding surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect newly placed concrete from weather and construction traffic damage.

3.07 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. It is Project intent to continue concrete Work required to keep Project on schedule throughout summer and winter.

B. Hot Weather Concreting:
1. Follow ACI 305R.
2. Obtain approval to use a retarder in concrete.
3. Temperature of concrete shall not exceed 95^{o}F.
4. Cool water and aggregate to lower temperature of concrete.
5. Cool subgrade and forms by sprinklering with water immediately before placing.
6. Schedule trucks to reduce waiting time at Site.
7. Cure immediately after finishing.

C. Replace any concrete injured or destroyed by reason of freezing, hot or cold weather at Contractor's own expense including cost of replacing any Work embedded in concrete.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

SUMMARY

This section includes the following metal fabrications:

- Lintels
- Trench Grate Covers
- Toilet Partitions
- Floor Trough
- Knox Box

Miscellaneous framing and supports for the following:

Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section.

DEFINITIONS

SUBMITTALS:

General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

Product Data: for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation by other sections.

Samples: representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that indicated for this project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the work.

Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of metal fabrications specified in this section by same firm that fabricated them.

Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel," D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel", and D1.2 "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

FERROUS METALS:

Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom form surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.

A. Structural-Steel Shapes: ASTM A 572 or ASTM A 992 (Fy=50 ksi)
B. Structural steel pipe: ASTM A53, standard weight (Schedule 40), black finish.
C. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500, GR B.
D. Plates, bars and angles: ASTM A36.
E. Anchor Rods, Bolts, Nuts: ASTM A 36.
F. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, high-strength heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers, uncoated.
G. Primer: Lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

For exterior installations and where indicated, provide fabrications with hot-dip galvanized coating.

Uncoated Structural Steel Sheet: Product type (manufacturing method), quality, and grade, as follows:

A. Cold-Rolled Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 611, grade as follows:
B. Grade A, unless otherwise indicated or required by design loading.
C. Hot-Rolled Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 570, grade as follows:
D. Grade 30, unless otherwise indicated or required by design loading.

Uncoated Steel Sheet: Commercial quality, product type (method of manufacture) as follows:

A. Cold - Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366.
B. Hot - Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 569

Galvanized Steel Sheet: Quality as follows:

A. Structural Quality: ASTM A 446; Grade A, unless another grade required for design loading, and G90 coating designation unless otherwise indicated.
B. Commercial Quality: ASTM A 526, G90 coating designation unless otherwise

indicated.

C. Type S, Grade A standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another grade or weight or both required by structural loads.

Provide Hot Dipped Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

Non-shrink Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107; recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

Non-shrink Nonmetallic Grouts:

"Basal Construction Grout"; W. R. Bonsal Co.
"Euco N-S Grout"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Kemset"; Chem-Masters Corp.
"Masterflow 713"; Master Builders.
"Sealtight 588 Grout"; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
"Sonogrout"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
"Five Star Grout"; U. S. Grout Corp.
"Vibropruf #11"; Lambert Corp.

Fasteners:

General: Provide zinc coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

A. Bolts and Nuts: Regular Hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.
B. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.
C. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.
D. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.
E. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.
F. Drilled- In Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors complying with FS FF-S-325, Group VIII (anchors, expansion, (non-drilling), Type I(internally threaded tubular expansion anchor); and machine bolts complying with FS FF-B-575, Grade 5.
G. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class, and style as required.
H. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

Paint:

Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead-free, universal modified alkyd primer selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-645.

Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for re-galvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD - P- 21035 or SSPC-Paint-20.

Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying SSPC-Paint 12 except containing no asbestos fibers.

Zinc Chromate Primer: FS TT-P-645.

Fabrication:

Fabrication shop shall have a minimum of three years experience in the field of steel fabrication. Steel erector shall have same minimum experience.

Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55.5 deg C).

General: Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease exposed edges. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without impairing work.

Submit shop drawings of all structural steel members. Shop drawings shall include fabrication piece drawings and field erection drawings. Structural construction drawings shall not be photocopied and submitted. Contractor to provide electronic copies for engineering review.

Welding: Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. At exposed connections, finish welds and surfaces smooth with contour of welded surface matching those adjacent. Fabrication shop shall provide AWS welder certifications as requested by owner’s engineer.

Fabricate loose lintels from steel angles. Loose lintel angles shall be hot dipped galvanized unless noted other wise.

Fabricate steel pipe columns with steel top plates drilled for connection bolts and welded to pipe with continuous fillet weld same size as pipe wall thickness.

1. Provide base plates as scheduled on construction documents.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least

conspicuous.

Provide for anchorage of type indicated, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.

Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

ERECTION

Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack.

Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

All bolted moment conection shall have high strength bolts using “Turn-of-Nut” method according to RCSC’s specification structural joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts and AISC “Manual of Steel Construction”.

A qualified independent inspector shall be hired by the contractor to provide inspection of all bolted and welded connections.

Loose Steel Lintels

Fabricate loose structural steel lintels form steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Use hot-dipped galvanized angles at exterior.

Design loose lintels for equal bearing of one inch per foot of clear span. Minimum bearing shall be not less than 8 inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

Hot-dipped galvanized loose steel lintels are required at all exterior wall openings.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Definition: Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other sections and which is generally not exposed, except as otherwise indicated. Types of work in this section include rough carpentry for:

Finish carpentry is specified in another section within Division 6.

REFERENCES:
Lumber Standards: Comply with PS 20 70 and with applicable rules of the respective grading and inspecting agencies for species and products indicated.

Plywood Product Standards: Comply with PS 1 (ANSI A 199.1) or, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provision, with applicable APA Performance Standard for type of panel indicated.

SUBMITTALS:
Wood Treatment Data: Submit treatment manufacturer's instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.

Preservative Treatment: For each type specified, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative retained and conformance with applicable standards.

For waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to a maximum of 15% prior to shipment to project site.

PRODUCT HANDLING:
Delivery and Storage: Keep materials dry at all times. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within stacks.

JOB CONDITIONS:
Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow attachment of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

LUMBER, GENERAL:
Factory mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.

Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.

Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

Provide seasoned lumber with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

Framing Lumber (2" through 4" thick) (Wd Frm):

For light framing (less than 6" wide), provide "Stud" grade lumber for stud framing and "Standard" grade for other light framing, any species.

For light framing (less than 6" wide), provide the following grade, any species:

For structural framing (6" and wider and from 2" to 4" thick), provide the following grade and species:

Select Structural grade.
No. 1 grade.
No. 2 grade.
No. 3 grade.

Any species of the specified grade.
Any species and grade which meets or exceeds the following values:

Fb (minimum extreme fiber stress in bending); 1500 psi.
E (minimum modulus of elasticity); 1,500,000 psi.

Exposed Framing Lumber (2" through 4" thick):

Where framing will not be concealed by other work, provide the following grade and species:

Douglas Fir, Appearance Framing (WCLB or WWPA).
Southern Pine, Appearance Grade, Kiln Dried (SPIB).
Redwood Clear All Heart (RIS).
Boards (less than 2" thick).

Exposed Boards: Where boards will be exposed in the finished work, provide the following:

Moisture Content: 19% maximum, "S DRY."
Where painted finish is indicated, provide Southern Pine, No. 2 Boards per SPIB, or Douglas Fir Construction Boards (WCLB or WWPA).

Concealed Boards: Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide lumber of 19% maximum moisture content (S DRY) and of following species and grade:

Board Sizes: Provide sizes indicated or, if not indicated (for sheathing, sub flooring and similar uses), provide 1" x 8" boards.

MISCELLANEOUS, LUMBER:
Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes indicated, worked into shapes shown, and as follows:

Moisture content: 15% maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.

Grade: Construction Grade light framing size lumber of any species or board size lumber as required. Provide construction grade boards (RIS or WCLB) or No. 2 boards (SPIB or

WWPA).

PLYWOOD (Pwd):
Trademark: Identify each plywood panel with appropriate APA trademark.

Plywood Decking / Sheathing: Refer to Structural.

Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED INT with exterior glue, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than ½".

Plywood Exterior Sheathing: Provide fire-retardant treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D plugged exterior with exterior glue in thickness shown.

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:
Fasteners and Anchorages: Provide size, type, material and finish as indicated and as recommended by applicable standards, complying with applicable Federal Specifications for nails, staples, screws, bolts, nuts, washers and anchoring devices.

Provide metal hangers and framing anchors of the size and type recommended by the manufacturer for each use including recommended nails.

Where rough carpentry work is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with a hot dip zinc coating (ASTM A 153).

WOOD TREATMENT:
Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "Trt Wd" or "Treated," or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood) and of AWPB Standards listed below. Mark each treated item with the AWPB Quality Mark Requirements.

Pressure treat above ground items with water borne preservatives complying with AWPB LP 2. After treatment, kiln dry to maximum moisture content, respectively of 19% and 15%. Treat indicated items and the following:
Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.

Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged of defective pieces.

BARRIER MEMBRANE AND FLASHING:
Membrane over Plywood (exterior): Acceptable Product: Sharkskin Ultra SA™ as manufactured by: Kirsch Building Products LLC, 1464 Madera Road, Suite 387, Simi Valley, CA 93065; Tel: (805) 750-0084 Fax: 805-526-1116; www.sharkskin.us.

Provide a self-adhered roof underlayment that has passed the requirements set forth in ICC/ES Report 1708 and Miami/Dade TAS 103.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION, GENERAL:
Discard units of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to use in fabricating work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.

Set carpentry work to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.

Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards.

Countersink fasteners on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.

WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING AND SLEEPERS:
Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.

Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

Provide permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key beveled lumber not less than 1 1/2" wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

Fire stop concealed spaces with wood blocking not less than 2" thick, if not blocked by other framing members. Provide blocking at each building story level and at ends of joist spans.

Installation of Plywood:

General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in Form No. E 304, "APA Design/Construction Guide Residential & Commercial," for types of plywood products and applications indicated.

Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
Sheathing: Screw to framing.
Plywood Backing Panels: Screw to supports.

Provide 5/8” plywood blocking panels at all exterior signage locations.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06400 - ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Extent of each type of architectural woodwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules.

Types of architectural woodwork include the following:
- Shelving
- Millwork
- Countertops
- Toilet Partitions

Finish carpentry is specified in another section of Division 6.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:
AWI Quality Marking: Mark each assembled unit of architectural woodwork with manufacturer's identification and grade mark evidencing compliance with indicated AWI quality grade. Locate grade mark on surfaces which will not be exposed after installation. For other items requiring field assembly, a certification of compliance may be substituted for marking of individual pieces.

Arrange for architectural woodwork with sequence matched wood veneers to be produced by a single firm.

REFERENCES:
AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of “Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI), excets otherwise indicated.

SUBMITTALS:
Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each item of factory fabricated woodwork.

Certification: Include certification that fire -retardant treated materials comply with governing regulations.

Quality Certification: Submit Manufacturer's (Fabricator's) certification, stating that fabricated work complies with quality grades and other requirements indicated.

Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details, attachment devices and other components. Submit shop drawings for the following:

- Framed openings and lights, including trim.
- Shelving

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:
Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

Do not deliver woodwork, until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

JOB CONDITIONS:
Conditioning: Woodwork Manufacturer and Installer shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for woodwork installation and storage areas. Do not install woodwork until required temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.

Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within a 1.0 percent tolerance of optimum moisture content, from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

The fabricator of woodwork shall determine optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with following requirements for architectural woodwork not specifically indicated as prefabricated or pre-finished standard products.

Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln dried (KD) lumber with an average content range of 6% to 11% for interior work. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during fabrication, storage and finishing operations so that moisture content values for woodwork at time of installation do not exceed the following:

Interior Wood Finish: 5% - 10% for mild regions (as defined by AWI).

Plywood: Closed grain hardwood plywood with exterior glue complying with requirements for specified woodwork grade.

Plastic Laminate: Comply with NEMA LD-3 for type, thickness, color, pattern and finish as indicated for each application, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard products as well as the following;

Wilsonart - All Available Colors, including Premium Colors
Formica - All Available Colors, including Premium Colors
Nevamar- All Available Colors, including Premium Colors

Quality Standards: For following types of architectural woodwork; comply with indicated standards as applicable:

Standing and Running Trim: AWI Section 300.
Casework and Countertops: AWI Section 400.
Shelving: AWI Section 600.
Miscellaneous Work: AWI Section 700.
Exterior Frames: AWI Section 900.

Design and Construction Features: Comply with details shown for profile and construction of architectural woodwork, and, where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details as Fabricator's option.

Pre -Cut Openings: Fabricate architectural woodwork with pre -cut openings, where possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing -in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth edges of cutoffs and, where located in countertops and similar exposures seal edges of cutouts with a water -resistant coating.

Measurements: Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit.

Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK:
Core: Plywood. Particle core panels will not be accepted.

Construction: Reveal overlay.

Exposed Surfaces: Provide high pressure laminate in grades indicated for the following types of surfaces:

Horizontal Surfaces: GP -50 (0.050" nominal thickness).
Post Formed Surfaces: PF -42 (0.042" nominal thickness).
Vertical Surfaces: GP -28 (0.028" nominal thickness).

Except as otherwise indicated, provide separate plastic laminate countertops (installed over closed grain plywood substrate) to comply with requirements for casework for plastic laminate finish. Provide with coved backsplash. Note at science lab countertops, provide epoxy resin tops, black in color.

Fabricate exposed edges of casework, including edges of doors and drawers when open, with matching plastic laminate, except as otherwise indicated.

Shelves: 1" thick, reversible, plastic laminate finish all sides and all edges.

General: These requirements do not apply to shelving which is either integral with or indicated as "casework"; comply with casework requirements for those units of shelving.

Grade: Custom.

FINISH FOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK:
General: The priming and pre-finishing (if any) of architectural woodwork required to be performed at the shop or factory is specified as work of this section. Refer to Division 9 sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

At the Contractor's option, he may use plastic laminate interior finish in lieu of painted surfaces.

Preparations for Finish: Comply with AWI Quality Standards, Section 1500, for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, back priming and similar preparations for finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS:

General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for units which are specified as "door hardware" in other sections of these specifications.

Hardware Standards: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI A156.9 " American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware".

Quality Level: Type 2 (institutional), unless otherwise indicated.

Quality Certification: Where available, provide cabinet hardware bearing the BHMA certification label, affixed either to hardware or its packaging, showing compliance with BHMA.

Cabinet Hardware Standard 201.

Cabinet Hardware: Provide all cabinet hardware required for proper installation and operation, whether listed below or not.

Metal Shelf Standards and Brackets: Provide one of the following:

No. 87 Standards and No. 187 Brackets; Knape & Vogt Mfg. Co.
Finish: Nickel-plated.

Pivoted Hinges: model no. Snap on 300 Series Hinge by Grass America

Finish for Butts and Hinges: Stain nickel-plated.

Cabinet Door Pulls: Steel Wire Pulls 4” C/C, Satin Chrome Finish

Door Pull Finish: Satin Chrome

Magnetic Cabinet Catches: Provide one of the following:

Aluminum, satin finish, No.916, Knape & Vogt.
Aluminum, satin finish, No.46 ALD, Standley Hardware Div.

Drawer Slides: KV 4100 Low Profile - Knape & Vogt Mfg. Co.

Locks: Master Lock Five (5) pin tumbler at all drawers and doors. Typical

Cabinet Door Hardware: Provide hinges, catches and pulls of types indicated, to accommodate each door size and style.

Drawer Hardware: Provide slides and pulls of types indicated, to accommodate each drawer size and style.

Equip each drawer with side-mounted, full-extension, ball-bearing, nylon roller drawer slides with load capacity of 75 lbs. per pair.

Locks: provide standard pin-type or disc-type (5 pins or discs) tumbler locks, keyed alike in each room, at all base and wall cabinets unless noted otherwise.

Shelf Supports: Where shelving is indicated as "adjustable:, provide slotted-type standards and brackets of type needed to properly support shelves with uniform 40-lb per sq. ft. loading.

Closet Bars: Telescoping steel or brass tubing, with forged end brackets; size and thickness as required to support full continuous hanging of clothing.

Exposed Hardware Finish: Provide exposed hardware with BHMA Code 626 satin chromium plate finish (US26D). Where not available, provide either satin aluminum or satin stainless-steel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PREPARATION:
Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installation.

Prior to installation of architectural woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

INSTALLATION:
Install woodwork plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8' -0" for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.

Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter at corners and comply with referenced Quality Standards for joinery.

Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built -in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where pre-finished matching fasteners heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposing nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

Wood Storage Shelving: Complete the assembly of units and install in the areas indicated, including hardware and accessories as indicated.

ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION:
Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually, where not possible to repair replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

Clean woodwork on exposed and semi -exposed surfaces. Touch up shop applied finishes restoring damaged or soiled areas.

Protection: Installer of architectural woodwork shall advise Contractor of final protection and maintained conditions necessary to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 06400

SECTION 07201 - SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

A. Perform all work required completing the Sound Attenuation Blanket Installation as indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all work required for this Section.

SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE PRODUCT/MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS

A. A specific product or material manufactured by any of the following listed manufacturers is "acceptable" (not "approved") only if the specific product or material can evidence exact compliance with the Contract Documents.

    1. Owens/Corning Fiberglass Corp.;
    2. Forty-eight Insulations, Inc.
    3. Manville
    4. Certain Teed Corporation
    5. United States Gypsum

B. Refer to Section 01630 - Substitutions and Product Options for manufacturers not listed above.

MATERIALS

A. INSULATION: Sound Attenuation Blanket, 3 5/8” thickness for 4” partition and 6 ½” thick for 6" partition, unless otherwise indicated. Rated noncombustible when tested per ASTM E136.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

INSTALLATION

A. Install at metal stud wall locations indicated.
B. Install in exact accordance with manufacturer's latest published requirements, specifications and details, and as indicated.

PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect all finished surfaces from damage or staining. Remove and replace all damaged or stained products.

B. Remove excess materials and debris from site.

END OF SECTION 07201

SECTION 07240 - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM WITH MOISTURE DRAINAGE

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This document is to be used in preparing specifications for projects utilizing the Dryvit Outsulation System with Moisture Drainage and an air and water resistive barrier.

B. Related Sections

1. Unit Masonry – Section 04200
2. Concrete – Sections 03010
3. Cold Formed Metal Framing – Section 05400
4. Wood Framing – Section 06100
5. Joint Protection – Section 07900
6. Flashing – Section 07600
7. Air Barrier System– Section 07250

1.02. REFERENCES

A. Section Includes

1. ASTM B 117 (Federal Test Standard 141A Method 6061) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
2. ASTM C 150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
3. ASTM C 297 Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions
4. ASTM C 1177 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
5. ASTM C 1396 (formerly C 79) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
6. ASTM D 968 (Federal Test Standard 141A Method 6191) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
7. ASTM D 2247 (Federal Test Standard 141A Method 6201) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
8. ASTM D 2898 Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
9. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
10. ASTM D 4060 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
11. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
12. ASTM E 96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
13. ASTM E 119 Standard Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
14. ASTM E 330 Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
15. ASTM E 331 Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
16. ASTM E 2098 Test Method for Determining the Tensile Breaking Strength of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for use in Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS), after Exposure to Sodium Hydroxide Solution
17. ASTM E 2134 Test Method for Evaluating the Tensile-Adhesion Performance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
18. ASTM E 2430 Standard Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Thermal Insulation Boards for use in Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)

19. ASTM E 2485 (formerly EIMA Std. 101.01) Standard Test Method for Freeze-Thaw Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and Water-Resistive Barrier Coatings
20. ASTM E 2486 (formerly EIMA Std. 101.86) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
21. ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems
22. ASTM G 155 (Federal Test Standard 141A Method 6151) Standard Practice for Operating-Xenon Arc Light Apparatus, for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
33. Mil Std E5272 Environmental Testing
34. Mil Std 810B Environmental Test Methods
35. UBC Std 26-4 (Formerly UBC 17-6) Multi-Story Fire Evaluation of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Foam Plastic Insulated Wall Systems
36. NFPA 268 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
37. NFPA 285 Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus
38. ULC S101 Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction Materials
39. ANSI FM 4880 Evaluating Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Assemblies; Plastic Interior Finish Materials; Plastic Exterior Building Panels; Wall/Ceiling Coating Systems; Interior or Exterior Finish Systems

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Base Coat: Material used to encapsulate one or more layers of reinforcing mesh fully embedded that is applied to the outside surface of the EPS.
B. Building Expansion Joint: A joint through the entire building structure designed to accommodate structural movement.
C. Contractor: The contractor that installs the Outsulation System to the substrate.
D. Dryvit: Dryvit Systems, Inc., the manufacturer of the Outsulation System, a Rhode Island corporation.
E. Expansion Joint: A structural discontinuity in the Outsulation System.
F. Finish: An acrylic-based coating, available in a variety of textures and colors that is applied over the base coat.
G. Insulation Board: Expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation board, which is affixed to the substrate and creates a layer of continuous insulation.
H. Panel Erector: The contractor who installs the panelized Outsulation System.
I. Panel Fabricator: The contractor who fabricates the panelized Outsulation System.
J. Reinforcing Mesh: Glass fiber mesh(es) used to reinforce the base coat and to provide impact resistance.
K. Sheathing: A substrate in sheet form.
L. Substrate: The material to which the Outsulation System is affixed.
M. Substrate System: The total wall assembly including the attached substrate to which the Outsulation System is affixed.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: The Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System is an Exterior Insulation and Finish System, with Moisture Drainage. Systems shall conform to Dryvit specification DS852.
B. Methods of Installation
   1. Field Applied: The Outsulation System is applied to the substrate system in place.
   2. Panelized: The Outsulation Plus MD System is shop-applied to the prefabricated wall panels.
C. Design Requirements
   1. Acceptable substrates for the Outsulation Plus MD System shall be:

a. Exterior grade gypsum sheathing meeting ASTM C 1396 (formerly C 79) requirements for water-resistant core or Type X core at the time of application of the Outsulation Plus MD System.
b. Exterior sheathing having a water-resistant core with fiberglass mat facers meeting ASTM C 1177.
c. Exterior fiber reinforced cement or calcium silicate boards.
d. APA Exterior or Exposure 1 Rated Plywood, Grade C-D or better, nominal 1/2 in (12.7 mm), minimum installed with the C face out.

2. Deflection of substrate systems shall not exceed 1/240 times the span.
3. The substrate shall be flat within 1/4 in (6.4 mm) in a 4 ft (1.2 m) radius.
4. The slope of inclined surfaces shall not be less than 6 in 12 (27°), and the length shall not exceed 12 in (305 mm).
5. All areas requiring an impact resistance classification higher than “standard”, as defined by ASTM E 2486 (formerly EIMA Std. 101.86), shall be as detailed in the drawings, and described in the contract documents. Refer to Section 1.04.D.1.c of this specification.
6. Expansion Joints
   a. Design and location of expansion joints in the Outsulation Plus MD System is the responsibility of the project designer and shall be noted on the project drawings. As a minimum, expansion joints shall be placed at the following locations:
      1) Where expansion joints occur in the substrate system
      2) Where building expansion joints occur
      3) At floor lines in wood frame construction
      4) At floor lines of non-wood framed buildings where significant movement is expected
      5) Where the Outsulation Plus MD System abuts dissimilar materials
      6) Where the substrate type changes
      7) Where prefabricated panels abut one another
      8) In continuous elevations at intervals not exceeding 75 ft (23 m)
      9) Where significant structural movement occurs such as changes in roofline, building shape or structural system
7. Terminations
   a. Prior to applying the Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System, wall openings shall be treated with Dryvit AquaFlash System or Flashing Tape. Refer to Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System Installation Details, DS107.
   b. The Outsulation Plus MD System shall be held back from adjoining materials around openings and penetrations such as windows, doors, and mechanical equipment a minimum of 3/4 in (19 mm) for sealant application. See Dryvit's Outsulation Plus MD System Installation Details, DS107.
   c. The system shall be terminated a minimum of 8 in (203 mm) above finished grade.
   d. Sealants
      1) Shall be manufactured and supplied by others.
      2) Shall be compatible with Outsulation Plus MD System materials. Refer to current Dryvit Publication DS153 for listing of sealants tested by sealant manufacturer for compatibility.
      3) The sealant backer rod shall be of closed cell.
8. Vapor Retarders – The use and location of vapor retarders within a wall assembly is the responsibility of the project designer and shall comply with local building code requirements. The type and location shall be noted on the project drawings and specifications. Vapor retarders may be inappropriate in certain climates and can result in condensation within the wall assembly. Refer to Dryvit Publication DS159 for additional information.

9. Dark Colors - The use of dark colors must be considered in relation to wall surface temperature as a function of local climatic conditions. Use of dark colors in high temperature climates can affect the performance of the system.
10. Flashing: Shall be provided at all roof-wall intersections, windows, doors, chimneys, decks, balconies, and other areas as necessary to prevent water from entering behind the Outsulation Plus MD System.

D. Performance Requirements

1. The Outsulation Plus MD System shall have been tested as follows:

a. Durability

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D 968	No deleterious effects after 528 quarts (500 liters)	No deleterious effects after 1056 quarts (1000 liters)
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G 155 Cycle 1	No deleterious effects after 2000 hours	No deleterious effects after 5000 hours
	ASTM G 154 Cycle 1 (QUV)		No deleterious effects after 5000 hours
Freeze-Thaw	ASTM E 2485 Method A	No deleterious effects after 60 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 90 cycles
	ASTM C 67 modified	No deleterious effects after 60 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 60 cycles
	ASTM E 2485 Method A	No deleterious effects after 10 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 10 cycles
Mildew Resistance	ASTM D 3273	No growth during 28-day exposure period	No growth during 60-day exposure period
Water Resistance	ASTM D 2247*	No deleterious effects after 14 days exposure	No deleterious effects after 42 days exposure
Taber Abrasion	ASTM D 4060	N/A	Passed 1000 cycles
Salt Spray Resistance	ASTM B 117*	No deleterious effects after 300 hours exposure	No deleterious effects after 1000 hours exposure
Water Penetration	ASTM E 331*	No water penetration beyond the inner-most plane of the wall after 2 hours at 6.24 psf (299 Pa)	Passed
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM E 96 Procedure B	Vapor permeable	EPS 5 perm-inch Base Coat* 40 Perms Finish** 40 Perms
* Base Coat perm value based on Dryvit Genesis® ** Finish perm value based on Dryvit Quarzputz			

b. Structural

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Tensile Bond	ASTM C 297/E 2134*	Minimum 15 psi (104 kPa) substrate or insulation failure	Minimum 19.1 psi (132 kPa)

Transverse Wind Load	ASTM E 330*	Withstand positive and negative wind loads as specified by the building code	Minimum 90 psf (4.3 kPa)[1] 16 in o.c. framing, 1/2 in sheathing screw attached at 8 in (203 mm) o.c.
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems 1. All Dryvit components remain intact – for higher wind loads contact Dryvit Systems, Inc.			

c. Impact Resistance: In accordance with ASTM E 2486* (formerly EIMA Standard 101.86).

Reinforcing Mesh[1]/Weight oz/yd² (g/m²)	Minimum Tensile Strengths	EIMA Impact Class	EIMA Impact Range in-lbs	(Joules)	Impact Test Results in-lbs	(Joules)
Panzer 20 – 20.5 (695)	550 lbs/in (98 g/cm)	Ultra High	>150	(>17)	352	(40)
Detail Mesh® Short Rolls - 4.3 (146)	150 lbs/in (27 g/cm)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Corner Mesh™ - 7.2 (244)	274 lbs/in (49 g/cm)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
* It shall be colored blue and bear the Dryvit logo for product identification						
Panzer mesh to be utilized full height of building.						

d. Fire performance

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Fire Resistance	ASTM E 119	No effect on the fire resistance of a rated wall assembly	Passed 1 & 2 hour non-load bearing Passed 2-hour load bearing over wood framing
Ignitability	NFPA 268*	No ignition at 12.5 kw/m^2 at 20 minutes	Passed
Full Scale Multi-Story Fire Test	UBC Std. 26-4 (formerly 17-6)	1. Resist vertical spread of flame within the core of the panel from one story to the next 2. Resist flame propagation over the exterior surface 3. Resist spread of vertical flame over the interior surface from one story to the next 4. Resist significant lateral spread of flame from the compartment of fire	Passed over steel framing and wood framing

		origin to adjacent spaces	
Intermediate Multi-Story Fire Test	NFPA 285* (UBC 26-9)	1. Resist flame propagation over the exterior surface 2. Resist vertical spread of flame within combustible core/component of panel from one story to the next 3. Resist vertical spread of flame over the interior surface from one story to the next 4. Resist lateral spread of flame from the compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces	Passed
Full Scale Multi-Story[1] (corner test)	ANSI FM 4880	Resist flame propagation over the exterior surface.	Passed; No height restrictions*
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems [1] Dryvit FM products must be specified			

2. The Outsulation Plus MD components shall be tested for:
   a. Fire

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Surface Burning Characteristics	ASTM E 84*	All components shall have a: Flame Spread $\leq$ 25 Smoke Developed $\leq$ 450	Passed
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems			

   b. Durability

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Reinforcing Mesh Alkali Resistance of Reinforcing Mesh	ASTM E 2098*	> 120 pli (21dN/cm) retained tensile strength after exposure	Passed
EPS (Physical Properties) Density	ASTM C 303, D 1622	0.95-1.25 lb/ft^3 (15.2-20.0 kg/m^3)	Passed
Thermal Resistance	ASTM C 177, C 518	4.0 @ 40 °F (4.4 °C) 3.6 @ 75 °F (23.9 °C)	Passed Passed
Water Absorption	ASTM C 272	2.5 % max. by volume	Passed
Oxygen Index	ASTM D 2863	24% min. by volume	Passed
Compressive Strength	ASTM D 1621 Proc. A	10 psi (69 kPa) min.	Passed
Flexural Strength	ASTM C 203	25 psi (172 kPa) min.	Passed
Flame Spread Smoke Developed	ASTM E 84* ASTM E 84*	25 max. 450 max.	Passed Passed
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems.			

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data – The contractor shall submit to the owner/architect the manufacturer's product data sheets describing products, which will be used on this project.
B. Shop Drawing for Panelized Construction: The panel fabricator shall prepare and submit to the owner/architect complete drawings, showing wall layout, connections, details, expansion joints and installation sequence.
C. Samples: The contractor shall submit to the owner/architect two (2) samples of the Outsulation Plus MD System for each finish, texture, and color to be used on the project. The same tools and techniques proposed for the actual installation shall be used. Samples shall be of sufficient size to accurately represent each color and texture being utilized on the project.
D. Test Reports – When requested, the contractor shall submit to the owner/architect copies of selected test reports verifying the performance of the Outsulation Plus MD System.
E. Environmental Product Declaration: When requested, the contractor shall submit to the owner/architect copies of the Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) describing the estimated environmental impacts of the Outsulation Plus MD System.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications
1. System Manufacturer: Shall be Dryvit Systems, Inc. All materials shall be manufactured or sold by Dryvit and shall be purchased from Dryvit or its authorized distributors.
a. Materials shall be manufactured at a facility covered by a current ISO 9001:2008 and ISO 14001:2004 certification. Certification of the facility shall be done by a registrar accredited by the American National Standards Institute, Registrar Accreditation Board (ANSI-RAB).
2. Contractor: Shall be knowledgeable in the proper installation of the Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System and shall be experienced and competent in the installation of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. Additionally, the contractor shall possess a current Outsulation Plus MD System Trained Contractor Certificate* issued by Dryvit Systems, Inc.
3. Insulation Board Manufacturer: Shall be listed by Dryvit Systems, Inc., shall be capable of producing the Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) in accordance with current Dryvit Specification for Insulation Board, DS131, and shall subscribe to the Dryvit Third Party Certification and Quality Assurance Program.
4. Panel Fabricator: Shall be a contractor experienced and competent in the fabrication of architectural wall panels and shall possess a current Outsulation Plus MD System Contractor Certificate* issued by Dryvit Systems, Inc.
5. Panel Erector: Shall be experienced and competent in the installation of architectural wall panel systems and shall be:
a. The panel fabricator, or
b. An erector approved by the panel fabricator or
c. An erector under the direct supervision of the panel fabricator

B. Regulatory Requirements
1. The EPS shall be separated from the interior of the building by a minimum 15-minute thermal barrier.
2. The use and maximum thickness of EPS shall be in accordance with the applicable building codes.

C. Certification
1. The Outsulation Plus MD System shall be recognized for the intended use by the applicable building code(s).

D. Mock-Up
1. The contractor shall, before the project commences, provide the owner/architect with a mock-up for approval.

2. The mock-up shall be of suitable size as required to accurately represent the products being installed, as well as each color and texture to be utilized on the project.
3. The mock-up shall be prepared with the same products, tools, equipment, and techniques required for the actual application. The finish used shall be from the same batch that is being used on the project.
4. The approved mock-up shall be available and maintained at the job site.
5. For panelized construction, the mock-up shall be available and maintained at the panel fabrication location.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All Dryvit materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original, unopened packages with labels intact.
B. Upon arrival, materials shall be inspected for physical damage, freezing, or overheating. Questionable materials shall not be used.
   1. Materials shall be stored at the job site, and always, in a cool, dry location, out of direct sunlight, protected from weather and other sources of damage. Minimum storage temperature shall be as follows:
      a. DPR, PMR™, HDP™, Weatherlastic® and E™ Finishes, Color Prime™, Primus®, Genesis® and NCB™:
      40 °F (4 °C).
      b. For other products, refer to specific product data sheets.
   2. Maximum storage temperature shall not exceed 100 °F (38 °C). NOTE: Minimize exposure of materials to temperatures over 90 °F (32 °C). Finishes exposed to temperatures over 110 °F (43 °C) for even short periods may exhibit skinning, increased viscosity and should be inspected prior to use.
C. Protect all products from inclement weather and direct sunlight.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements
   1. Application of wet materials shall not take place during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect materials from inclement weather until they are completely dry.
   2. At the time of Dryvit product application, the air and wall surface temperatures shall be from 40 °F (4 °C) minimum to 100 °F (38 °C) maximum for the following products:
      a. DPR, PMR, HDP, Weatherlastic and E Finishes™, Color Prime, Primus, Genesis, and NCB.
      b. For other products, refer to specific product data sheets.
   3. These temperatures shall be maintained with adequate air ventilation and circulation for a minimum of
      24 hours (48 hours for Weatherlastic Finishes, Ameristone, TerraNeo and Lymestone) thereafter, or until the products are completely dry. Refer to published product data sheets for more specific information.
B. Existing Conditions - The contractor shall have access to electric power, clean water, and a clean work area at the location where the Dryvit materials are to be applied.

1.09 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Installation of the Outsulation Plus MD System shall be coordinated with other construction trades.
B. Sufficient manpower and equipment shall be employed to ensure a continuous operation, free of cold joints, scaffold lines, texture variations, etc.

1.10 LIMITED MATERIALS WARRANTY

A. Dryvit Systems, Inc. shall provide a written limited materials warranty against defective material upon written request. Dryvit shall make no other warranties, expressed or

implied. Dryvit does not warrant workmanship. Full details are available from Dryvit Systems, Inc.

B. The applicator shall warrant workmanship separately. Dryvit shall not be responsible for workmanship associated with installation of the Outsulation Plus MD System.

1.11 DESIGN RESPONSIBILITY

A. It is the responsibility of both the specifier and the purchaser to determine if a product is suitable for its intended use. The designer selected by the purchaser shall be responsible for all decisions pertaining to design, detail, structural capability, attachment details, shop drawings and the like. Dryvit has prepared guidelines in the form of specifications, installation details and product data sheets to facilitate the design process only. Dryvit is not liable for any errors or omissions in design, detail, structural capability, attachment details, shop drawings, or the like, whether based upon the information prepared by Dryvit or otherwise, or for any changes which purchasers, specifiers, designers, or their appointed representatives may make to Dryvit's published comments.

1.12 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance and repair shall follow the procedures noted in Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD Application Instructions, DS218

B. All Dryvit products are designed to require minimal maintenance. However, as with all building products, depending on location, some cleaning may be required. See Dryvit publication DS152 on Cleaning & Recoating.

C. Sealants and flashings should be inspected on a regular basis and repairs made as necessary.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. All components of the Outsulation Plus MD System shall be supplied or obtained from Dryvit or its authorized distributors. Substitutions or additions of materials other than specified will void the warranty.

Other acceptable manufacturers systems:

BASF – Senerflex Secondary Weather Barrier Design

Sto Corp – Sto Therm ci Essence

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: Shall be Type I or II, meeting ASTM C 150, white or gray in color, fresh and free of lumps.

B. Water: Shall be clean and free of foreign matter.

C. Mechanical Fasteners (required when installing in accordance with DS135): Shall be Wind-lock's Wind Devil™ plates, or equivalent, used in conjunction with corrosion resistant fasteners appropriate for the substrate system.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Flashing Materials: Used to protect substrate edges at terminations.

1. Liquid Applied: An extremely flexible water-based polymer material, ready for use.
   a. Shall be AquaFlash and AquaFlash Mesh
2. Sheet Type:
   a. Shall be Flashing Tape and Surface Conditioner
      1) Dryvit Flashing Tape™: A high density polyethylene film backed with a rubberized asphalt adhesive available in rolls 4 in (102 mm), 6 in (152 mm) and 9 in (229 mm) wide by 75 ft (23 m) long.

2) Dryvit Flashing Tape Surface Conditioner™: A water-based surface conditioner and adhesion promoter for the Dryvit Flashing Tape.

B. Air/Water-Resistive Barrier Components (when specified):
1. Dryvit Backstop NT-VB: A flexible, polymer-based non-cementitious water-resistive coating and air barrier available in Texture and Smooth. See DS180 and DS181; DS830 and DS831.
2. Dryvit Grid Tape™: An open weave fiberglass mesh tape with pressure sensitive adhesive available in rolls 4 in (102 mm) wide by 100 yds (91 m) long.
3. Dryvit Backstop DMS: A sprayable single step water-resistive membrane/air barrier and adhesive. See DS704.

NOTE: Backstop DMS is not approved for use over wood-based substrates.

C. Dryvit AP Adhesive™: A moisture cure, urethane-based adhesive used to adhere the Dryvit Drainage Strip™ and Drainage Track.

D. Drainage Track: UV treated PVC "J" channel perforated with weep holes, complying with ASTM D 1784 and ASTM C 1063. Drainage track usage is limited to the base of the system at finished grade level when installing system in noncombustible construction. All other horizontal terminations shall utilize the Dryvit Drainage Strip as shown in Outsulation Plus MD Installation Details, DS110. Shall be one of the following: 1. Starter Trac STWP – without drip edge by Plastic Components, Inc. 2. Starter Trac STDE – with drip edge by Plastic Components, Inc. 3. Universal Starter Track by Wind-lock Corporation 4. Sloped Starter Strip with Drip by Vinyl Corp.

E. Dryvit Drainage Strip: A corrugated plastic sheet material, which provides drainage.

F. Adhesives: Used to adhere the EPS to the substrate, shall be compatible with the substrate and the EPS.
1. Cementitious: A liquid polymer-based material, which is field mixed with Portland cement for use over non wood-based substrates.
   a. Shall be Primus®, Genesis® or Genesis® FM
2. Ready mixed: A dry blend cementitious, copolymer-based product, field mixed with water for use over non wood-based substrates.
   a. Shall be Primus® DM, Genesis® DM, Genesis® DMS, Rapidry DM 35-50 or Rapidry DM 50-75.
3. Non-cementitious: A factory-mixed, fully formulated water-based adhesive for use over wood-based substrates.
   a. Shall be ADEPS®.

G. Insulation Board: Expanded polystyrene meeting Dryvit Specification for Insulation Board, DS131.
1. Thickness of insulation board shall be minimum 3/4 in (19 mm) and shall be maintained at all locations. Note: Dryvit recommends that a minimum of 1 in (25 mm) thick insulation board be installed to maintain the minimum thickness after rasping, reveals are installed, etc.
2. The insulation board shall be manufactured by a board supplier listed by Dryvit Systems, Inc.

H. Machine Coated Dryvit EPS Shapes and Starter Boards: Shall be supplied by Acrocore or other approved manufacturer that subscribes to the Dryvit third party certification and quality assurance program.

I. Base Coat: Shall be compatible with the EPS insulation board and reinforcing mesh(es).
1. Cementitious: A liquid polymer-based material, which is field mixed with Portland cement.
   a. Shall be Primus, Genesis or Genesis FM.
2. Noncementitious: A factory-mixed, fully formulated, water-based product.
   a. Shall be NCB™.
3. Ready mixed: A dry blend cementitious, copolymer-based product, field mixed with water.

a. Shall be Primus DM, Genesis DM, Genesis DMS, Rapidry DM 35-50 or Rapidry DM 50-75.

J. Reinforcing Mesh: A balanced open weave, glass fiber fabric treated for compatibility with other system materials. Note: Reinforcing meshes are classified by impact resistance and specified by weight and tensile strength as Section 1.04.D.1.c.
1. Shall be Panzer 20, Detail and Corner Mesh.

K. Finish: Shall be the type, color and texture as selected by the architect/owner and shall be one or more of the following:
1. Elastomeric DPR (Dirt Pickup Resistance): Water-based elastomeric acrylic coating with integral color and texture and formulated with DPR chemistry:
a. Weatherlastic® Sandpebble
b. Weatherlastic® Sandpebble Fine
2. Color Selections: Three (3) colors will be selected. Submit Color selection chart to make final selections.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of the Outsulation Plus MD System, the contractor shall verify that the substrate:
1. Is of a type listed in Section 1.04.C.1.
2. Is flat within 1/4 in (6.4 mm) in a 4 ft (1.2 m) radius.
3. Is sound, dry, connections are tight, has no surface voids, projections or other conditions that may interfere with the Outsulation Plus MD System installation or performance.

B. Prior to the installation of the Outsulation Plus MD System, the architect or general contractor shall insure that all needed flashings and other waterproofing details have been completed, if such completion is required prior to the Outsulation Plus MD application. Additionally, the Contractor shall ensure that:
1. Metal roof flashing has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements, Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association (ARMA) Standards and Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System Installation Details, DS110, or as otherwise necessary to maintain a watertight envelope.
2. Openings are flashed in accordance with the Outsulation Plus MD System Installation Details, DS110, or as otherwise necessary to prevent water penetration.
3. Chimneys, balconies, and decks have been properly flashed.
4. Windows, doors, etc. are installed and flashed per manufacturer's requirements and the Outsulation Plus MD System Installation Details, DS110.

C. Prior to the installation of the Outsulation Plus MD System, the contractor shall notify the general contractor, and/or architect, and/or owner of all discrepancies.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. The Outsulation Plus MD materials shall be protected by permanent or temporary means from inclement weather and other sources of damage prior to, during, and following application until completely dry.

B. Protect adjoining work and property during Outsulation Plus MD installation.

C. The substrate shall be prepared as to be free of foreign materials, such as, oil, dust, dirt, form release agents, efflorescence, paint, wax, water repellants, moisture, frost and any other condition that inhibit adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. The system shall be installed in accordance with the current Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System Application Instructions, DS218.

B. The overall minimum base coat thickness shall be sufficient to fully embed the mesh. The recommended method is to apply the base coat in two (2) passes.
C. Sealant shall not be applied directly to textured finishes or base coat surfaces. Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD System base coat surfaces in contact with sealant shall be coated with Demandit Smooth or Color Prime.
D. When installing the Outsulation Plus MD System, the notched trowel method of adhesive application shall be used over gypsum sheathing substrates.
E. High impact meshes shall be installed as specified at ground level, high traffic areas and other areas exposed to or susceptible to impact damage.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The contractor shall be responsible for the proper application of the Outsulation Plus MD materials.
B. Dryvit assumes no responsibility for on-site inspections or application of its products.
C. If required, the contractor shall certify in writing the quality of work performed relative to the substrate system, details, installation procedures, workmanship and as to the specific products used.
D. If required, the EPS supplier shall certify in writing that the EPS meets Dryvit's specifications.
E. If required, the sealant contractor shall certify in writing that the sealant application is in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's and Dryvit's recommendations.

3.05 CLEANING

A. All excess Outsulation Plus MD System materials shall be removed from the job site by the contractor in accordance with contract provisions and as required by applicable law.
B. All surrounding areas, where the Outsulation Plus MD System has been installed, shall be left free of debris and foreign substances resulting from the contractor's work.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. The Outsulation Plus MD System shall be protected from inclement weather and other sources of damage until dry and permanent protection in the form of flashings, sealants, etc. are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07250 - GYPSUM BOARD WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER AND AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this section includes coated fiberglass-mat gypsum sheathing board system with integral weather-resistant barrier (WRB) and air barrier (AB) features, and all accessory materials required for covering sheathing joints, fasteners, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions, for use under exterior wall claddings.

B. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05400 Cold-Formed Metal Framing

B. Section 06100 Rough Carpentry

C. Section 07900 Joint Sealants; sealant materials and installation techniques

D. Section 09250 Gypsum Board

E. Exterior wall claddings

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier (AB): Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but moisture vapor permeable, with sealed joints and penetrations, and with terminations sealed to adjacent surfaces.

B. Weather-Resistant Barrier (WRB): Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture-resistant, installed to shed water, with sealed joints and penetrations, and with terminations sealed to adjacent surfaces.

C. Rough Openings: Openings in the wall to accommodate windows and doors.

D. Material Transitions: Areas where the WRB / AB coated fiberglass-mat gypsum sheathing connects to beams, columns, slabs, parapets, foundation walls, roofing systems, and at the interface of dissimilar materials.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C473 Standard Test Method for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products.

B. ASTM C1177 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C. ASTM C1280 Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

D. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

E. ASTM E72 Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.

F. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

G. ASTM E119 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

H. ASTM E136 Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 C.

I. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
J. ASTM E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.
K. ASTM E2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
L. ICC ES AC212 Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing.
M. AAMA 714 Voluntary Specification for Liquid Applied Flashing Used to Create a Water Resistive Seal Around Exterior Wall Openings in Buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
B. Product Data and Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's product data including sheathing and accessory material types, composition, descriptions and properties, installation instructions and substrate preparation recommendations.
C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating locations and extent of WRB / AB system, including details of typical conditions, special joint conditions, intersections with other building envelope systems and materials; counter flashings and details showing bridging of envelope at substrate changes, details of sealing penetrations, and detailed flashing around windows and doors
D. Test Reports: Submit test reports indicating compliance with specified performance characteristics and requirements
E. Sample warranty: Submit a sample warranty identifying the terms and conditions of the warranty as herein specified.
F. Evaluation reports: Accredited laboratory testing for materials

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's exposure warranty that offers twelve (12) months of coverage against in-place exposure damage (delamination, deterioration) beginning with the date of installation of the product.
B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for sheathing to be free of manufacturing defects that make it unsuitable for its intended use. Warranty period shall be five (5) years from the date of purchase of the product.
C. Provide to contractor the performance warranty registration for DensElement™ Barrier System. When properly installed, DensElement™ Barrier System is warranted to perform as a water-resistive barrier and air barrier as defined in the 2015 IBC and IECC for a period of five (5) years from the date of installation of the system in such structures.
D. Material Warranty: Provide material manufacturer's standard product warranty, for a minimum three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE- MOCK UP

A. Install WRB / AB sheathing with sealed joints and penetrations in mock-up as specified in Section 01010.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store WRB / AB coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing under cover and keep dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction

traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack sheathing flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

B. Protect fluid applied material, primers and accessory materials from damage, weather, excessive temperatures and construction traffic.

C. Store fluid applied material and primers at temperatures of 40 degrees F or above.

D. Apply fluid applied material to clean surfaces free of contaminants. Chemical residues, surface coatings or films may adversely affect adhesion. Pressure-treated wood and other contaminated surfaces should be cleaned with a solvent wipe before application.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Application standards where applicable are in accordance with Gypsum Association Publication GA-253 for gypsum sheathing and ASTM C1280.

B. Do not install sheathing that is moisture damaged. Indications that panels are moisture damaged include, but not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

C. Allow installed sheathing to be dry to the touch before sealing joints, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions.

D. Do not attempt to seal joints, corners, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions when installed sheathing surface is frozen or has frost on the surface.

E. Do not apply sealing materials to sheathing when air or surface temperature is below 40F for fluid applied materials.

F. Sequencing. Do not install air barrier material before the roof assembly has been sufficiently installed to prevent a buildup of water in the interior of the building.

G. Compatibility. Do not allow air barrier materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

H. Ultra-violet exposure. Do not expose air barrier materials to sunlight longer than as recommended by the material manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Acceptable products: DensElement Barrier System as manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.

1. Sheathing: DensElement Sheathing.
2. Fluid-applied flashing materials: Fluid-applied flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
3. Primers, backer rods and accessory materials: As approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.

B. System Description: Weather-Resistant Barrier and Air Barrier assembly installed at exterior stud walls under exterior cladding, consisting of the following components as herein specified:

1. Sheathing: WRB / AB coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing.
2. Fluid-applied flashing to seal sheathing joints, inside and outside corners, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions.
3. Primer to seal raw gypsum edges before applying fluid applied flashing.
4. Backer rods and accessory materials.

2.2 WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER (WRB) AND AIR BARRIER (AB) GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Description: Coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier (WRB) and air barrier (AB) complying with applicable requirements of ICC- ES AC212, ASTM E2178, ASTM E2357.
B. Vapor Permeability: When tested as system in accordance with ASTM E96 (water method) the WRB and AB system has a minimum vapor permeance of 20 perms with sealed joints and fasteners.
C. The WRB and Air Barrier Gypsum Sheathing has a moisture absorption rate < 6%
D. Air Barrier performance requirements:
    1. ir permeance of sheathing: Sheathing with an air permeability not greater than 0.001 cfm/ft2 (0.02L/s/m2) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
    2. Air permeance of assembly: Assembly of sheathing and sealing components with an average air leakage not greater than 0.04 cfm/ft2 (0.2L/s/m2) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.

2.3 FLUID-APPLIED FLASHING AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS FOR JOINTS, INSIDE AND OUTSIDE CORNERS, FASTENERS, ROUGH OPENINGS, AND MATERIAL TRANSITIONS

A. Substrate requirements:
    1. Sheathing joint and transition gaps to receive fluid-applied flashing shall be less than 1/4" (6.4 mm).
    2. Gaps that are more than 1/8” and less than ¼” shall be filled with a backer rod to support the fluid applied flashing at the transition joint.
    3. For gaps larger than 1/4" use fluid-applied flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
B. Fluid applied flashing for panel joints, inside and outside corners, and penetrations
    1. Description: Water based fluid applied flashing.
    2. Properties:
        a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
        b. Adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
        c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
        d. Air permeance: meets 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
        e. Water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
        f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
        g. Comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714
    2. Primer: Provide primer to seal the cut edges of gypsum sheathing.
B. Fluid applied flashing for sealing fasteners:
    1. Description: Water based fluid applied flashing.
    2. Properties:

a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
b. Adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
d. Air permeance: meets 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02 L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
e. Water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
g. Comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714.

C. Fluid applied flashing for sealing rough openings
1. Fluid applied flashing: Water based fluid applied flashing.
2. Primer: Water based primer to seal the cut edges of gypsum exposed in rough openings for windows and doors. Apply primer to raw gypsum board edges by brushing on a thin, uniform coat.
3. Properties:
a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
b. Flashing adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
d. Flashing air permeance: meets 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02 L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
e. Flashing water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
g. Flashing comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714.

D. Material transitions using fluid applied flashing:
1. Refer to substrate requirements for treatment of gaps as specified herein. Gaps from 1/8” to ¼” shall be filled with a backer rod prior to applying fluid applied flashing. Gaps greater than ¼” shall be sealed with fluid-applied flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC
2. Fluid applied flashing for material transitions: Water based fluid applied flashing.
3. Properties:
a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
b. Adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils
d. Air permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178

e. Water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M
f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure
g. Comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, loose or damaged sheathing material at edges of panel that might interfere with proper installation to seal joints, corners, fasteners, penetrations, openings, or material transitions.
B. Wipe down the sheathing surface to receive sealing materials with a clean cloth.
C. Ensure field conditions are met as outlined in Part 1 – General Requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER (WRB) AND AIR BARRIER (AB) SHEATHING

A. WRB / AB Coated fiberglass mat sheathing:
1. Install and fasten DensElement Sheathing according to manufacturer's detailed installation instructions
2. Fastener and penetration treatment: Treat all countersunk fasteners (penetrating through the fiberglass mat) with specified fluid applied flashing used for sealing joints.

3.3 FLUID APPLIED FLASHING FOR SEALING SHEATHING JOINTS, INSIDE AND OUTSIDE CORNERS, FASTENERS, ROUGH OPENINGS, AND MATERIAL TRANSITIONS

A. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Joints using specified Fluid Applied Flashing
1. Apply fluid applied flashing over the joint in a zigzag or ribbon pattern dispensed from a tube type container. Cover a minimum of 1" on both sides of the joint.
2. With a 4 or 6" straight edge knife or trowel, spread evenly over the sheathing joint.
3. Apply at a rate to achieve a wet mil thickness of 16 mils over the entire joint area.

B. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Vertical Corners using specified Fluid Applied Flashing
1. Prime exposed gypsum edges with specified primer.
2. Apply fluid applied flashing over the inside and/or outside corner in a zigzag or ribbon pattern dispensed from either a tube type container. Cover a minimum of 2" on both sides of the corner.
3. With a 4 or 6" straight edge knife or trowel, spread evenly over the sheathing corner.
4. Apply at a rate to achieve a wet mil thickness of 16 mils over the corner area.

C. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Fasteners using specified Fluid Applied Flashing: Apply the fluid applied flashing material to fasteners, and wipe down with a straight edge tool; provide a minimum 16 mil thick coating over the fastener

D. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Rough Openings using specified Fluid Applied Flashing
   1. Prime exposed gypsum edges with specified primer
   2. Apply a bead of fluid applied flashing into the entire width of the inside corners of the opening dispensed from a tube type container.
   3. Apply fluid applied flashing onto:
      a. Sills of openings
      b. Jambs of openings
      c. Headers of openings
   4. Apply fluid applied flashing 2” over the entire width of the opening sill, jamb, and header on exterior set windows and doors. Apply fluid applied flashing over the entire width of the opening sill, jamb, and header on interior set windows and doors. Apply in a zigzag or ribbon pattern dispensed from a tube type container.
   5. Apply fluid applied flashing over the sheathing adjacent to the opening sill, jamb, and header in a zigzag or ribbon pattern dispensed from a tube type container. Cover a minimum of 2” of the sheathing surface adjacent to the opening.
   6. With a 4 or 6” straight edge knife or trowel, spread fluid applied flashing over entire width of the sill, jamb, header, and sheathing surface adjacent to the opening.
   7. Apply at a rate to achieve a wet mil thickness of 16 mils over the opening area.

E. Sealing DensElement sheathing material transitions using specified Fluid Applied Flashing
   1. Sheathing joint and transition gaps to receive fluid-applied flashing shall be less than 1/4" (6.4 mm).
   2. For gaps larger than 1/4" use shall be sealed with fluid-applied flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC
   3. Gaps that are more than 1/8” and less than ¼” shall be filled with a backer rod to support the fluid applied flashing at the transition joint.
   4. If necessary, prime the adjacent material with primer per the material manufacturer’s recommendations.
   5. Apply fluid applied flashing over the sheathing and adjacent material in a zigzag or ribbon pattern dispensed from a tube type container. Ensure the flashing is a minimum of 2” on each substrate material surface.
   6. With a 4 or 6” straight edge knife or trowel, spread fluid applied flashing over material transition joint.
   7. Apply at a rate to achieve a wet mil thickness of 16 mils.

3.4 SEALING EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Exterior wall penetration shall be sealed to prevent air and water infiltration. Penetrations may be sealed with fluid applied flashing.

B. For round or square pipe/duct penetrations use specified fluid applied flashing, refer to DensElement Barrier System Technical Guide for instructions for proper sealing.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not cover installed WRB / AB assembly until required inspections have been completed and installation has been accepted.

B. Where applicable, allow for owner's inspection and air barrier testing and reporting.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect WRB / AB assembly from damage during installation and during the construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07460 – CEMENTITIOUS SIDING AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber cement lap siding, panels, shingle, trim, fascia, moulding and accessories; James Hardie HZ10 Engineered for Climate Siding.

B. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, panels, shingle, trim, fascia, moulding and accessories; James Hardie HZ10 Engineered for Climate Siding.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05400 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

B. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 07210 - Rockwool Insulation.

D. Section 09250 – Gypsum Sheathing

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AS D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.

B. AS E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

D. Selection Samples:For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
3. Remodel mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Product Warranty: Limited, non-pro-rated product warranty.
1. HardiePlank HZ10 lap siding for 30 years.
2. HardiPanel HZ10 vertical siding for 30 years.
3. HardieTrim HZ10 boards for 15 years.

B. Finish Warranty: Limited product warranty against manufacturing finish defects.
1. When used for its intended purpose, properly installed and maintained according to Hardie's published installation instructions, James Hardie's ColorPlus finish with ColorPlus Technology, for a period of 15 years from the date of purchase: will not peel; will not crack; and will not chip. Finish warranty includes the coverage for labor and material.

C. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: James Hardie Building Products, Inc., which is located at: 231 S. La Salle St. Suite 2000; Chicago, IL 60604; Toll Free Tel: 877-236-7526.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for approval of equal substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 SIDING AND TRIM

A. HardiePlank HZ10 lap siding requirement for materials:
1. Fiber-cement siding - complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
2. Fiber-cement siding - complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible

material.

3. Fiber-cement siding - complies with ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.

4. ICC-ES evaluation reports ESR-2290, ESR-1844, and ESR-2273 (IBC, IRC, CBC, CRC)

5. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-23.

B. Cement Cladding Panels: Hardie Reveal Panel as manufactured by James Hardie Building Products, Inc. 7/16 inches thick, 3 feet 11.5 inches (1206 mm) wide by 7 feet 11.5 inches (2426 mm) long. Product shall be engineered for climate conditions.

1. Manufacturer's Climate Zone Product: HZ10 for hot humid and wet climates with a yellow tint primer.

C. 2X Smooth HardieTrim:

1. 2X Smooth HardieTrim manufactured by James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

2. Overall Thickness: 1-1/2 in (38 mm).

3. Width: 3-1/2 inch (89 mm).

4. Width: 5-1/2 inch (140 mm).

5. Width: 7-1/4 inch (184 mm).

6. Width: 9-1/4 inch (235 mm).

7. Width: 11-1/4 inch (286 mm).

8. Texture: Smooth.

2.3 FURRING (STRAPPING)

A. Z-Clips:

1. Size 1-1/2"
2. Gauge: 16 ga.
3. Finish: G90

B. Rainscreen Cavity: Install Hardie Reveal Panels on a drained and vented rainscreen cavity, with a minimum 3/4 inch (19mm) air cavity. Selection of cavity vent materials shall be incorporated into the design to prevent insect and pest entry.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Trims: Reveal™ Trims manufactured by Custom Aluminum of Elgin, IL in the following profiles supplied by James Hardie. Aluminum alloy 6063-T5 with a minimum thickness of 0.050 inch. All reveal trims are 8 feet in length.

1.Surround horizontal trim.
2.Surround vertical trim.
3.Surround horizontal end cut transition trim.
4.Surround outside corner trim.
5.Surround inside corner trim.
6.Surround J channel trim.
7.Surround drainage flashing.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Metal Framing:

1. Metal Framing: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) No. 8-18 by 0.375 inch (9.5 mm) head self-drilling, corrosion resistant S-12 ribbed buglehead screws.

2. Metal Framing: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) No. 8-18 by 0.323 inch (8.2 mm) head self-drilling, corrosion resistant S-12 ribbed buglehead screws.

3. Metal Framing: 1 inch (25 mm) No. 8-18 by 0.323 inch (8.2 mm) head

self-drilling, corrosion resistant ribbed buglehead screws.

4. Metal Framing: 1 inch (25 mm) No. 8-18 by 0.311 inch (7.9 mm) head self-drilling, corrosion resistant S-12 ribbed buglehead screws.

5. Metal Framing: 1.5 inch (38mm) [AGS-100] .100 inches by 25 inches (2540 mm by 635 mm) ET&F Pin or equivalent pneumatic fastener.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.

1. Primer: Factory primed by James Hardie.

2. Topcoat: Refer to Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating and Exterior Finish Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 m by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.

1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.

2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.

3. Protect siding from other trades.

D. Minimum 16 gauge Z-clips 16 inches maximum on center metal framing complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers and/or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.

1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.

2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.

3. Protect siding from other trades.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.

D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.

E. Install Engineered for Climate HardieWrap weather barrier in accordance with local building code requirements.

F. Use HardieWrap Seam Tape and joint and laps.

G. Install and HardieWrap flashing, HardieWrap Flex Flashing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HARDIEPLANK HZ10 LAP SIDING WITH LOCK JOINT SYSTEM

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.

C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.

E. Butt joints must not fall within 4 inches (102 mm) of a stud. Do not nail within 2 inches (51 mm) of the end of planks.

F. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.

G. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.

H. For proper fastener selection and fastening schedules for various wind load requirements and framing options, refer to the Technical Data Sheet at www.aspyredesign.com.

I. Face nail to sheathing.

J. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION – HARDIEPANEL

A. Fastening Method: Countersunk and filled.
B. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (9.5 mm) from panel edges and 2 inches (51 mm) from panel corners.
C. Use fasteners as specified in the James Hardie Tech Data sheet and in the Hardie Reveal Panel Installation Instruction.
D. Install panel using 1/2 inch (13 mm) spacers at horizontal joints. Leave bottom edge of panel above all horizontal trims exposed, no caulking shall be placed at this overlap of Horizontal Reveal Trim. Factory primed edge shall always be used.
E. Install a kickout flashing to deflect water away from the siding at the roof intersection.
F. Install a self-adhering membrane on the wall before the subfascia and trim boards are nailed in place, and then install the kickout.
G. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the bottom edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and as determined by James Hardie Zone.
H. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
I. Specific framing and fastener requirements - refer to the applicable building code compliance reports.

3.5 INSTALLATION - HARDIETRIM HZ10 BOARDS

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation

instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.

B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.

C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.

D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.

E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.

F. Outside Corner Board Attach Trim on both sides of corner with 16 gage corrosion resistant finish nail 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge spaced 16 inches (406 mm) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 12 inches (305 mm) apart.

G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.

H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.

I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim..

J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.

K. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten HardieTrim boards to HardieTrim boards.

L. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.

M. Install HardieTrim Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.

3.6 FINISHING

A. Finish unprimed siding with a minimum one coat high quality, alkali resistant primer and one coat of either, 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based, exterior grade topcoats or two coats high quality alkali resistant 100 percent acrylic or latex, exterior grade topcoat within 90 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

B. Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based exterior grade paint within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on drawings and by provisions of this section.

Refer to Division 8 sections glazing requirements; not work of this section.

Refer to sections of Division 15 and 16 for joint sealers in mechanical and electrical work; not work of this section.

General Performance: Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain airtight and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, within recognized limitations of wear and as indicated for each application. Failures of installed sealers to comply with this requirement will be recognized as failures of materials and workmanship.

SUBMITTALS:
Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, handling/installation/curing instructions, and performance tested data sheets for each elastomeric product required.

JOB CONDITIONS:
Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of liquid sealants under unfavorable weather conditions. Install elastomeric sealants when temperature is in lower third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS:
General Sealer Requirements: Provide colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Select materials for compatibility with joint surfaces and other indicated exposures, and except as otherwise indicated select modules of elasticity and hardness or grade recommended by manufacturer for each application indicated. Where exposed to foot traffic, select non-tracking materials of sufficient strength and hardness to withstand stiletto heel traffic without damage or deterioration of sealer system.

Sealant: (with expansion and compression capability of plus or minus 50%).
Silpruf Silicone weatherproofing sealant: General Electric
790 Building Sealant: Down Corning

Caulking:
NP -2 Sonneborn. Polyurethane
Install at all locations where notes as "caulk" or required to provide a neat joint.

Expansion Joint Sealer:
ACMA Seal: ACME Highway Products Corp., Buffalo, N.Y. 14207

System: Series “J”, Style No. 2-602, 1-3/4" wide x 2" high.
Install with manufacturer’s ACMA Lubricant Adhesive.

Wall Penetration Sealant:
FireBarrier Silicone Sealant - 3M™ Fire Barrier Silicone Sealant 2000+ or approve equal.
Fire Barrier Foam Sealant - 3M™ Fire Barrier Rated Foam FIP 1-Step or approve equal.

Foam Joint Filters:
Expanded Polyethylene Joint Filler (ExPe -JF): Provide flexible, compressible, closed - cell, polyethylene of not less than 10 psi compression deflection (25%) except provide higher compression deflection strength as may be necessary to withstand installation forces and provide proper support for sealants; surface water absorption of not more than 0.1 lbs. per sq. ft.

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:
Sealant backer Rod (S -Br): Provide compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable non-absorptive material as recommended by sealant manufacturer for backup of an compatibility with sealant. Where used with hot -applied sealant, provide heat -resistant type which will not be deteriorated by sealant application temperature as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSPECTION:
Installer must examine substrates, (joint surfaces) and conditions under which joint sealer work is to be performed, and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installer.

JOINT PREPARATION:
Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of gaskets, sealant or caulking compounds. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substances which could interfere with seal of gasket or bond of sealant or caulking compound. Etch concrete and masonry join surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Roughen vitreous and glazed joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

Prime or seal joint surfaces where indicated, and where recommended by sealant manufacturer. Confine primer/sealer to areas of sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
INSTALLATION:
Install at exterior doors, glass frames (both interior and exterior of frames), exterior louvers, windows, exterior joints in walls and other locations where indicated or required to provide weather tight joints. Indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs.

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
Produce beads of proper width and depth.
Tool as recommended by manufacturer.
Remove surplus materials.

Study drawings and furnish and install proper materials at each point where called for on the drawings plus all other points essential to continued integrity of the watertight barrier.

CURE AND PROTECTION

Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Advise the Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealer during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of substantial completion. Cure and protect sealants in a manner which will minimize increases in modules of elasticity and other accelerated aging effects. Replace or restore sealant which are damaged or deteriorated during construction period.

END OF SECTION 07900

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions and exterior metal wall panels.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05400 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

C. Manufacturers Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification of product compliance with codes and standards along with product literature and data sheets for specified products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

B. Contractor shall provide effective, full time quality control over all fabrication and erection complying with the pertinent codes and regulations of government agencies having jurisdiction. Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, and manufacturer’s installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction

identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by, and displaying a classification label from an independent testing agency acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

1. Construct fire-resistance rated partitions in compliance with tested assembly requirements.
2. Rated assemblies to be substantiated from applicable testing using proposed products, by Contractor.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).

D. Design framing systems in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication “S220 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members”, except as otherwise shown or specified.

E. Design loads: As indicated on the Structural Drawings or 5 PSF minimum as required by the International Building Code, latest edition.

F. Design framing systems to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances and to withstand design loads with a maximum deflection of 2 inches.

1.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 645 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. High Performance Coating: Comply with ASTM C 645; ASTM A 653. G-90 Coating; roll-formed from steel meeting mechanical and chemical requirements of ASTM A 1003 with a zinc-based coating. *Galvannealed products are not acceptable.*
    a. Provide at all exterior framing and channels, and where noted.
    b. All other partitions to have EQ Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of DiamondPlus® coating;

C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

1. Non-Structural Studs: Cold-formed galvanized steel C-studs as per ASTM C 645 for conditions indicated below:
    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; ProSTUD products named below, or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:
    b. Flange Size: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

       Web Depth: 8”, 6”, 3-5/8”
    c. Member Description: ProSTUD 25 (25 EQ) 50 ksi.

1) Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0150 inch (0.3810 mm).

2) Minimum Design Thickness: 0.0158 inch (0.4013 mm).

2. Non-Structural Track: Cold-formed galvanized steel runner tracks, drywall track, in conformance with ASTM C 645 for conditions indicated below:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; ProTRAK, or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

b. Flange Size: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

c. Web Depth: Track web to match stud web size.

d. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Track thickness to match wall stud thickness or as per design.

3. “EQ” (Equivalent Gauge Thickness) Steel Studs and Runners: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement.

4. Interior Steel Framing Stud and Deflection Track Wall System: Self-locking metal studs with telescoping stud extension with knockout in each flange to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) of deflection for fire-rated head-of-wall deflection system.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; TRAKLOC Deflection Stud (TLD) and TRAKLOC Track (TTS) or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm)

c. Depth: 3-5/8 inches, 6 inches, 8 inches.

D. Backing Plate: Proprietary fire-retardant-treated wood blocking and bracing in width indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Danback Fire-Retardant Treated Wood Backing Plate D24F, or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Backing Plate or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm).

F. Channel Bridging and Bracing: Pre-notched steel, 7/8 inch by 7/8 inch by 50 inches (22.2 mm by 22.2 mm by 1270 mm), 0.0329-inch (0.84-mm) minimum base-steel thickness.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Spazzer 9200 Bridging and Spacing Bar or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

B. U-Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Cold-Formed U-Channel and EasyClip U-Series Angle], or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

2. Depth: Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) thick, galvanized steel.

C. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Furring Channel or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [As indicated on Drawings.

3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings. 7/8 inch, 1-1/2 inches.

B. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; RC Deluxe (RCSD) Resilient Channel or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

2. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

B. Carrying Channels: 0.053-inch (1.37-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) wide flanges.

1. Depth: [As indicated on Drawings].

2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm).

3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch (1.57-mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) diameter wire.

C. Z-Shaped Furring: Nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Z-Furring Channel or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA: 20 ga.

B. Headers and Jambs: Manufacturer’s proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Heavy Duty Studs - HDS, or a comparable product from one of the members of the SFIA:

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [As indicated on Drawings.

3. Web and Flange Widths, Type HDS: 3-5/8 by 3 by 1-1/16 by 3/4 inch, 6 by 3 by 2-1/4 by 3/4 inch.

0.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following at all exterior wall locations:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

0.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

0.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

0.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.

2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.

3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.

4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

0.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: [16 inches (406 mm) o.c unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tile Backing Panels: [16 inches (406 mm) o.c.] unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.

2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.

c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

a. Install fire-resistant partitions using manufacturer's proprietary equivalent gauge studs in compliance with requirements of [UL V450] [UL V438] [UL U419].

b. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:
    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (152.4 mm) o.c.

E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 16 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09220

SECTION 09250 - GYPSUM DRYWALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Types of work include:

Gypsum drywall including screw type metal support system

Drywall finishing (joint tape and compound treatment)

Gypsum Sheathing

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Fire Resistance Rating: Where gypsum drywall systems with fire resistance ratings are indicated or are required to comply with governing regulations, provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including UL and AIA.

Gypsum Board Terminology Standard: GA 505 by Gypsum Association.

Single Source Responsibility: Obtain gypsum board products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.

SUBMITTALS:

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each gypsum drywall component, including other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

Store materials inside under cover and in manner to keep them dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion and damage from construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.
Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal corner beads and trim from being bent or damaged.

PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Environmental Requirements, General: Comply with requirements of referenced gypsum board application standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, for environmental conditions before, during and after application of gypsum board.

Cold Weather Protection: When ambient outdoor temperatures are below 55 degrees F (13 degree C) maintain continuous, uniform, comfortable building working temperatures of not less than 55 degree F (13 degree C) for a minimum period of 48 hours prior to, during and following application of gypsum bard and joint treatment materials or bonding of adhesives.

Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent too rapid drying.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

Metal Support Materials:

Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
Milcor Division; Inryco Inc.
United States Gypsum Co.

Direct Suspension Systems:

Chicago Metallic Corp.
Donn Corporation.
National Rolling Mills Co.
Roblin Building Products, Inc.
United States Gypsum Co.

Gypsum Board and Related Products:

Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
United States Gypsum Co.

METAL SUPPORT MATERIALS:

Ceiling Support Materials and Systems:

General: Size ceiling support components to comply with ASTM C 754 unless indicated otherwise, hot dipped galvanized at exterior walls.

Main Runners: Steel channels with rust inhibitive paint finish, hot or cold rolled.

Hanger Wire: ASTM A 641, soft, Class 1 galvanized.

Hanger Anchorage Devices: Screws, clips, bolts, cast in place concrete inserts or other devices applicable to the indicated method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers and whose suitability for use intended has been proven through standard construction practices or by certified test data. Size devices for 3x calculated load supported except size direct pull out concrete inserts for 5x calculated loads.

Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" min. thickness of base metal, hat shaped.

Where shown as "Resilient", provide manufacturer's special type designed to reduce

sound transmission.

Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" min. thickness of base metal, C shaped studs.

Furring Anchorages: 16 gage galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard wire type clips, bolts, nails or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer and complying with C 754.

Direct Suspension Systems: Manufacturer's standard zinc coated or painted steel system of furring runners, furring tees, and accessories designed for concealed support of gypsum drywall ceilings; of proper type for use intended.

Wall/Partition Support Materials:

Exterior Studs: Refer to Structural

Interior Studs: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" min. thickness of base metal unless otherwise indicated, 25 gage. Provide 16 gage hot dipped galvanized at exterior walls, unless noted otherwise.

Depth of Section: 4", except as otherwise indicated.

Deflection System: Provide Slotted Deflection Track at all interior partitions.

Suspended Drywall System: Equal to Armstrong Drywall Grid System

Runners: Match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work.

Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" min. thickness of base metal, hat shaped. Where shown as "Resilient," provide manufacturer's special type designed to reduce sound transmission.

Z Furring Members: Manufacturer's standard screw type galvanized steel, zee shaped furring members; ASTM A 525, G60, 0.0179" min. thickness of base metal; of depth indicated; designed for mechanical attachment of insulation boards or blankets to monolithic concrete and masonry walls. Hot dipped galvanized at exterior walls.

Fasteners for Furring Members: Type and size recommended by furring manufacturer for substrate and application indicated.

GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS:
Gypsum Wallboard: (GypWbd) ASTM C 36, of types, edge configuration and thickness indicated, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joint

Type: USG Gypsum Mold Tough Wallboard, Type MR
Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
Thickness: 1/2” at ceilings, 5/8” at wall partitions, unless otherwise indicated
Uses: at toilet ceilings and wall partitions, where noted.

TRIM ACCESSORIES:
General: Provide manufacturer's standard trim accessories of types indicated for drywall work, formed of galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated, with either knurled and

perforated or expanded flanges for nailing or stapling, and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound. Provide corner beads, L type edge trim beads, U type edge trim beads, special L kerf type edge trim beads, and one-piece control joint beads.

Corner bead and Edge Trim for Interior Installation: Comply with ASTM C 840 and the following:

Corner bead formed from zinc alloy, with flanges knurled and perforated or of fine mesh expanded metal.

Steel Edge trim formed from galvanized steel, types per Fig. 1 of ASTM C 840 as follows:

"LC" Bead, unless otherwise indicated.
"LK" Bead with square nose for use with kerfed jambs.
"L" Bead where indicated.
"U" Bead where indicated.

Plastic Edge Trim: Manufacturers standard rigid or semi rigid PVC moldings shaped to provide resilient contact of gypsum board edges with other construction; friction fit, or pressure sensitive adhesive mounting.

One Piece Control Joint: Formed with perforated face flanges connected by vee shaped slot, 1/4 inch wide by approximately 7/16 inch deep and covered with removable tape, fabricated from the following material:

Roll formed zinc.
Extruded vinyl.
Either roll formed zinc or extruded vinyl.

JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS:

General: ASTM C 475; type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, except as otherwise indicated.

Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing type.

Joint Compound: Vinyl type powder or ready mixed vinyl type for interior use.

Joint Compound: On interior work provide chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready mixed vinyl type or vinyl type powder for topping.

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board.

Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound specifically recommended for laminating gypsum boards.

Gypsum Board Screws: Comply with ASTM C 646.

Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gunnable sealant for concealed applications per ASTM C 919.

Sound Attenuation Blankets: Refer to Section 07201 for sound attenuation blanket

specification.

TEXTURE FINISH MATERIALS:
Primer: Of type recommended by manufacturer of texture finish.

Polystyrene Aggregated Finish: One of the following:

QT Imperial Texture Finish: United States Gypsum Co.
Perfect Spray: Gold Bond Bldg. Products Div.
Regular Texture
Light Monterrey
Medium Monterrey
Orange Peel

PART 3 EXECUTION

PREPARATION FOR METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS
Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate work with structural ceiling work to ensure that inserts and other structural anchorage provisions have been installed to receive ceiling hangers.

INSTALLATION OF METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS:

General:
Metal Support Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C 754.

Do not bridge building expansion joints with support system, frame both sides of joints with furring and other support as indicated.

Ceiling Support Suspension Systems:

Secure hangers to structural support by connecting directly to structure where possible, otherwise connect to inserts, clips or other anchorage devices or fasteners as indicated.

Space main runners 4' 0" o.c. and space hangers 4' 0" o.c. along runners, except as otherwise shown.

Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/8" in 12' 0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.

Wire tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

Space furring member 16" o.c., except as otherwise indicated.

Wall/Partition Support Systems:

Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, and similar work to comply with details indicated or if not otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if not available, of "Gypsum Construction handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.

Isolate stud system from transfer of structural loading to system, both horizontally and

vertically. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

Install runner tracks at floors, ceilings and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other work, except as otherwise indicated.

Extend partition stud system through acoustic ceilings and elsewhere as indicated to the structural support or substrate above the ceiling.

Space studs 16" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

Frame door openings to comply with detailed indicated or if not otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if not available, of "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Com. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for jack studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.

Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or if not indicated, in same manner as required for door openings; and install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
Space wall furring members 16" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

Erect thermal insulation vertically and hold in place with Z furring members spaced 24" o.c. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails or power drive fasteners spaced 24" o.c. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. Start from this furring member channel with standard width insulation panel and continue in regular manner. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12" from corner and cut insulation to fit. Until gypsum board is installed hold insulation in place with 10" staples fabricated from 18 gage tie wire and inserted through slot in web of member, or by an equally acceptable method.

GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:
Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA 216.

Where handrails are indicated for direct attachment to gypsum board shaft wall system, provide not less than a 0.0341 inch thick by 4-inch-wide galvanized steel reinforcement strip, accurately positioned and secured behind not less than one gypsum board face layer of 1/2-inch or 5/8-inch thickness.

Install sound attenuation blankets as indicated, prior to gypsum board unless it is readily installed after board has been installed.

Locate exposed end butt joints as far from center of walls and ceilings as possible, and stagger not less than 1' 0" in alternate courses of board.

Install ceiling boards in the direction and manner which will minimize the number of end butt joints, and which will avoid end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger end joints at least 1' 0".

Install wall/partition boards vertically to avoid end butt joints wherever possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.

Install exposed gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged or damp boards. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16" open space between boards. Do not force into place.

Located either edge or end joints over supports, except in horizontal applications or where intermediate supports or gypsum board back blocking is provided behind end joints. Position boards so that like edges abut, tapered edges against tapered edges and mill cut or field cut ends against mill cut or field cut ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions.

Attach gypsum board to framing and blocking as required for additional support at openings and cutouts.

Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.

Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum board in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls which are properly braced internally.

Except where concealed application is required for sound, fire, air or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. area and may be limited to not less than 75% of full coverage.

Isolate perimeter of non load bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4" to 1/2" space and trim edge with J type semi finishing edge trim. Seal joints with acoustic sealant. Do not fasten drywall directly to stud system runner tracks.

For double layer partition system, work above acoustic ceilings may be installed with base layer only.

Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with referenced standards and manufacturer's recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

METHODS OF GYPSUM DRYWALL APPLICATION:
Single layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard.

On ceilings apply gypsum board prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible.

On partitions/walls apply gypsum board vertically (parallel), unless otherwise indicated, and provide sheet lengths which will minimize end joints.

Double Layer Fastening Methods: Apply base layer of gypsum board and face layer to base layer as follows:

Fasten base layers to supports with screws. Stagger joints on face layers.

INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES:

General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.

Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi exposed, and except where plastic trim is indicated. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi finishing type is indicated. Install L type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work and install special kerf type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L type trim. Install U type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant filled (including expansion joints).

Install plastic edge trim where indicated on wall panels at juncture with ceilings.

Install metal control joint (beaded type) at all wall openings, at interior structural members and intervals not to exceed 30’-0”, and where indicated otherwise.

FINISHING OF DRYWALL:

General: Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration. Pre-fill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound recommended by manufacturer.

Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.

Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.

Refer to sections on painting, coatings and wall coverings in Division 9 for decorative finishes to be applied to drywall work.

APPLICATION OF TEXTURE FINISH:

Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and prime drywall and other surfaces in strict accordance with texture finish manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer of proper type to all surfaces to receive texture finish.

Finish Application: Mix and apply finish to drywall and other surfaces indicated to receive finish in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions to produce a uniform texture without starved spots or other evidence of thin application, and free of application patterns.

Remove any texture droppings or overspray from door frames, windows and other adjoining work.

PROTECTION OF WORK:

Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protecting gypsum drywall work from damage and deterioration during remainder of construction period.

SECTION 09510 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Extent of each type of acoustical ceiling is shown and scheduled on drawings.

Types of acoustical ceilings specified in this section include the following:
Acoustical panel ceilings, exposed suspension.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:
Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than three years of successful experience in installation of acoustical ceilings similar to requirements for this project and which is acceptable to manufacturer of acoustical units, as shown by current written statement from manufacturer.

Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire suppression system components (if any), and partition system (if any).

SUBMITTALS:
Product Data: Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each acoustical ceiling material required, and for each suspension system, including certified laboratory test reports and other data as required to show compliance with these specifications.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:
Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination or other causes.

Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.

Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

PROJECT CONDITIONS:
Space Enclosure: Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings completed, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS, GENERAL:
Standard for Acoustical Ceiling Units: Provide manufacturer's standard units of configuration indicated which are prepared for mounting method designated and which comply with FS SS S 118 requirements, including those indicated by reference to type,

form, pattern, grade (NRC or NIC's as applicable), light reflectance coefficient (LR), edge detail, and joint detail (if any).

Sound Attenuation Performance: Provide acoustical ceiling units with ratings for ceiling sound transmission class (STC) of range indicated as determined according to AMA 1 II "Ceiling Sound Transmission Test by Two Room Method" with ceilings continuous at partitions and supported by a metal suspension system of type appropriate for ceiling unit of configuration indicated (concealed for tile, exposed for panels).

Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Provide products to match appearance characteristics indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors, surface textures, and patterns available for acoustical ceiling units and exposed metal suspension system members of quality designated.

ACOUSTICAL PANELS:
SAC I Panels Mineral Composition with Standard Washable painted finish:
Nodulated, Cast or Molded Units, Fissured: Form 2, Pattern d, NRC 60, LR 1, STC 30-34 Square edge, white, 24" x 24" x 5/8". No. 1728 Panels:
Fine-Fissured - Armstrong World Ind., Inc.

Upon completion of project, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with two boxes of ceiling tile for each style used for future repairs.

METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL:
Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide metal suspension systems of type, structural classification and finish indicated which comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

Finishes and Colors: Provide manufacturer's standard finish for type of system indicated, unless otherwise required. For exposed suspension members and accessories with painted finish, provide black color.

High Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for Coating Classification for "Severe Environment Performance" where high humidity finishes are indicated.

Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct-Hung.

Hanger Wire: Galvanized carbon steel wire, ASTM A 641, soft temper, pre-stretched, Class 1 coating, sized so that stress at 3 times hanger design loan (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12 gage.

Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded plastic of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, provide manufacturer's standard molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling which fits with type of edge detail and suspension system indicated.

Available Manufacturers: Manufacturers of Steel Exposed Suspension Systems: (in air-conditioned areas)
Same as acoustical unit manufacturer:
Chicago Metallic Corp.
Donn Corp.
National Rolling Mills, INc.

EXPOSED METAL DIRECT HUNG SUSPENSION SYSTEM:
Fire Rated Double Web Suspension System: 15/16”
Finish: Aluminum cap painted white.

Structural Classification: Intermediate Duty System: 15/16”
Finish: Aluminum cap painted white.

Structural Classification: Intermediate Duty System: 9/16”
Finish: Aluminum cap painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PREPARATION:
Coordination: Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustic ceilings.

Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustic units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans wherever possible.

INSTALLATION:
General: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, and to comply with governing regulations, fire resistance rating requirements as indicated, and industry standards applicable to work.

Arrange acoustic units and orient directionally patterned units (if any) in manner shown by reflected ceiling plans.

Install tile with pattern running in alternating one direction.

Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with hangers supported only from building structural members. Locate hangers not less than 6" from each end and spaced 4'-0" along each carrying channel or direct hung runner, unless otherwise indicated, leveling to tolerance of 3/32" in 12'-0".

Secure wire hangers by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices which are secure and appropriate for substrate, and which will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperatures.
.
Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum which are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal force by bracing, counter splaying or other equally effective means.

Install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustic ceiling area and at locations where necessary to conceal edges of acoustic units.

Screw attached moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16” o.c. and not more than 3" from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8" in 12' 0". Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

Install acoustic tile in coordination with suspension system. Place splines or flanges of suspension system into kerfed edges, or insert tile tongues into tile grooves, so that

every tile-to-tile joint is closed by double lap of material.

Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut for accurate fit at borders and around penetrating work.

Install acoustic panels in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.

ADJUST AND CLEAN:
Clean exposed surfaces of acoustic ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members; comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.

Remove and replace work which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09510

SECTION 09650 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Extent of resilient flooring and accessories is shown on drawings and in schedules.
Floor Wax

QUALITY ASSURANCE:
Manufacturer: Provide each type of resilient flooring and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants, and leveling compounds.

Wherever possible, provide required resilient flooring and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.

SUBMITTALS:
Product Data: Submit 2 copies of manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of resilient flooring and accessory.

Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of each type, color, and pattern of resilient flooring, including accessories, required, indicating full range of color and pattern variation.

Maintenance Instructions: Submit 2 copies of manufacturer's recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessory required.

Replacement Material: After completion of work, deliver to project site replacement materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed, and as follows:

Tile flooring, not less than one box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, for each type, size, and color installed.

JOB CONDITIONS:
Maintain minimum temperature of 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) in spaces to receive resilient flooring for at least 40 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store resilient flooring materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) in areas where work is completed.

Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until the latter have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve bond with adhesive as determined by manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:
Available manufacturers must have thru-chip technology or equal manufacturing technology.

Rubber Wall Base:
Basis of Design: Flexco Floors
Selected Color: 058 Blue Shadow

Johnson Rubber Co., Inc., Flooring Accessories Div.
R. C. Musson Rubber Co., Inc.
Roppe Rubber Corp.

MATERIALS:
Colors and Patterns: As shown or scheduled, or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

Accessories:
Basis of Design: Wall Base equal to Flexco #2000 – Color: 058 Blue Shadow.
Wall Base (WL BS): Provide rubber base complying with FS SS W 40, Type I, with matching end stops and preformed corner units, and as follows:
Height: 4".
Thickness: 1/8" gage.
Style: Standard top set cove.
Finish: Matte.

Transition strip:
Provide 1" wide transition strips between all differing floor conditions.
Provide 1" transition strips at all door openings.

Adhesives (Cements): Waterproof, stabilized type as recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and substrate conditions.

Concrete Slab Primer: Non staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

Leveling Compound: Latex type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PREPARATION:

Broom clean or vacuum surfaces to be covered and inspect sub-floor. Start of flooring installation indicates acceptance of sub-floor conditions and full responsibility for completed work.

Use leveling compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer for filling small cracks and depressions in sub-floors.

Perform moisture tests on concrete slabs to determine that concrete surfaces are sufficiently cured and ready to receive flooring.

Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

INSTALLATION:

General:
Install flooring using method indicated in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, and into closets and

similar openings.

Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on sub-floor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.

Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and other such items as occur within finished floor areas.

Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly cement edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.

Tightly cement flooring to sub-base without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections. Hand roll flooring at perimeter of each covered area to assure adhesion.

Tile Floors:
Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown.

Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Cut tile neatly around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles are not acceptable.

Lay tile in "checkerboard" fashion with grain reversed in adjacent tiles.

Adhere tile flooring to substrates using full spread of adhesive applied in compliance with flooring manufacturer's directions.

Accessories:
Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed corner units, or fabricated from base materials with metered or coped inside corners. Tight bond tile to substrate throughout length of each piece to provide continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular surfaces, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which, when changed to different floor material, would otherwise be exposed.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION:
Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Protect installed flooring with heavy Kraft paper or other covering.

Finishing: After completion of project and just prior to final inspection of work, thoroughly clean floors and accessories.

END OF SECTION 09650

SECTION 09651 VINYL SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
    1. Flooring and accessories as shown on the drawings and schedules and as indicated by the requirements of this section.
B. Related Documents
    1. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract (including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 sections) apply to the work of this section.
C. Related Sections:
    1. Other Division 9 sections for floor finishes related to this section but not the work of this section.
    2. Division 3 Concrete; not the work of this section
    3. Division 6 Wood and Plastics; not the work of this section
    4. Division 7 Thermal and Moisture Protection; not the work of this section

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:
    1. ASTM E 648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
    2. ASTM E 662 Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
    3. ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
    4. ASTM F 1913 Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering without Backing
    5. ASTM F 1482, Standard Guide to Wood Underlayment Products Available for Use Under Resilient Flooring
    6. ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
    7. ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
    8. ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    1. NFPA 253 Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
    2. NFPA 258 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide flooring which has been manufactured, fabricated, and installed to performance criteria certified by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.
B. Administrative Requirements
    1. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct an on-site pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.
    2. Pre-installation Testing: Conduct pre-installation testing as follows: [Specify testing (i.e., moisture tests, bond test, pH test).
C. Test Installations/ Mock-ups: Install at the project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods, including concrete substrate testing. Obtain Owner’s and Consultant’s acceptance of finish color, texture and pattern, and workmanship standards.

1. Mock-Up Size: [24”x24”]
2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up when no longer required.
3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into the final construction with Owner's approval.

D. Sequencing and Scheduling
1. Install flooring and accessories after the other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Close spaces to traffic during the installation of the flooring.
2. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond, moisture tests and pH test.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, seaming plan, coving details, and manufacturer's technical data, installation and maintenance instructions for flooring and accessories.

B. Submit the manufacturer's standard samples showing the required colors for flooring, welding rods, and applicable accessories.

C. Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available for adhesives, weld rod, moisture mitigation systems, primers, patching/leveling compounds, floor finishes (polishes) and cleaning agents and Material Information Sheets for flooring products.

D. If required, submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests.

E. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operation Data) Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products, and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: provide types of flooring and accessories supplied by one manufacturer, including moisture mitigation systems, primers, leveling and patching compounds, and adhesives.

B. Select an installer who is experienced and competent in the installation of Armstrong resilient sheet flooring [using heat-welded seams] [using Armstrong Flooring S-761 Seam Adhesive method] and the use of Armstrong Flooring subfloor preparation products.

1. Engage installers certified as Armstrong Flooring Certified Installers

2. Confirm installer's certification by requesting their credentials.

C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient vinyl sheet flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing material in accordance with ASTM test methods indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. ASTM E 648 Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I

2. ASTM E 662 (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less

3. CAN/ULC-S102.2 – Flame Spread Rating and Smoke Developed – Results as tested.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

D. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a minimum temperature in the spaces to receive the flooring and accessories of 65ºF (18ºC) and a maximum temperature of 100ºF (38ºC) for at least 48 hours before, during, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 55ºF (13ºC) in areas where work is completed. Protect all materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators, or other heating fixtures and appliances. Refer to product installation recommendations for a complete guide on project conditions.

1.08 LIMITED WARRANTY

A. Resilient Flooring: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring that fails within the warranty period.

B. Limited Warranty Period: 10 years.

C. The Limited Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. For the Limited Warranty to be valid, this product is required to be installed using the appropriate Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation System. Product installed not using the specific instructions from the Guaranteed Installation System will void the warranty.

1.09 EXTENDED SYSTEM LIMITED WARRANTY

A. Resilient Flooring System: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace system (subfloor preparation products, adhesive, and floor covering) that fails within the warranty period.

B. Limited Warranty Period:10 years on top of the Resilient Flooring Limited Warranty

C. S-463 Level Strong™ cement based self-leveling compound

D. The installation of an Armstrong Flooring product along with the recommended Armstrong Flooring adhesive, as well as any one of the Strong System subfloor preparation products listed above, provides 10 additional years of limited warranty coverage. The Strong System limited warranty covers the installation integrity for the length of the flooring product warranty plus 10 years. To qualify for the Strong System Warranty, any subfloor preparation product needed for an installation must be an Armstrong Flooring product.

E. For the System Limited Warranty to be valid, this product is required to be installed using the appropriate Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation System. Product installed not using the specific instructions from the Guaranteed Installation System will void the warranty.

F. When Armstrong Flooring Strong System subfloor preparation products are used with other manufacturers' floor coverings, adhesives, or other subfloor preparation products, Armstrong Flooring warrants our products to be free from manufacturing defects from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period of 20 years.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials from the same production run as products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Quantity: Furnish quantity of flooring units equal to 5 % of amount installed.
2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage, and protection of extra material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Resilient sheet flooring, wall base, adhesives, and accessories:

1. AHF Products, 3840 Hempland Road, Mountville, PA 17554, www.armstrongflooring.com/commercial.
2. Or Pre-approved equal.

2.02 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING MATERIALS

A. Provide Homogeneous Sheet Flooring: Medintone™ with Diamond 10® Technology manufactured by AHF Products.

1. Description: An unbacked, nonlayered, homogeneous sheet vinyl flooring. Protected by a diamond-infused UV-cured polyurethane finish, the colors and pattern detail are dispersed uniformly throughout the thickness of the product. Color pigments are insoluble in water and resistant to cleaning agents and light.
2. Homogeneous sheet flooring shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1913 Standard Specification for Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing
3. Pattern and Color: in color selected from the range currently available from AHF Products.]
4. Width: 6 ft. 5 in. (1.98 m).
5. Length: up to 65.62 ft. (20 m)
6. Thickness: 0.080 in. (2.0 mm)

B. Weld Rod:

1. Provide solid color vinyl weld rod as produced by AHF Products and intended for heat welding of seams. Color shall be compatible with field color of flooring or as selected by Architect to contrast with field color of flooring. Color selected from the range currently available from AHF Product.

C. Seam Adhesive:

1. Provide Armstrong Flooring S-761 Seam Adhesive at seams as recommended by the resilient flooring manufacturer.

2.03 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION

A. Substitutions: No substitutions permitted because of the specific attributes listed in Section 2.02.

2.04 WALL BASE MATERIALS

A. For integral flash cove base: Provide integral flash cove wall base by extending sheet flooring [4 in. (10.16 cm)] [6 in. (15.24 cm)] up the wall using adhesive, welding rod, and accessories recommended and approved by the flooring manufacturer.

2.05 ADHESIVES

A. Provide Armstrong Flooring S-995 Sheet Flooring Adhesive Premium Commercial adhesive for field areas and Armstrong Flooring, S-580 Flash Cove Adhesive at flash coving as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. For patching, smoothing, and leveling monolithic subfloors (concrete, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, and certain metals), provide Armstrong Flooring S-463 Level Strong™ cement based self-leveling compound.

B. For priming porous substrates to aid in adhesive bond strength and reducing subfloor porosity, provide S-464 Prime Strong™ acrylic primer for porous substrates. For non-porous substrates, provide S-465 NP Prime Strong™ acrylic primer for non-porous substrates.

C. For sealing joints between the top of wall base or integral cove cap and irregular wall surfaces such as masonry, provide plastic filler applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Provide top edge trim caps of anodized aluminum for integral flash cove as approved by the Architect.

E. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.

F. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the drawings.

G. Provide resilient edge strips of width shown on the drawings, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl, or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with color to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.

H. Provide metal edge strips of width shown on the drawings and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type metal edge strips for concealed anchorage or overlap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s product data, including technical bulletins, product catalog, installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation and maintenance procedures as needed.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions (i.e., moisture tests, bond test, pH test).

B. Visually inspect flooring materials, adhesives, and accessories prior to installation. Flooring material with visual defects shall not be installed and shall not be considered as a legitimate claim.

C. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair durability or appearance of the flooring material.

D. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.

E. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent proper installation. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Failure to call attention to defects or imperfections will be construed as acceptance and approval of the subfloor. Installation indicates acceptance of substrates regarding conditions existing at the time of installation.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Subfloor Preparation: Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with Armstrong Flooring \ S-463 Level Strong™ cement based self-leveling compound\as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Refer to the product installation recommendations and ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring for additional information on subfloor preparation.

B. Subfloor Cleaning: The surface shall be free of dust, solvents, varnish, paint, wax, oil, grease, sealers, release agents, curing compounds, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, and other foreign materials that might affect the adhesion of resilient flooring to the concrete or cause a discoloration of the flooring from below. Remove residual adhesives as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove curing and hardening compounds not compatible with the adhesives used, as indicated by a bond test or by the compound manufacturer's recommendations for flooring. Avoid organic solvents. Spray paints, permanent markers and other indelible ink markers must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the concrete slab as they could bleed through, telegraphing up to the surface and permanently staining the flooring material. If these contaminants are present on the substrate, they must be mechanically removed prior to the installation of the flooring material. Refer to the product installation recommendations and ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring for additional information on subfloor preparation.

C. When using S-995 Adhesive, perform subfloor moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 2170, “Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Slabs Using *in-situ* Probes” and Bond Tests as described in the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation System to determine if surfaces are dry; free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. The internal relative humidity of the concrete shall not exceed 95%. On installations where both the Percent Relative Humidity and the Moisture Vapor Emission Rate tests are conducted, results for both tests shall comply with the allowable limits listed above. Do not proceed with flooring installation until the results of moisture tests are acceptable. All test results shall be documented and retained.

D. Concrete pH Testing: Perform pH tests on concrete floors regardless of their age or grade level. All test results shall be documented and retained.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Install flooring in strict accordance with the latest edition of the flooring installation recommendations. Failure to comply may result in voiding the manufacturer's warranty listed in Section 1.08.

B. Install flooring wall to wall before the installation of floor-set cabinets, casework, furniture, equipment, movable partitions, etc. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door recesses, closets, and similar openings as shown on the drawings.

C. If required, install flooring on pan-type floor access covers. Maintain continuity of color and pattern within pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Adhere flooring to the subfloor around covers and to covers.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit or flash cove to permanent fixtures, columns, walls, partitions, pipes, outlets, and built-in furniture and cabinets.

E. Adhere flooring to the subfloor without cracks, voids, raising and puckering at the seams. Roll with a 100-pound (45.36 kilogram) roller in the field areas. Hand-roll flooring at the perimeter and the seams to assure adhesion. Refer to specific rolling instructions of the flooring manufacturer.

F. Lay flooring to provide a minimum number of seams. Avoid cross seams, filler pieces, and strips. Match edges for color shading and pattern at the seams in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Install flooring with adhesives, tools, and procedures in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Observe the recommended adhesive trowel notching, open times, and working times.

H. Prepare heat-welded seams with special routing tool supplied for this purpose and heat weld with vinyl welding rod in seams. Use methods and sequence of work in conformance with written instructions of the flooring manufacturer. Finish all seams flush and free from voids, recesses, and raised areas.

I. Provide integral flash cove wall base, including cove fillet support strip and top edge cap trim. Construct flash cove base in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's instructions. Heat-weld seams as specified for those on the floor.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Apply top set wall base to walls, columns, casework, and other permanent fixtures in areas where top-set base is required. Install base in lengths if practical, with inside corners fabricated from base materials that are mitered or coped. Tightly bond base to vertical substrate with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

B. Fill voids with plastic filler along the top edge of the resilient wall base or integral cove cap on masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates.

C. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

D. Apply overlap metal edge strips where shown on the drawings, after flooring installation. Secure units to the substrate, complying with the edge strip manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Perform initial and on-going maintenance according to the latest edition of the maintenance recommendations for Homogeneous Sheet Flooring.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by the flooring manufacturer against damage from

rolling loads, other trades, or the placement of fixtures and furnishings. (See Finishing the Job in the latest edition of Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900 PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work in this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Extent of painting work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.

Work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout Project, except as otherwise indicated.

Surface preparation, priming and coats or paint specified are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.

"Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.

Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in “schedules", except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors available for materials systems specified.

Pre Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, pre-finished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, doors and equipment.

Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.

Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.

Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.

Do not paint over any code required labels, such as Underwriters’ Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

SUBMITTALS:

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including Paint label analysis

and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
Samples: Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.

On 12" x 12" hardboard, provide two samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions. Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.

On actual wood surfaces, provide two 4" x 8" samples of natural and stained wood finish. Label and identify each as to location and application.

On concrete masonry, provide two 4" square samples of masonry for each type of finish and color, defining filler, prime and finish coat.

DELIVERY AND STORAGE:
Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

Name or title of material.
Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
Manufacturer's name.
Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
Thinning instructions.
Application instructions.
Color name and number.

JOB CONDITIONS:

Apply water base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

Apply solvent thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and 95 degrees F (35 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

Do not paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

COLORS AND FINISHES:
Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents.

Prior to beginning work, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted.

Use representative colors when preparing samples for review.

MANUFACTURERS: for interior paint system only.
Sherwin Williams
Technical Coatings Inc.
Jones Blair
Pittsburgh Paint

Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

MATERIALS:
Material Quality: Provide the best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best grade product will not be acceptable.

INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS:
Provide following paint systems for various substrates, as indicated.

Gypsum Drywall Systems – (General Use):
1st Coat - Interior Latex Based Primer Coat (FS TT-P-650).
2nd Coat & 3rd Coat - Odorless interior semi-gloss latex enamel (TS TT-E-509). Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

INSPECTION:
Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been correct in a manner acceptable to Applicator.

Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

SURFACE PREPARATION:
General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures,

and similar items in place and not to be finish painted or provide surface applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.

Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

Cementitious Materials: Prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete, concrete block to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze as required. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

Clean concrete floor surfaces scheduled to be painted with a commercial solution or muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid and allow to dry before painting.

Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.

Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for back-priming.

Back-prime paneling on interior partitions only where masonry or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.

Seal tops, bottoms, and cut outs of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to job.

Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.

Touch up shop applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch up with same type shop primer.

Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with nonpetroleum based solvent.

MATERIALS PREPARATION:

Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of

foreign materials and residue. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers.

Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

APPLICATION:
General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop primed and touch up painted, unless otherwise indicated.

Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firms, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material, which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.

Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface

of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

Transparent (Clear) Finish: Use multiple coats to produce smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.

Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:
The right is reserved by Owner to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:

Engage services of an independent testing laboratory to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.

If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting work and remove noncomplying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non compatible.

CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION:
Clean Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each workday. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using car not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

Protection: Protect the work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations. At completion of work of other trades, touch up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 12300 - MANUFACTURED CABINETS AND CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Extent of laboratory casework and fixtures is shown on drawings.

Work includes the fabrication and installation of standard laboratory furniture components of base cabinet, wall cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, cabinet understructures for fume hoods, shelf units, and other units as indicated.

Tops, sinks, accessories and mechanical and electrical service fixtures common to laboratory casework are included as work of this section.

Service fixtures are supplied as part of this work. Installation of service fixtures is included under mechanical work of Division 15 and electrical work of Division 16.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Single Source Responsibility: Provide laboratory casework with tops, sinks, and service fixtures, manufactured or furnished by same laboratory furniture company for single responsibility.

Catalog Standards: Manufacturer's catalog numbers may be shown on drawings for convenience in identifying certain laboratory cabinet work. Unless modified by notation on drawings or otherwise specified, catalog description for indicated number constitutes requirements for each such cabinet.

The use of catalog numbers, and specific requirements set forth in drawings and specifications are not intended to preclude the use of any other acceptable manufacturer’s product or procedures which may be equivalent, but are given for purpose of establishing standard of design and quality for materials, construction and workmanship.

SUBMITTALS:

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data and installation instructions for each type of laboratory furniture unit.

Samples: Submit 6" x 6" samples of specified finishes, including top material. Samples will be reviewed by Architect for color, texture, and pattern only. Compliance with other specified requirements is exclusive responsibility of Contractor.

Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for laboratory furniture showing plans, elevations, ends, cross-sections, service run spaces, location and type of service fixtures with lines thereto. Show details and location of anchorages and fitting to floors, walls, and base. Include layout of units with relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, and other building components.

Coordinate shop drawings with other work involved.

PRODUCT HANDLING

Deliver wood laboratory furniture only after wet operations in building are completed.

Store completed wood laboratory furniture in a ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity therein of 50% or less at 70 deg. F (22 deg. C).

Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation. Keep covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:
Indeco Sales, Inc.
Campbell - Rhea.
South Texas Wood Mill

WOOD CASEWORK:

Definitions: The following definitions apply to wood laboratory casework units:

Exposed portions of casework include surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed. Bottoms of cases more than 4'-0" above floor shall be considered as exposed. Visible members in open cases or behind glass doors also shall be considered as exposed portions.

Semi-exposed portions of casework includes those members behind opaque doors, such as shelves, divisions, interior faces of ends, case back, drawer sides, backs and bottoms, and back face of doors. Tops of cases 6' -6" or more above floor shall be considered semi-exposed.

Concealed portions of casework include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

Plywood: Hardwood, PS-51, Good Grade (1), or softwood PS-1/ ANSI A199.1, Group 1, A-A, INT, of species to match color and grain of exposed members.

Cabinet Finish: Apply finishes as follows to all surfaces, whether exposed or not:

High Pressure Plastic Laminate over plywood core.

CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES:

Provide manufacturer's standard, satin finish hardware units, unless otherwise indicated.

Counter tops, splashes and edges.

Reference Standard - NEMA LD3-1980, GP50, Abrasion Class 1.
1-1/4" thick plywood core.

Provide sink cutouts - core material at sink counter tops shall be exterior HDO plywood -

particle board will not be accepted.

Hinges: Institutional type, 5 knuckle. Provide one pair for doors less than 4 ft. high and 1-1/2 pair for doors over 4 ft.

Pulls: Solid metal, for drawers and swing doors, mounted with 2 screws fastened from back. Provide 2 pulls for drawers over 24” wide.

Drawers: Hardwood bodies with hardboard bottoms. Provide full extension heavy duty metal HD100 - self closing glides and Stanley pulls with architect’s approval.

Door Catches: Nylon roller spring catch or dual self-aligning permanent magnet type.

Provide 2 catches on doors over 4 ft. high.

Drawer Stops: Designed to permit easy removal, and yet prevent inadvertent drawer removal. Provide on all drawers, located on the inside.

Label Holders: Provide where indicated, size to receive standard label cards approximately 1" x 2" nominal size, finished to match other exposed hardware.

Drawer and Cupboard Locks: Half-mortise type, 5-pin tumbler and dead bolt, round cylinder only exposed, brass with plated finish. Provide at all doors and drawers.

Shelves: 1" thick, reversible, finished both sides and banded all edges.

Cabinet Base Molding: Extruded vinyl or rubber, black, 4” high. Provide on exposed sides and fronts of floor-mounted cabinets.

Leg Shoes: Extruded vinyl or rubber, black, open bottom type.

Adjustable Shelf Supports: BHMA B84072, wrought steel, mortise mounted.

FABRICATION:

Fabricate laboratory furniture to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.

Assemble units in the shop in as large components as practicable to minimize field jointing.

Install hardware uniformly and precisely after final finishing is complete. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Turn screws to flat seat. Adjust and align hardware so that moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final field adjustment after installation.

TOPS, SINKS, AND ACCESSORIES:

Tops, Box Curbs, Splash Rim: Provide smooth, clean, exposed tops and edges, in uniform plane free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners uniformly rounded.

Top Sizes: Furnish tops in maximum practicable lengths.

Top Thickness: Maintain 1 -1/4" thickness with tolerance not exceeding plus or minus 1/32". Provide front and end overhang of 1" over base cabinets, formed with continuous

drip groove on under surface 1/2" from edge.

Epoxy resin tops may be 1 -1/4" thick. Equal to Black Resin or equal at all counters.

SERVICE FIXTURES
Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories shall be labeled to comply with NFPA 70, Article 100 and marked for its intended use.

Electrical Fixtures are 3-wire grounded, 20 A, 125V AC, with stainless steel cover plates and cadmium-plated steel boxes. Pedestal boxes are black, cast aluminum with conduit nipples and lock nuts. When specified, G.F.C.I., ground fault circuit interrupter fixtures are available. G.F.C.I. fixtures are 20 A, 125V AC, with black nylon faceplate.

Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, FS W-C-596, and UL 498. Duplex type, Configuration 5 20R.

Epoxy resin sinks are drop-in style, non-glaring black, and specially modified epoxy resins, molded in one solid piece or optimum physical and chemical resistance. Inside corners are coved and the bottom is dished to the outlet. Outlets are polypropylene with 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) NPS threads.

Gas, Air and Vacuum Cocks: Ground key cocks, made from high grade, brass forgings, have integral ten serration, non-slip hose end. Wing or knob handle has color-coded index, is one-piece construction, precision ground, and lapped to fit cock chamber. Handle operates with a 1/4 turn and is spring-loaded for constant pressure and automatic take up. Provide needlepoint valves for high pressures and oxygen service where scheduled.

Multiple Service Fixtures: Triple chrome plated or electro-statically applied polyester powder coated fixtures have one cold water faucet and two ground key cocks for gas, air, or vacuum services. Faucet has a rigid gooseneck, one four-arm or knob handle, and serrated hose nozzle. Vacuum breaker furnished when specified. Faucet with integral vacuum beaker is furnished, when specified. Ground key cocks have serrated non-slip hose end and color-coded, spring-loaded wing handles.

Service Fixtures: Triple chrome plating or electro-statically applied polyester powder coating, heavy-duty construction for water, gas, steam, or other services and specifically designed for laboratory use. Hot and/or cold water faucets are cast from red brass with color-coded index handles. Faucets have serrated hose nozzles, unless specified otherwise. Goosenecks are rigid. Fixture outlets are tapped 3/8-inch (10 mm) I.P.S. for aerators, vacuum breakers, hose connections, or other accessories.

Provide units complete with washers, locknuts, unions, nipples and other accessories for positive mounting to supporting laboratory units. Include wall and deck flanges, escutcheons, handle extension rods, remote valves and similar items required. Fabricate units to withstand test pressure of 100 psig.

See Plumbing and Electrical plans for location.

All Other Tables - See Drawings.

Material and Finish: Fabricate service fixtures from cast or forged red brass containing a minimum of 85% copper. Exposed surfaces including fittings and escutcheons, polished chrome plated finish.

Service Outlets Identification: Provide colored plastic index discs with embossed identification letters at each service fixture handle or knob. Secure discs to fixture handles to be virtually tamper proof. Color - code discs as follows:

Service	Color	Code	Letter Color
Air	Orange	Air	Black
Gas	Blue	Gas	White
Cold Water	Green	CW	White

Ground Key Type Hose Cocks: Tapered core and handle of one piece forged brass, ground and lapped, held in place under constant spring pressure.

Handles: Provide 3-arm or 4-arm forged brass handles for valves, stops, faucets, remote controls, and cocks, except for ground key cocks, steam valves, and micro-adjustable needle cocks.

Needle Valves: Provide units with renewable self-centering floating cones and renewable seats of stainless steel or monel metal.

Water Valves or Faucets: Provide units with renewable barrel locked in valve body. Barrel shall contain all wearing parts, with renewable discs.

Remote Control Valves: Although straight through type are indicated, use angle valves wherever required.

Vacuum Breakers: Provide vacuum breakers on all water fixtures (hot or cold) equipped with serrated outlets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

CASEWORK INSTALLATION:
Install plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required, using concealed shims. Where laboratory furniture abuts other finished work, scribe and apply filler strips for accurate fit with fasteners concealed where practicable.

Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, plumb, and level. Adjust sub-tops within 1/16" of a single plane. Fasten each individual cabinet to floor at toe space, with fasteners spaced 24" o.c. Bolt continuous cabinets together. Secure individual cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners into floor, where they do not adjoin other cabinets.

All base cabinets to be furnished with handicap accessible toe space - Typical.

Where required, assemble units into one integral unit with joints flush, tight, and uniform. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16".

Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

INSTALLATION OF TOPS:

Field Jointing: Where practicable, make in same manner as factory jointing using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Locate field joints as shown on accepted shop drawings, factory prepared so there is no job site

processing of top and edge surfaces.

Fastenings: Use concealed clamping devices for field joints, except for natural stone, composition stone and epoxy tops, located within 6" of front, at back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24". Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to exert a constant, heavy clamping pressure at joints. Except for natural stone, composition stone and epoxy tops, secure tops to cabinets with "Z"-type fasteners or equivalent, using 2 or more fasteners at each front, end, and back.

For natural stone, composition stone, and epoxy tops, secure to cabinets with epoxy cement applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48" o.c.

Workmanship: Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent any deflection. Provide flush hairline joints in top units using clamping devices. At stone-type material joints, use manufacturer's recommended adhesives and holding devices to provide joint widths not more than 1/16" wide at any location, completely filled and flush with abutting edges.

Where necessary to penetrate tops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8" and plug hole flush with material equal in chemical resistance, color, hardness, and texture to top surface.

After installation, carefully dress joints smooth, remove any surface scratches, clean and polish entire surface.

Provide holes and cutouts as required for mechanical and electrical service fixtures.

Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of top, curb and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Use chemical resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

INSTALLATION OF SINKS:

Underside Installation: Use manufacturers recommended adjustable support system for table-type and cabinet-type installations.

Set top edge of sink unit firmly pressed to countertop, set in manufacturer's recommended chemical resistant sealing compound to produce a tight and fully leak-proof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement.

Semi flush Installation: Use stainless steel sink frame, complete with clamping lugs and pads. Before setting, apply a full coat of manufacturer's recommended sealant under rim lip and along top. Omit sink frame if sink fabricated with integral rim seal.

INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:
Install in a precise manner in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Turn screws to a flat seat; do not drive. Adjust moving parts to operate freely without excessive bind.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION:
Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed upon completion of installation.

Clean shop-finished surfaces, touch-up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas, as acceptable to Architect.

Protection: Advise Contractor of procedures and precautions for protection of materials and installed laboratory furniture from damage by work of other trades.

END OF SECTION 12300

1126 S. Commerce St.
Harlingen, Tx 78550
O: (956) 230-3435
F: (956) 720-0830
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-15998

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MEP SPECIFICATIONS FOR IDEA PUBLIC SCHOOLS LAB CONVERSION VARIOUS CAMPUSES, TEXAS

February 26, 2025

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

220010 Summary of Plumbing Work
220517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation
221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
224500 Emergency Plumbing Fixtures
226600 Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory

DIVISION 23: MECHANICAL

230010 Summary of Mechanical Work
230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548.13 Vibration Controls for HVAC
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230713 Duct Insulation
230800 Commissioning of HVAC
230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
233113 Metal Ducts
233300 Air Duct Accessories
233423 HVAC Power Ventilators

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

260010 Summary of Electrical Work
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260519.19 Metal Clad Cable
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1126 S. Commerce St.
Harlingen, Tx 78550
O: (956) 230-3435
F: (956) 720-0830
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-15998

260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544 Sleeves and Sleeves Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260800 Commissioning of Electrical Systems
262200 Low-Voltage Transformers
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
262813 Fuses
262816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
262913 Enclosed Controllers
265116 Interior Lighting
266659 Laboratory Safety Device System
267210 Fire Alarm
267230 School Intercom and Program Equipment
269750 Voice and Data Communications Cabling

DRAWINGS:

MECHANICAL:

M1.01 MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES

M2.05 IDEA MAYS – MECHANICAL DEMO AND RENO PLANS
M3.01 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

ELECTRICAL:

E1.01 ELECTRICAL SYMBOL LEGEND, ABBREVIATION, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E1.02 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

E6.01 IDEA MAYS – ELECTRICAL, LIGHTING DEMO AND RENO PLANS

1126 S. Commerce St.
Harlingen, Tx 78550
O: (956) 230-3435
F: (956) 720-0830
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-15998

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PLUMBING:

P1.05 IDEA MAYS - PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION PLAN
P2.01 PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS



Date: 02-26-2025

SECTION 220010 – SUMMARY OF PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 22 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following Summary of Work is intended as an aid to achieve an understanding of the various elements of work included in the project, and is not intended to be all-inclusive. Detailed descriptions of work and requirements are given in drawings and specifications.

B. Contract Documents were prepared for the Project by:
Ethos Engineering,
1126 South Commerce Street
Harlingen, Texas 78550
Phone Number: (956) 230-3435

C. Scope of Work: Refer to drawings for a detailed Scope of Work.

1. Provide all materials and labor associated with new fully-operational plumbing systems for the project "Lab Conversions at Various Campuses, Idea Public Schools", including but not limited to the following:
   a. Demolition Work:
      1) Demolish existing systems as indicated and prepare services for new work, otherwise cap and seal services at a concealed location. Coordinate with new work and retain existing plumbing lines that are to be reused.
      2) With Architect coordinate any saw cutting of floors as noted and as needed.
      3) Seal unused openings in floors, and walls, as indicated in the drawings.
   b. New Work:
      1) Plumbing fixtures and appliances such as lavatories, faucets, emergency fixtures, floor drains, valves, fittings, hardware and specialties.
      2) Potable hot and cold-water piping, and service connections to site utilities.
      3) Sanitary waste, vent, and service line connections to existing utilities.
      4) Acid waste lines from science labs and acid dilution tanks.
      5) Painting: See Division 9 specifications. Paint all exposed piping, insulation, hangers, accessories in interior exposed areas. Paint exterior pipe supports. Coordinate paint type, color and scope of work with Architect.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. See Division 0 Specifications.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All plumbing work shall be done under sub-contract to a General Contractor. Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate all work through General Contractor, who is ultimately responsible for the entire project.

B. Prior to bidding, Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate all work in Division-22 for integration with civil work, mechanical work, electrical work, irrigation work and general construction. A detailed list of inclusion and exclusions shall be provided to General Contractors at least three days prior to the end of the period set aside to request clarifications so that coordination of any missing items may be addressed and clarified by Architect/Engineer as needed.

1. Coordinate water line diameter, tap size, meter size and backflow preventer size with MEP Engineer. While meter size may be smaller, water line diameter, tap, backflow preventer sizes shall match or be larger than the connection sizes shown on Plumbing drawings. If the distance from the water mains is too large, upsize line, valve sizes to minimize pressure drops. Coordinate details with Engineer.

C. All electrical work required for operation of plumbing systems shall be coordinated through the General Contractor prior to bidding to ensure that all starters, disconnects, conduit and wiring are provided as part of the project. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

D. All Building Automation Systems (BAS) required for operation of plumbing systems shall be coordinated through the General Contractor prior to bidding, to ensure that all equipment, materials, valves, sensors, devices and labor are provided as part of the project. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

E. Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate and supervise installation of all controls systems, and coordinate with electrical contractors and equipment suppliers as needed. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

F. Contractor shall coordinate with other divisions for power and control of plumbing systems. It is not the intent of this specification to dictate who will conduct work, only to state the requirements of conducting the work.

G. Cooperate fully with other contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

H. Coordinate with Div. 1 for work sequence and optimization of construction schedule.

I. Coordinate with Div. 21 for Fire Suppression System.

J. Coordinate with Div. 23 for Mechanical System.

K. Coordinate with Div. 26 electrical contractor for providing power to plumbing equipment, and for Fire Alarm Systems interface with plumbing systems.

L. Issue written notification of the following tasks and allow five (5) days for Engineer to respond and schedule an inspection as required. Failure to issue written notification may result in work having to be redone to allow for proper inspection. It is contractor's responsibility to make sure Engineer receives notification.

1. Upon completion of underground piping installation and prior to testing or covering up.
2. Upon completion of all water piping installation and prior to insulation and/or testing.
3. Upon completion of ductwork and prior to testing and insulating.
4. Above ceiling inspections prior to ceiling tile installation.
5. When ready to request manufacturer's start-up of each piece of equipment.
6. When ready for Substantial Completion Inspection.
7. When ready for Final Inspection.

M. General

1. The Contractor shall execute all work hereinafter specified or indicated on accompanying Drawings. Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary and usually furnished in connection with such work and systems whether or not mentioned specifically herein or on the Drawings.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of the installation and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.
3. The Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and associated Drawings are necessarily diagrammatic by their nature, and are not intended to show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of standards referenced elsewhere in these specifications, and structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be organized and laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. All exposed work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.
4. When the mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe, conduit and ducts, the Contractor shall physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping, exposed conduit and the duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The Drawings do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Locate Utilities:

1. Coordinate with power, water, sewer, telephone, communications, and other utilities as well as designated Owner's personnel to locate all utilities prior to digging in any area.
2. Obtain any approvals required from utilities to relocate utilities.
3. Cost of relocating or bypassing utilities indicated on drawings shall be included in Base Bid.

B. Coordinate with Division 1 requirements to optimize construction schedule.

C. Provide equipment and material submittals, coordination drawings and shop drawings as required by specifications.

D. Submit detailed plumbing Schedule of Values with Submittals. Plumbing Submittals will not be accepted without a detailed Schedule of Values.

E. Sequence construction in coordination with work by other disciplines.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances to construction site clear and available to other Contractors, Owner, and A/E personnel at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Site Safety: Take every precaution to ensure the site does not present a threat to the safety of occupants and/or workers. Minimal safety requirements include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Temporary fencing around construction areas.
2. Yellow caution tape and construction barricades along open trenches during the day. Trenches shall be covered at night and warning lights provided on construction barricades.
3. Temporary fencing around equipment while site work is in progress.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's standard dimensioned drawings, performance and product data shall be edited to delete reference to equipment, features, or information which is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project.

B. Provide all plumbing submittals at the same time in one or multiple bound volumes. Include originals from manufacturer. All submittals shall be in native pdf and searchable format. Faxes and copies of faxes are not acceptable.

C. Provide sufficient copies of approved data, with the engineer's approved stamp, for inclusion in the operations and maintenance manuals.

D. Provide detailed coordination drawings showing how plumbing system components will be installed in coordination with work by others. Engineer’s drawing files will be made available to Contractor for producing coordination and as-built drawings upon request.

1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES -Special Requirements

A. Plumbing Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values reflecting the total value of Plumbing Work in the Contract, and broken down into the following items as a minimum, with a line-item for Materials/Equipment and another for Labor:

1. Plumbing fixtures and equipment
2. Plumbing materials
3. Plumbing labor
4. Allowances.
5. Miscellaneous
6. Administrative and project management.

B. Schedule of Values shall be included with bound submittals. Submittals without a Schedule of Values shall not be reviewed.

1.9 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Plumbing design is based on equipment and materials scheduled and specified. These are used as the basis for performance characteristics, quality, and physical dimensions/weight.

B. Equipment and materials by other APPROVED manufacturers may be provided by Contractor. In doing so, Contractor assumes responsibility for the performance, quality, and physical dimensions of the proposed units.

C. Any costs associated with modifications to the design due to submittal of equipment and/or materials other than those used as the basis of design are the Contractor's responsibility. This includes any design time, production of drawings, and time delays.

D. Where use of equipment and/or materials other than those used as the basis of design impact other disciplines, Contractor shall assume responsibility for all costs associated with any APPROVED modifications. This may include resizing of electrical circuits, modifying openings in the structure, relocating floor drains, etc.

1.10 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS & TRAINING

A. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals two weeks prior to Substantial Completion Inspection. Engineer will not conduct a Substantial Completion Inspection without having reviewed Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Use Operations and Maintenance Manuals as a guide for conducting training of Owner's personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 220010

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

5. Interior Partitions: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze gate valves.
   3. Bronze globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inchstem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Kitz Corporation
   d. Apollo

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Bronze.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Reduced.

2.3 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Kitz Corporation.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Apollo

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron**, bronze, or aluminum**.

2.4 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers:
a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Apollo

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate, or plug valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One piece, regular port, bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150.

4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 250.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.

4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
3. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
4. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
5. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
6. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting." and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
   4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
   5. Storm water piping.
   6. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products:
      a. Armaflex
      b. K-Flex

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

   2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
   1. Products:
      a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
      b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company
b. Aeroflex
c. Armacell
d. K-Flex

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
         3) Tee covers.
         4) Flange and union covers.
         5) End caps.
         6) Beveled collars.
         7) Valve covers.
         8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
      b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
      d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products; Bands.
      b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. Retain subparagraph and list of manufacturers below. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1. Manufacturers:
    a. C & F Wire.
    b. Childers Products.
    c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
    d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
    1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
    1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
    1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
    2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
    1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
   6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
   7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
   8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and

unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of

flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 13: Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water Piping embedded in walls:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick, with two coats of protective coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
1. Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick, with two coats of protective coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

C. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick, with two coats of protective coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

F. Hot Service Drains:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

G. Hot Service Vents:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

H. Rainwater conductors, and roof drain bodies:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick, with two coats of protective coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

I. Vapor barrier on all piping, except on hot water piping.

J. Insulation shall be painted where exposed to view. Coordinate with Architect.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      b. Vapor barrier.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

3.16 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

G. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
1. Description:

a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
b. Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: tube.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. PVC four-part union.
b. Brass threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flex Pression, Ltd.
3. Flex-Weld, Inc.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
5. Metraflex, Inc.
6. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum **200 psig**
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump.

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

U. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

F. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source

and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.

    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, up to NPS 8 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

G. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Outlet boxes.
3. Wall hydrants.
4. Water-hammer arresters.
5. Trap-seal primer valves.
6. Trap-seal primer systems.
7. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 223200 "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
4. Section 224300 "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
5. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
6. Section 224713 "Drinking Fountains" for water filters for water coolers.
7. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
8. Section 224723 "Remote Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G [**and NSF 14**].[**Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.**]

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: [**125 psig (860 kPa)**] unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

B. Manufacturers:
1. Zurn
2. Wilkins
3. Or Approved Equal.

C. Description:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: [**12 psig (83 kPa)]**
4. Size: see drawings.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smalle
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
7. Configuration: Designed for [**horizontal, straight-through**] flow.
8. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Guy Gray
   b. Zurn
   c. Moen

2. Description: See schedule.

2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Zurn
   b. Woodford
   c. Or Approved Equal

2. Description: See schedule.

2.6 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Zurn.
   b. Mifab.
   c. Wade.
   d. Or “Approved equal”.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: [Stainless Steel **Metal bellows**].
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.7 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. PPP or Approved Equal
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum [**200 psig (1380 kPa)**].
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Outlet boxes.

3. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each [**reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer**] [**double-check, backflow-prevention assembly**] [**and**] [**double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer**] according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.
2) Clamp-All Corp.
3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
   b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Standard: AWWA C219.
   b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
   c. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
   d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
   a. Description:

      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:
   a. Description:

      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   a. Description:

      1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
      2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:
   a. Description:

      1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
      2) Electroplated steel nipple.
      3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
      4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
      5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

P. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

A. Underground and above ground (unless noted otherwise), soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

B. In Return Air Plenum: Soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Roof flashing assemblies.
   4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   6. Flashing materials.
   7. Oil interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

   1. Oil interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts: see detail on plans.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for [**cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule**] [**threaded, adjustable housing**] cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: [**Threaded, adjustable housing**].
5. Body or Ferrule: [**Cast iron**].
6. Clamping Device: [**Required**].
7. Outlet Connection: [**Threaded**].
8. Closure: [**Cast-iron plug**].
9. Adjustable Housing Material: [**Cast iron**] with [**threads**].
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: [**Nickel-bronze, copper alloy**]
11. Frame and Cover Shape: [**Round**].
12. Top Loading Classification: [**Medium**] Duty.

B. Plastic Wall Cleanouts:

1. See detail on plans.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Body: PVC.

4. Closure Plug: Stainless Steel.
5. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Zurn.
2. Mifab.
3. Josam.
4. Wade.
5. Watts.

B. Description: See schedules.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Description: Manufactured assembly made of [**6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m)**, **0.0938-inch-(2.4-mm-)**] thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least [**6 inches (150 mm)**] from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

   a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
   b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
   c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
2. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
3. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
4. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
5. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend [**1 inch (25 mm)**] [**2 inches (51 mm)**] <**Insert dimension**> above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm thickness).

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.7 OIL INTERCEPTORS

A. Oil Interceptors:

1. Description: See Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Coordinate with Structural Drawings prior installation.
b. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
c. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
d. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic [**conductors**] [**and**] [**stacks**] at floor penetrations.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub [**1 inch (25 mm)**] [**2 inches (51 mm)**] above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.

O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Oil interceptors.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled **[Oil Separator]** and its installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain **[Oil Separator]**. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Combination units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units, see schedules:
   1. Products:
      a. Bradley Corporation
      b. Chicago Faucet Co
      c. Encon Safety Products
      d. Guardian Equipment Co
      e. Haws Corporation
      f. Lab Safety Supply, Inc
      g. Murdock, Inc
      h. Sellstrom Manufacturing Co
      i. Speakman Co
      j. WaterSaver Faucet Co
      k. Western Emergency Equipment

   2. Piping:

      a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
      b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
      c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.

   3. Shower:

      a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
      b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
      c. Control-Valve Actuator: See schedule.

d. Shower Head: 8-inch-minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
e. Mounting: Pedestal.

4. Eye/Facewash Unit:

a. Capacity: Not less than 3 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment, if required by authorities having jurisdiction:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

B. SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

C. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Sections.

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment.

G. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

H. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

I. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

C. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 226600 - CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Chemical-waste and vent, gravity-flow, non-pressure piping and specialties system designated "chemical waste."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride-hexafluoro propylene copolymer rubber.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Wall Piping Pressure Rating: 10 feet head of water.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For neutralization system and leak-detection system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail neutralization-system assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Detail leak-detection-system assemblies and indicate required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Profile Drawings for Outdoor Underground Piping: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate underground structures and pipes. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.

B. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For chemical-waste specialties and neutralization tanks, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Neutralization-Tank Limestone: Equal to 200 percent of amount required for each tank sump initial charge. Furnish limestone in 50-lb bags.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties with sealing plugs in ends or with end protection.

B. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.

C. Protect pipe, fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Chemical-Waste Service: Do not interrupt chemical-waste service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary chemical-waste service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of chemical-waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of chemical-waste service without Architect's written permission.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PP Drainage Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 1412, pipe extruded and drainage-pattern fittings molded, with Schedule 40 dimensions, from PP resin with fire-retardant additive complying with ASTM D 4101; with fusion- and mechanical-joint ends.

1. Exception: Pipe and fittings made from PP resin without fire-retardant additive may be used for underground installation.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Georg Fischer Inc.
b. IPEX USA LLC.
c. Orion Fittings; a Watts Water Technologies company.
d. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.
e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. CPVC Drainage Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F2618, pipe extruded and drainage pattern fittings molded, from CPVC resin Cell Classification 23447. CPVC Drainage system conforms to ULC S 102.2 M88 rating for flame spread and smoke development. Rated for chemical waste piping application.

C. Adapters and Transition Fittings: Assemblies with combination of clamps, couplings, adapters, and gaskets; compatible with piping and system liquid; made for joining different piping materials.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Couplings: Assemblies with combination of clamps, gaskets, sleeves, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made by piping manufacturer for joining system piping.

B. Adapters and Transition Fittings: Assemblies with combination of clamps, couplings, adapters, gaskets, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made for joining different piping materials.

C. Flanges: Assemblies of companion flanges and gaskets complying with ASME B16.21 and compatible with system liquid, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Plastic Dilution Traps:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Enfield Industrial Corp.
b. Nalge Nunc International; Nalge Process Technologies.
c. Orion Fittings, Inc.
d. Sloane, George Fischer, Inc.
e. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.
f. Spears Manufacturing Company

2. Material: Corrosion-resistant PP, with removable base.
3. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4. Dilution Tanks: 1-gal. capacity, with clear base unless colored base is indicated; with two NPS 1-1/2 top inlets and one NPS 1-1/2 side outlet.
5. Large Dilution Jars: 1-quart capacity; with NPS 1-1/2 top inlet and NPS 1-1/2 side outlet.

B. PP Floor Drains :

1. Manufacturers:

a. Enfield Industrial Corp.
b. Nalge Nunc International; Nalge Process Technologies.
c. Orion Fittings, Inc.
d. Schier Products Co.
e. Sloane, George Fischer, Inc.
f. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.

2. Body: With 7- to 9-inch top diameter, with flashing flange and weep holes; and with flashing clamp, basket strainer, funnel attachment and trap-primer connection.
3. Outlet: Bottom, to match connecting pipe, with NPS 2, NPS 3, NPS 4, or NPS 6 outlet as indicated.

C. Stainless-Steel Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.3.1, ASTM A 666, Type 316L, stainless steel.
2. Aboveground Piping: Cleanout tee of size matching piping.
3. Underground and Underslab Piping: Floor access cleanout of size matching piping.

D. PP Sink Outlets:

1. Description: NPS 1-1/2, with clamping device, stopper, and 7-inch-high overflow fitting.

2.4 NEUTRALIZATION TANKS

A. Plastic Neutralization Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Chem-Tainer Industries.

b. Georg Fischer Inc.
c. IPEX USA LLC.
d. Orion Fittings; a Watts Water Technologies company.
e. Schier Products Company.
f. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.
g. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Corrosion-resistant plastic materials; with removable, gastight cover; interior, sidewall, dip-tube inlet; outlet; vent; and threaded or flanged, sidewall pipe connections.

a. Material: ASTM D 4101, PP.
b. Dip Tube: On outlet pipe instead of inlet pipe.
c. Extension: PP.
d. Traffic Cover: Heavy-duty pedestrian or light-duty vehicular, steel plate over plastic, bolted.
e. Limestone: Chips or lumps, with more than 90 percent calcium carbonate content and 1- to 3-inch diameter.

2.5 NEUTRALIZATION SYSTEMS

A. Plastic-Tank Neutralization Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Orion Fittings; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.

2. Description: Automatic system for neutralizing chemical waste.

a. Controls: Factory-wired and -tested, 120-V ac, to operate probes, control valves, and metering pumps and to monitor pH of effluent; with wiring and electrical-power terminals.
b. Panel: NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure, unless otherwise indicated; with manufacturer's standard features, control devices, and indicators, but not less than the following:

1) Power light and on/off switch.
2) pH analyzer with meter and high- and low-pH indicators.
3) Low caustic- and acid-solution level indicators.
4) Alarm horn with silencer and reset switch.
5) Agitator running light with on/off switch.
6) Running lights with on/off switches for caustic- and acid-solution pumps.

c. Strip chart recorder with capacity for 30-day record.
d. Piping between Tanks: Same material as chemical-waste piping system unless otherwise indicated.

e. Interceptor Tank: Same material as mixing tank; with removable, gastight cover; and sidewall inlet and outlet piping connections.
f. Neutralization Tank: Same material as mixing tank; with removable, gastight cover; sidewall inlet and outlet piping connections; and vent connection in sidewall or top.

    1) Limestone: Chips or lumps, with more than 90 percent calcium carbonate content and 1- to 3-inch diameter.

g. Mixing Tank: With removable, gastight cover; sidewall inlet and outlet piping connections; vent connection in sidewall or top; neutralizing-solution piping connections; and openings in top for probe and agitator.

    1) Material: ASTM D 4101, PP.
    2) pH Probe: Type and length suitable for mixing-tank size.
    3) Agitator: Electric, with stainless-steel shaft and propeller.

h. Caustic-Solution Storage Tank: PP.

    1) Caustic Chemical: Sodium hydroxide solution.

i. Acid Storage Tank: PP.

    1) Acid Chemical: Sulfuric acid solution.

j. Metering Pumps: Types suitable for neutralizing solutions.
k. Sampling Tank: Same material as mixing tank; with removable, gastight cover; sidewall inlet and outlet piping connections; and opening in top for probe.

    1) pH probe: Type and length suitable for sampling-tank size.

2.6 EXECUTION

2.7 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

2.8 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor neutralization system tanks to concrete bases.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 19-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For installed equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be imbedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

5. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
6. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.9 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Chemical-Waste Sewerage Outside the Building:

1. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground chemical-waste sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
4. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
5. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or combination of both.
6. Install drainage piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Install drainage piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
8. Install drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
9. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

B. Chemical-Waste Piping Inside the Building:

1. Install piping next to equipment, accessories, and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
2. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
5. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
6. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
7. Install piping at indicated slopes.
8. Install piping free of sags and bends.
9. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

10. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
11. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
12. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
13. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

2.10 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Embed floor drains in 4-inch minimum depth of concrete around bottom and sides. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete.

B. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

C. Set floor drains with tops flush with pavement surface.

D. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use fittings of same material as sewer pipe at branches for cleanouts and riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in pipe.

1. Set cleanout bodies in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade. Set cleanout plugs in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete requirements.

E. Install backwater valves in horizontal position. Include riser to cleanout at grade.

2.11 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Chemical-Waste Piping and Sewerage :

1. Plastic-Piping, Electrofusion Joints: Make polyolefin drainage-piping joints according to ASTM F 1290.
2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with adapters compatible with pipe materials being joined.
3. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.
4. CPVC Plastic Piping Solvent Cemented Joints: Make CPVC drainage-piping joints according to ASTM F493.

2.12 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe sizes in this article refer to aboveground, single-wall piping.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or MSS Type 42, riser clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for installation of supports.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

F. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to minimum of 3/8 inch.

G. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2: 33 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: 42 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 72 inches.

I. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 42 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: 42 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69.

2.13 NEUTRALIZATION TANK INSTALLATION

A. Install exterior collection and neutralization tanks, complete with appurtenances indicated.

1. Set tops of tank covers flush with finished surface where covers occur in pavements. Set covers 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

2. Include initial fill of limestone for neutralization tanks.

B. Install interior neutralization tanks on smooth and level [**concrete base**] [**floor surface**]. Include full initial charge of limestone.

2.14 NEUTRALIZATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install neutralization systems on smooth and level concrete base. Include neutralizing solutions and full initial charge of limestone.

2.15 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers."

B. Set tops of manhole frames and covers flush with finished surface where manholes occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete supports.

B. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

2.17 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make connections to existing piping so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.

C. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for sewerage piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

D. Protect existing piping to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

E. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

2.18 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labeling of equipment and piping.
1. Use detectable warning tape over piping and over edges of underground structures.

2.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of sewerage piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place and again at completion of Project.

1. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between inspection points.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Hydrostatic Tests for Drainage Piping:

1) Allowable leakage is a maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
2) Close openings in system and fill with water.
3) Purge air and refill with water.
4) Disconnect water supply.
5) Test and inspect joints for leaks.

e. Air Tests for Drainage Piping: Comply with UNI-B-6.

2. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Submit separate reports for each test.

B. Replace leaking sewerage piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect assembled neutralization systems and their installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Chemical-waste piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.20 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service for neutralization systems.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Neutralization Systems:

    a. Verify that neutralization system is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
    b. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal.
    c. Install neutralizing solutions and limestone.
    d. Energize circuits.
    e. Start and run systems through complete sequence of operations.
    f. Adjust operating controls.

2.21 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust neutralization-system set points.

2.22 CLEANING

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Clean piping by flushing with potable water.

2.23 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain neutralization systems.

2.24 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Wall, Chemical-Waste Sewerage Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 6: PP drainage pipe and fittings and electrofusion joints.
2. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 6: CPVC drainage pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints, rated for this service.

END OF SECTION 226600

SECTION 230010 – SUMMARY OF MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 23 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following Summary of Work is intended as an aid to achieve an understanding of the various elements of work included in the project, and is not intended to be all-inclusive. Detailed descriptions of work and requirements are given in drawings and specifications.

B. Mechanical Contract Documents were prepared for the Project by:
Ethos Engineering,
1126 South Commerce,
Harlingen, Texas 78550
Phone Number: (956) 230-3435

C. Scope of Work: Refer to drawings for a detailed Scope of Work.
1. Provide all materials and labor associated with new fully operational mechanical and controls systems for the project "IDEA Public Schools Lab Conversion at Various Campuses", including but not limited to the following:
   a. Provide two-speed exhaust fans, louvers, ductwork, BAS controls, miscellaneous mechanical modifications, and all other accessories to deliver a complete and operational system.
   b. Testing, adjusting and balancing, and commissioning of exhaust systems at Labs.
   c. See Div. 23 specs and drawings.
   d. Demolish equipment, materials, controls, and devices associated with demolished equipment and piping, and which will no longer be used, including and not limited to, hangers, supports, hardware, conduit & power wiring, etc. Clear area and prepare for new work.
   e. Shop drawing submittals for all mechanical systems including but not limited to equipment, and piping. These include coordination drawings for placing of mechanical systems in relation to work by other disciplines.
   f. Coordinate electrical work with Div. 26 as required.
2. Commissioning: Provide assistance with commissioning services per specifications. This includes completing systems readiness checklists, performing functional testing, providing operator training, etc.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances are included in the Division 1 specifications.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All mechanical work shall be done under sub-contract to a General Contractor. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all work through General Contractor, who is ultimately responsible for the entire project.

B. Prior to bidding, Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all work in Division-23 for integration with electrical, controls work and general construction. A detailed list of inclusion and exclusions shall be provided to General Contractors at least three days prior to the end of the period set aside to request clarifications so that coordination of any missing items may be addressed and clarified by Architect/Engineer as needed.

C. All electrical work required for operation of mechanical systems shall be coordinated through the General Contractor prior to bidding to ensure that all starters, disconnects, VFD's, conduit and wiring are provided as part of the project. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

D. All controls required for operation of mechanical systems shall be coordinated prior to bidding, to ensure that all equipment, materials, sensors, devices and labor are provided as part of the project. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate and supervise installation of all controls systems.

E. All questions, requests for information, submittals, and correspondence from the Div. 23 Contractor shall be submitted via the General Contractor, who will forward to the Architect, who will then forward to the Engineer.

F. Div. 23 Contractor shall not make any changes to design without written authorization from the Engineer. If changes are requested by the Owner, Architect, General Contractor, Suppliers, Manufacturers, or any others, Contractor should issue a written RFI for response by the Engineer.

G. Div. 23 Contractor shall issue seven days written notice prior to any activities that require the presence of the Engineer at the job-site. This applies to all inspections required by specifications, and particularly to those where work will be covered.

H. Cooperate fully with other contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Ensure that systems are ready for controls and electrical connections when needed so as to not delay construction.

I. Contractor shall coordinate with other divisions for power and control of mechanical systems. It is not the intent of this specification to dictate who will conduct work, only to state the requirements of conducting the work.

J. Coordinate with Div. 1 for work sequence and optimization of construction schedule.

K. Coordinate with Div. 26 electrical contractor for providing power to mechanical equipment, and for Fire Alarm Systems interface with mechanical systems.

L. Coordinate commissioning activities with Commissioning Authority.

M. Coordinate TAB activities with TAB Contractor.

N. Issue written notification of the following tasks and allow five (5) days for Engineer to respond and schedule an inspection as required. Failure to issue written notification may result in work having to be redone to allow for proper inspection. It is contractor's responsibility to make sure Engineer receives notification.
   1. Upon completion of all water piping installation and prior to insulation and/or testing.
   2. Upon completion of ductwork and prior to testing and insulating.
   3. When ready to request manufacturer's start-up of each piece of equipment.
   4. When ready for an inspection by TAB contractor prior to developing detailed TAB Plan.
   5. When ready to conduct complete Automation System software demonstration.
   6. When ready for Systems Readiness Checklists (Commissioning).
   7. When ready for Functional Performance testing (Commissioning).
   8. When ready for Substantial Completion Inspection.
   9. Training.
   10. When ready for Final Inspection.

O. General
   1. The Contractor shall execute all work hereinafter specified or indicated on accompanying Drawings. Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary and usually furnished in connection with such work and systems whether or not mentioned specifically herein or on the Drawings.
   2. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of the installation and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.
   3. The Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and associated Drawings are necessarily diagrammatic by their nature, and are not intended to show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of standards referenced elsewhere in these specifications, and structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be organized and laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. All exposed work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.
   4. When the mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe, conduit and ducts, the Contractor shall physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping, exposed conduit and the duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The Drawings do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Locate Utilities:

   1. Coordinate with power, water, sewer, telephone, communications, and other utilities as well as designated Owner's personnel to locate all utilities prior to digging in any area.
   2. Obtain any approvals required from utilities to relocate utilities.

3. Cost of relocating or bypassing utilities indicated on drawings shall be included in Base Bid.
4. Where several new utilities must share a common area or path, coordinate with other trades so that the proper clearances are maintained and utilities may be installed in compliance with all requirements.
5. Refer to Civil Plans for coordination of connection points from site utilities to buildings.

B. Coordinate with Division 1 requirements to optimize construction schedule.

C. Provide equipment and material submittals, coordination drawings and shop drawings as required by specifications.

D. Submit detailed mechanical Schedule of Values with Submittals. Mechanical Submittals will not be accepted without a detailed Schedule of Values.

E. Sequence construction in coordination with work by other disciplines.

F. Work that requires hydronic and electrical system shutdown must be scheduled in close coordination with the Owner. **Extended shut-downs must take place only during unoccupied periods.** Supply a complete and comprehensive construction schedule for the work affecting shutdown of utilities. This schedule shall include durations for the specific tasks required, and shall demonstrate a construction process chain of events, organized to create minimum disruption and minimum inconvenience to building function.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances to construction site clear and available to other Contractors, Owner, and A/E personnel at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Site Safety: Take every precaution to ensure the site does not present a threat to the safety of occupants and/or workers. Minimal safety requirements include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Temporary fencing around construction areas.
2. Yellow caution tape and construction barricades along open trenches during the day. Trenches shall be covered at night and warning lights provided on construction barricades.
3. Temporary fencing around equipment while site work is in progress.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's standard dimensioned drawings, performance and product data shall be edited to delete reference to equipment, features, or information which is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project.

B. Provide all mechanical submittals at the same time in one or multiple bound volumes. Include originals from manufacturer. All submittals shall be in native pdf and searchable format. Faxes and copies of faxes are not acceptable.

C. Provide sufficient copies of approved data, with the engineer's approved stamp, for inclusion in the operations and maintenance manuals.

D. Provide detailed coordination drawings showing how mechanical system components will be installed in coordination with work by others. Engineer's drawing files will be made available to Contractor for producing coordination and as-built drawings upon request.

1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES -Special Requirements

A. Mechanical Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values reflecting the total value of Mechanical Work in the Contract, and broken down into the following items as a minimum, with a line-item for Materials/Equipment and another for Labor:

MECHANICAL

1. HVAC equipment
2. HVAC materials (piping, valves)
3. HVAC labor
4. Controls equipment
5. Controls labor
6. Controls engineering and programming
7. Controls commissioning and closeout (minimum 10% of total controls cost)
8. Controls training (minimum 5% of total controls cost)
9. TAB
10. Commissioning
11. Allowances
12. Miscellaneous
13. Administrative and project management

B. Schedule of Values shall be included with bound submittals. Submittals without a Schedule of Values shall not be reviewed.

1.9 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Mechanical design is based on equipment and materials scheduled and specified. These are used as the basis for performance characteristics, quality, and physical dimensions/weight.

B. Equipment and materials by other APPROVED manufacturers may be provided by Contractor. In doing so, Contractor assumes responsibility for the performance, quality, and physical dimensions of the proposed units.

C. Any costs associated with modifications to the design due to submittal of equipment and/or materials other than those used as the basis of design are the Contractor's responsibility. This includes any design time, production of drawings, and time delays.

D. Where use of equipment and/or materials other than those used as the basis of design impact other disciplines, Contractor shall assume responsibility for all costs associated with any APPROVED modifications. This may include resizing of electrical circuits, modifying openings in the structure, relocating floor drains, etc.

1.10 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS & TRAINING

A. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals two weeks prior to Substantial Completion Inspection. Engineer will not conduct a Substantial Completion Inspection without having reviewed Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Use Operations and Maintenance Manuals as a guide for conducting training of Owner's personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230010

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   3. Standard: MFMA-4.
   4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
   5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
   7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
   8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
   3. PHS Industries, Inc.
   4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
   5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
3. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
4. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
5. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
6. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
7. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
5. Elastomeric hangers.
6. Spring hangers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire Suppression" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Wind-Restraint Details:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Refer to Arch.
2. Building Classification Category: Refer to Arch.
3. Code recommended wind pressure multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.
4. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of **wind** restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
5.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
   1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
   2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
   3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
   4. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
   5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
   6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
   7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

      a. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
      b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

C. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
   1. Mounting Plates:

      a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded.
      b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

   2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

D. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts
   1. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

      a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
      b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

E. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
   1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   5. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
   1. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.

      a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
      b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes elastomeric pad.

c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

H. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

I. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

J. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND WIND-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

C. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:
    1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are

encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
   3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
   5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Sections.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Coordinate with Owner.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes: Coordinate with Owner.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Clarification: In exposed areas (with no acoustic ceiling tiles), piping and piping insulation shall be painted. Although Division 9 may not specifically call for painting of MEP items, it states paint type and requirements for different materials. To extent possible coordinate painting with Division 9 and with Architect. Where adequate specifications are not available, use the following general guidelines:
   1. Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over an enamel undercoat and primer.
      a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. S-W: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1.
      b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semi-gloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils. S-W: Pro-mar 200 Interior Alkyd Enamel B34W200 Series.
      c. Finish Coat: Same as undercoat. Semi-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
   2. ASJ Jacket: Semi-Gloss, Acylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats.
      a. Undercoat: Semi-gloss acrylic latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. S-W: Pro-Mar Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200.
      b. Finish Coat: Same as undercoat. Semi-gloss, acrylic latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils

B. Final colors shall be coordinated with Owner and Architect during construction.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. TAB work shall not be contracted under Division 23 Contractor. Third party TAB Contractor shall be contracted by the Prime Contractor. Coordinate activities and assist TAB Contractor as needed.

B. Provide TAB services for replaced equipment. For new EFs verify operation of motorized dampers, balance EF flow rates at different fan speeds, and test controls.

C. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
   a. Two-speed exhaust fans.

2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
3. Duct leakage tests.
4. Control system verification.
5. Other tests as specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

C. Sample report forms.

D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Owner will occupy portions of existing buildings Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Reference SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY for more precise dates and stipulations.

B. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. At least 15 calendar days prior to any on-site TAB measurements taking place, prepare and submit to Engineer a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.

4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by speed controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.

B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:
1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, flue termination, or vent termination.
2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
5. Evidence of water damage.
6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.

3.8 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Duct leakage testing will be performed by mechanical installation contractor.

B. Witness the duct pressure testing and provide written report on results immediately thereafter.

1. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
2. Report results of all testing and any deficiencies observed. Provide floor plans in report indicating sections of duct tested, and test criterion.

3.9 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify the operation of valves, dampers, and associated actuators.
   a. Verify damper leakage is in accordance with submitted performance and does not prevent system operation in accordance with design intent.
   b. Verify that leakage through valves is no greater than submitted leakage rate.

2. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
3. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Report shall be in pdf format where all data in the entire report is searchable. Reports containing PDF scans of paper copies are not acceptable and will be rejected without review.

B. Report Format:

1. Title page.

a. Project name and location.
b. Name and address of:

1) TAB specialist.
2) General Contractor.
3) Architect's name and address.
4) Engineer's name and address.
5) General Contractor's name and address.

c. Date of report submission.

2. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
3. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer, certifying validity and accuracy of field data. Include signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
4. **Include a page summarizing equipment, devices, and systems which cannot be balanced to specified conditions, reasons why they cannot be so balanced, and recommendations for resolving these issues.**
5. **Provide a summary list of every air handler and fan, with a column for its design and actual CFM and GPM, and % deviation from design CFM and GPM.**
6. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
7. Certified field-report data.
8. List of abbreviations used in report.
9. Nomenclature and data sheets for each item of equipment, including manufacturer's name, type, size. Include, at minimum:

a. Fan curves.
b. Pump curves.
c. Manufacturers' test data.
d. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
e. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to items listed above, include:

1. Original test report of sensor accuracy testing.
2. Duct leakage test report.
3. Summary of observations on proper drainage of condensate drain pans for every item of equipment having a condensate drainage system.

a. Proper pan slope and pan condensate evacuation.
b. Adequate condensate trap depth versus static requirement.
c. Adequate slope and lack of 'bellies' in condensate pipe drainage system.
d. Proper pumped condensate operation.

4. Field observations list of conditions of filters (verify construction filters are removed and final filters are clean) and filter racks.
5. Field measurements and observations regarding leakage of outdoor air and control air dampers.
6. Certified field-report data for each balanced system, including specified versus final performance, notable characteristics of systems, description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents
7. Layouts of air distribution systems from construction as-built drawings.

a. Number all air devices and systems referenced in report body.
b. Scans of paper drawings are not acceptable. Hand-written notes for numbering devices, duct runs, etc., are permissible, but the basic floor plans and duct / piping layouts, equipment and devices locations, etc., must be from original pdf files.
c. Indicate duct, outlet, and inlet sizes, pipe and valve sizes and locations, locations of major equipment items such as air handlers, fans, air terminal units, pumps, etc., balancing stations.

8. Summary Of Critical Measurements and Setpoints:
a. Provide a table which summarizes critical measurements and settings for all HVAC equipment 1HP and larger. Sample tables provided below for pumps and air-side systems showing minimum required information:

Unit Name	Design CFM	Measured CFM	Design ESP	Measured ESP	Tap or VFD Speed Setting	Req'd Static Stpt
AHU-A	1,000	990	1.50"	1.10"	55%	NA

* Individual system/unit.
a. Nameplate, design, and measured performance as described in this specification.
1) The intent of TAB measurements is to prove unit performs in accordance with manufacturer's specified and submitted data. Change setpoints as required to achieve this result. Clearly indicate in report the setpoints in effect when measurements were taken.

b. Include fan and pump curves for units 1.5HP and larger.
c. For units with VFD speed control: Indicate required VFD speed and whether VFD was speed-limited in its controller settings.

10. Floor plans (as-built) showing HVAC unit locations, duct layouts, air terminal devices numbered to match measured data points.
    a. Show location of air-side pressure sensors, differential or straight pressure, where such sensors are used in control
12. List of Abbreviations.
13. Checklist of HVAC unit inspections: **Sample checklists below.** Include comments as required to explain anomalies or deficiencies. (Engineer will provide sample file in Excel format upon request.)

Unit Inspection Checklist

AH Units	AHU-1	AHU-2	AHU-3
Condensate drain pan is clean			
Condensate pan fully draining, no ponding in pan			
No excessive damper air leakage			
No air leakage @ cabinet, doors, duct connections			
Final air filters installed and clean			
Final filters of type/MERV rating specified			
Coil fins undamaged and/or combed straight			
Fan free of vibration, rotating in correct direction			
Unit interior cleaned and vacuumed			
Access doors open fully & freely			

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.

b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 SUMMARY OF SYSTEMS SCOPE WORK FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. The following systems are to be included in scope of TAB work for this project:

1. Air distribution systems (ducts, dampers, outlets, etc.)
2. Exhaust Fans.
3. Controls

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
3. Indoor, exposed ductwork.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, and are limited to, the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
      a. CertainTeed
      b. Manson.
      c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
      d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
      e. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 4 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Round & rectangular, supply-air ducts concealed.
1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 3 inches (R-8 min).
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Service: Round & rectangular, return, outside-air and fume hood exhaust ducts concealed.
1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches (R-6 min).
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

C. Service: Round supply, make-up, and outside-air ducts, exposed in conditioned space.

1. Double wall, with 2” insulation thickness, and painted.

D. Service: Return air duct, exposed in conditioned space: No insulation. Paint duct.

E. Service: Ten feet of supply and return air ducts closest to AHU or FCU.
   1. Material: In addition to exterior wrap, provide internal liner for sound attenuation purposes.
   2. Thickness: 1 inches.

F. Service: Ten feet of exhaust air duct closest to where duct penetrates the exterior envelope.
   1. Material: Exterior wrap.
   2. Thickness: 2 inches.

G. Unless noted otherwise, where ductwork is not completely concealed above architectural features such as above acoustical clouds, provide painted wrap insulation. Coordinate color and finish with Architect.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following MEP systems, assemblies, and equipment:
   1. HVAC equipment.
   2. Controls and instrumentation, including BAS energy monitoring and control system.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and Commissioning Coordinator responsibilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for additional definitions and assignment of responsibilities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

E. Participate in mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for required test period.

H. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

I. Direct and coordinate commissioning testing among subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.

J. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

K. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
   1. Plan for delivery and review of systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
   2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
   3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's pre-start and startup checklists for mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
   4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, pre-start checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
   5. Certificate of readiness certifying that mechanical systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
   6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
   7. Corrective action documents.
   8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists: See related Sections for technical requirements, and generate construction checklists for the following:
   1. Instrumentation and control for MEP systems.
   2. Exhaust fans, controls.

B. Certificates of readiness.

C. Certificates of completion of installation, pre-start, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

3.2 SYSTEMS READINESS CHECKLISTS

A. Construction Checklists: Assist CxA in the preparation of detailed Systems Readiness checklists for systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
   1. Contributors to the development of checklists shall include, but are not limited to:
      a. Systems and equipment installers.

b. TAB technicians.
c. Instrumentation and controls installers.

B. Contractor shall conduct Systems Readiness Testing to document compliance with installation and Systems Readiness checklists prepared by Commissioning Authority for Division-23 items.

C. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for issues relating to Systems Readiness checklists and testing, description of process, details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and test.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Contractor is solely responsible for system start-up. CxA may, at his discretion, witness start up procedures, but will not perform any Functional Testing of systems until Contractor has completed start-up and resolved all operating deficiencies.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

3.5 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of mechanical systems at the direction of the CxA.
1. The CxA will notify Contractor 4 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.
4. Remedy deficiency and notify CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of mechanical testing shall include entire HVAC installation, from equipment through distribution systems to each space served. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

E. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the Contracting Officer and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

F. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

G. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the mechanical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

I. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.7 GENERAL TESTING PROCEDURES FOR HVAC SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT

A. HVAC Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Contractor shall fully test operation of controls system prior to requesting Functional Testing with CxA. Point-to-point check out sheets and as-built control diagrams shall be provided to CxA so he may develop testing procedures.

B. HVAC Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

3.8 FUNCTIONAL TEST PROCEDURES FOR SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. General
   1. The following paragraphs outline the functional test procedures for the various Div. 23 items to be commissioned. Functional testing will take place only after System Readiness

checklists have been completed, equipment has been started-up, TAB has been verified, and Contractor has certified that systems are ready for functional testing.

2. All systems controlled via the Building Automation System shall have all control points and sequences tested by Controls Contractor prior to requesting testing by CX Authority.
3. Functional testing of HVAC systems shall include testing of the BAS.

B. All Equipment:
1. Verify nameplate information (serial numbers, model numbers, etc.); verify that equipment capacity is in accordance with requirements of construction documents.
2. Verify unit runs smoothly and quietly.
3. Verify operation of safeties.
4. Verify electrical wiring and grounding is correct.
5. Verify maintenance and NEC clearances are maintained.
6. Verify Systems Readiness Checklists have been completed.

3.9 COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Functional testing will be performed on HVAC equipment, including but limited to the following:
1. HVAC systems that are being modified as part of the project
2. Building automation system

B. Sample requirements are as follows:
1. Record temperatures, pressures.
2. Record programmed setpoints (unocc/occ temperature, runtime, safeties, alarms).
3. Record programmed schedules and interlocks.
4. Verify equipment installation
5. Verify equipment operation.
6. Verify electrical voltage and amperages are within tolerance.
7. Verify unit data in TAB report.
8. Verify alarms and safeties.
9. Verify all sequences.
10. Verify setpoint resets, adaptive controls for energy conservation.

C. Customized system readiness checklists and function testing requirements will be released after the submittal review phase.

3.10 TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS

A. Refer to Div. 23 specifications.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations used in this specifications section:
1. BAS: Building Automation System
2. DDC: Direct Digital Control
3. EF: Exhaust fan
4. RTU: Rooftop Unit
5. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment. Provide controls and operating sequences for the following HVAC systems at **multiple sites at Idea Public Schools**: Two-speed Lab Exhaust Fan Sequences.
1. Provide controls for new exhaust systems, and fully integrate with existing BAS.
2. Provide sequences, graphics, in coordination with equipment and existing controls, and integrate controls as needed to ensure that all safeties and warranties are retained.
3. Provide a 2-year warranty for new work.

B. **Prior to bidding**, Controls contractor shall notify general, mechanical and electrical contractor of any work required for operational installation of controls devices that will not be conducted by Controls Contractor. This includes, but is not limited to: installation of controls devices and sensors, as well as any need for power wiring and/or conduit.

C. A list of the minimum number and type of control points required is given. Provide any additional points, sensors, gateways, interface cards, etc. as required to achieve sequences, whether specifically called for in Points List or not.

D. List equipment in strict alpha-numeric order when presented as a part of any tables, summaries, global searches, etc. (For example, to ensure this, unit numbers should begin with **0**, such as VAV-**0**6-02, so that they appear in the list prior to units with numbers -10, -11, -12, etc.)

E. Provide all hardware, software, and labor required to achieve specified sequences.

F. Units or systems that are grouped together for purposes of sequence description are not meant to be controlled together. Each system shall have its own set of adjustable parameters and will respond only to values (space temperatures for example) associated with it. This means that one unit may be in heating mode while another with similar sequence may be in cooling mode.

1.4 EQUIPMENT TIME SCHEDULES

A. Contractor is responsible for programming schedules for all equipment and systems prior to turning system over to Owner at final system acceptance.

B. **Request Owner's input for on/off and optimum start/stop** (OSS) **programming for all equipment and systems, including both Normal and upcoming Holiday schedules, and Program holiday time schedules as per Owner's direction.**
   1. Prior to uploading system, meet with Owner to determine Owner's desired equipment operating schedules. **Immediately thereafter, SEND DESCRIPTION OF OWNER'S DIRECTIVES ON SCHEDULES TO CxA.** Prior to then, HVAC systems are never to be programmed to operate in normal Occupied mode on weekends, nor for more than 12 hours on any day Mon-Fri, unless expressly directed to do so by general contractor or Owner, and only for special purposes such as wall dry-out, removing fumes generated during construction, etc. Inform the commissioning agent of such special scheduling directions, and of the target date the special schedule will be lifted.

C. Note that outside air dampers, exhaust fans, or various other specified equipment devices have independent dedicated time schedule different from the equipment which they serve or are associated with. For example, distinct time schedules are required for actual Occupied time (for instance, 8AM to 5:30PM) requiring ventilation versus required equipment start/stop times for comfort.

D. Equipment having the same Off/Enable or Start/Stop times are not to be software interlinked such that one cannot be changed without changing the other. Each individual equipment item shall have its own individual programmable Off/Enable or Start/Stop scheduling capability.

E. Stagger unit start times by a minimum of 20 seconds between starts.

F. Unoccupied hours, Off / Enable:
   1. Manual Override: Control may be manually overridden at the zone Thermostat, controller and the COS.
   2. Hardware Interlocks: Controls shall not bypass any safeties or interlocks associated with fire protection shutdown.

1.5 GENERAL

A. Individual sequence descriptions may list units to which sequence applies. Contractor must verify equipment quantities and unit types through drawings review and on-site inspections.

B. All setpoints used in controls sequences shall be user adjustable with a minimum of keystrokes.

C. Points lists have been provided as a general guideline, and are not all inclusive. Provide all points required for achievement of operating sequences.

D. All delays shall be operator adjustable. Program for a minimum delay between on/off commands for HVAC equipment to prevent short cycling.

E. Unless noted otherwise, program for minimum VFD speed of 30% of full 60hz speed.

F. Unless noted otherwise, close HVAC unit outside air dampers during all Unoccupied periods.

G. Interlocks:
1. Hardware: Controls shall not bypass any safeties or interlocks associated with fire protection shutdown.
2. Provide all hardware necessary to achieve software interlocks required for proper system operation, including but not limited to control of dampers and exhaust fans. Coordinate with mechanical and electrical contractors.

H. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal, as applicable per points list:
1. Building floor plan, indicating rooms, thermostat locations, and areas served by each air handler, fan coil unit and rooftop unit. Place sensor information strategically on the floor plan so that it is unambiguously clear which sensor values apply to which room.
2. Distinguish different area(s) served by individual HVAC equipment items by use of color variation or heavy lines on floor plans graphics page.
3. When a control point is in “Test” mode, graphic shall indicate the status such as “test” or “manual”.

1.6 SUMMARY TABLES

A. Provide a dedicated graphic page for a summary table for each type of HVAC equipment for which there are two or more types (e.g. rooftop units, fan-coil units, etc.).

B. Provide a master navigation button on main dashboard graphic page to take one to these tables.

C. Provide tables using format and headers as in the following Sample tables:

Exhaust Fans

Equipment	Space(s) Served	Command	Status	Fan Speed
EF-1	Art Rm 123	On (1)	On	Low (2)

Notes
(1) List as On or Off, or as Enable or Disable, as appropriate.
(2) For all single speed fans, list "NA", list High or Low for 2-speed fans.

1.7 ALARMS

A. General Alarm requirements:
1. Alarms described below are for multiple types of HVAC and other systems. Program as applicable for equipment which exists on this project.
2. Except as otherwise noted below, no alarms are to be generated for equipment or sensors during Unoccupied hours.
3. All alarm setpoints are to be easily adjustable by Operator via global commands.
4. Alarms are to be set up scrupulously to avoid generation of nuisance alarms, e.g. alarms read from HVAC units which repeatedly fail to start, generating a new alarm each time
5. ALARM DESCRIPTIONS MUST BE CLEARLY GIVEN IN HISTORICAL ALARMS REGISTER TO INDICATE THE NAME OF THE ITEM CAUSING THE ALARM.

This description must be plainly displayed without the requirement of having to 'hover' the cursor over the alarm line in the alarm history register.

6. Where control system connects via Bacnet to a controller of an HVAC unit, in addition to simple on/off status of alarm, alarm codes are to be read and displayed by the BAS. Provide a dedicated graphic page to list description of alarm codes.

B. Critical HVAC Alarms: Any additional Critical HVAC alarms designated by engineer or owner's facility manager (FM).

C. CO2 alarms, Space temperature alarms, Relative Humidity (RH) alarms: NA

D. For all HVAC units (including exhaust or ventilation fans), register alarms under the following conditions (where applicable to particular unit):
   1. Discrepancy between commanded state of operation and actual state of operation, as indicated by status feedback.

E. For all utility controllers, register alarms under the following conditions:
   1. System has been set to Purge mode.
   2. System remains in Purge mode for more than 30 consecutive minutes.
   3. Fan remains at high speed for more than 30 consecutive minutes.

F. Smoke Control: Smoke detector, where existing on HVAC units, stops fan when products of combustion are detected in air stream.
   1. Fan will be stopped directly via fire alarm system.
   2. BAS is not required to monitor smoke detector status.
   3. Stopping of fan by fire alarm system automatically signals alarm due to Command-Status mismatch at BAS.

1.8 BUILDING EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULED CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Sequence:
   1. Enable/Disable or turn fans On/Off, as applicable and indicated in drawings, according to programmed operating schedule.
   2. Set up exhaust fan operating schedules for each type of exhaust fan (e.g. all fume hoods, restrooms, acid cabinets, lab fans) and per each floor, independent of time schedules of associated RTU's or AHU's.
   3. Coordinate time schedules with Owner, and with RTU schedules for exhaust fans such that fans are not enabled prior to the typical scheduled Open schedule for rooftop unit OA dampers, and are disabled at time equal to the typical scheduled Close time for rooftop unit OA dampers

B. Manual Override: Control may be manually overridden at the controller and at the COS. Control will remain in "Override" position for a pre-programmed time period (1 hour, adj).

C. Interlocks:
   1. Hardware Interlocks: Controls shall not bypass any safeties or interlocks associated with fire protection shutdown.
   2. Software Interlocks: Provide hardware necessary to achieve software interlocks required for proper system operation. Coordinate with mechanical and electrical contractors.

D. Two speed exhaust fans at Science Labs: See EF schedule
   1. Fans have two-speed motors, and shall operate either in NORMAL ventilation mode at low speed, or under PURGE ventilation mode at high speed.
   2. BAS shall enable / disable fans according to occupancy schedule.
   3. NORMAL Mode Sequence: Enable/disable EFs in NORMAL mode according to occupancy schedule. Fans shall operate at low speed.
   4. PURGE Mode Sequence: EFs will be started in PURGE mode when manual pushbutton PURGE switch is activated, and fans shall operate at high speed for a pre-programmed time period (10 minutes, adjustable).
   5. Overrides and time schedule shall be programmed per sequences above.

E. Fume Hood Exhaust Fans
   1. Design Intent: Fans shall be turned on / off by a manual switch at fume hood.

F. All other exhaust fans: Fans operate continuously or are Enabled/Disabled via time schedules during occupied mode.

G. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:
   1. System graphic.
   2. System occupied/unoccupied mode.
   3. Fan on-off command or Off/Enable command, as applicable.
   4. Fan speed (indicate Hi or Lo).
   5. Fan status.
   6. Utility Controller Purge Status (via direct reading of purge relay contacts)

1.9 OTHER SEQUENCES

A. Operator Overrides: System shall allow operator to enable / disable unit and / or control / adjust all setpoints from COS.

B. Graphics pages must have units listed beside parameter values (e.g. ˚F, ppm, % Open, psi, etc.)

C. When parameters are in manual or test modes, graphics shall indicate that they are in test mode.

D. Provide 2 hours of programming to account for additional control sequences and fine-tuning above sequences, during the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall, spiral-seam, round ducts and fittings.
   3. Sheet metal materials.
   4. Duct liner.
   5. Sealants and gaskets.
   6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Fire-Stopping Materials.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
   2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts.

B. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

D. Duct Joints:
   1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
   2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inchesin Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
   3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
         2) Lindab Inc.

E. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
   1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Round Mitered Elbows with Aerofoil Vanes: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
      a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
      b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.

   3. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
   4. Round Elbows 8 Inchesand Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
   5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inchesin Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

6. Round Elbows Larger than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
7. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
8. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
9. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Owens Corning’s Aeroflex Plus Duct Liner or Equal.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
   a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
   b. Thickness: 1 inch for sound attenuation, and R8 for thermal insulation.
   c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg Fmean temperature.
   d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84.

e. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

f. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
   1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb-tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
   2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
   3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.7 FIRE-STOPPING

A. Fire-Resistant Sealant: Provide two-part, foamed-in-place, fire-stopping silicone sealant, one-part elastomeric sealant, formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work are limited to, the following:
   1. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam"; Dow Corning Corp.
   2. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.
   3. "3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP-25"; Electrical Products Div./3M.

C. Seams and laps arranged on top of duct.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
   1. Fan discharges.
   2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and as defined below.
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. All Ducts U.N.O: Seal Class A.
   3. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
   4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. **Comply with requirements for Leakage Class A for sealing all ducts.** Refer to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Supply, Return, Exhaust, Outdoor Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
      b. Engineer will randomly designate two supply duct systems for testing in accordance with Section 4 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, current edition. If leakage test results exceed SMACNA allowable leakage rates, then additional two systems shall be tested. Supply duct test section shall include main trunk line from the mechanical room to the farthest VAV box. For systems without VAV boxes, main trunk shall be determined on site

   3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
   4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
   5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
   6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
   1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
   2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
      a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
   2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
   3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
   2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   4. Coils and related components.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

A. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

B. Return Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, and Terminal Units
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B

C. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
      a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to AHUs, Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

E. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation, where specifically noted on the drawings:
   1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inches thick, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

F. Elbow Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
      a. Double Skin vaned elbows. See drawings.
   2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
      a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
         1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
      b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
      c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
      a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
      b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
   2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
      a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
      b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
      c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Remote damper operators.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Flexible ducts.
12. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced. Blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner, steel ball bearings, and axles.

C. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

E. Blade Action: Parallel.

F. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

G. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.

H. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

I. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

J. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators, where noted.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Stainless steel.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Pottorff.
e. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Pottorff.
d. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
    e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Pottorff.
    b. Ruskin Company.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

    a. Hat shaped.
    b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
10. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Pottorff.
   b. Ruskin Company.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
   d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
10. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Pottorff.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Thermaflex

A. Where acoustical flexible duct is shown on drawings, provide Flexmaster Type 8M (or Thermaflex M-KE) UL 181 Class I Air Duct or equal.

B. The duct shall be constructed of a CPE fabric supported by helical wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically locked to the steel helix without the use of adhesives or chemicals.

C. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least 6" w.g. positive and 4" w.g. negative through 16" diameter, and 1" w.g. negative for 18" and 20" diameters, with a bursting pressure of at least 2 ½ time the working pressure.

D. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at lease 4000 feet per minute.

E. The duct must be suitable for continuous operation at a temperature range of -20° F to +250° F.

F. Factory insulate the flexible duct with fiberglass insulation. The R-value shall be at least 8 at a mean temperature of 75° F.

G. Cover the insulation with a fire retardant metalized vapor barrier jacket reinforced with crosshatched scrim having a permeance of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure.

H. Sound attenuation Properties: Acoustical performance, when tested by an independent laboratory in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties, shall be as follows:

Octave Band	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	7	31	40	38	40	27
8" diameter	13	29	36	35	38	22
12" diameter	21	28	29	33	26	12

I. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers (control dampers for fans 2,000CFM and larger) at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly, and for fan powered boxes with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with stainless steel draw bands.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Fan speed controllers.
   7. Roof curbs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
   2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   5. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by Contractor and signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace components that fail in materials and workmanship within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.
   1. Warranty Period: One (1) year parts and labor for fan and motor, including all components, from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. HVAC Power Ventilators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Loren Cook Company.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corp.
   3. New York Blower Company (The).
   4. Penn Ventilation.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND MIXED FLOW INLINE FANS

A. Description: In-line, centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Driven Units: Motor encased in housing outside of airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
   1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
   2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
   3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
   4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

5. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit. **See schedules.**
6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
7. See schedules for other options.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line mounted, centrifugal fans that are UL 705 listed, AMCA certified.

B. Housing: 20 gauge galvanized steel and acoustically insulated. Blower and motor assembly mounted on 14 ga. reinforced channel, resiliently mounted fan. Inlet and outlet duct flanges, reinforced aluminum dampers with continuous aluminum hinge rods and brass bushings.

C. Wheels: twin DWDI centrifugal forward curved type, galvanized steel, balanced in accordance with AMCA Std 204-96 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

D. Motor: Totally enclosed with permanently lubricated bearing and built-in thermal overload protection.

E. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired.
2. For two speed exhaust fans in science laboratories, do NOT include integral disconnect switch. This will be provided by electrical. See schedules.
3. See schedules for other options.

2.4 SPARK RESISTANT FANS

A. Provide spark resistant fan per schedules, where indicated.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Adjust belt tension.

6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Starting Procedures:
1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 260010 - SUMMARY OF ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and other Division 26 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following Summary of Work is intended as an aid to achieve an understanding of the various elements of work included in the project, as is not intended to be all-inclusive. Detailed descriptions of work and requirements are given in drawings and specifications.

B. Scope of Work:

1. General: The "IDEA Public Schools Lab Conversion at Various Campuses" consists of existing two-story buildings classroom renovation (Riverview, Robindale, San Benito, Tres Lagos, and Mays). These buildings are generally operated from 7:00am to 6:00pm (Monday through Friday) with occasional after hours and weekends use.
2. Electrical: Provide all materials and labor associated with a complete operational electrical distribution system. Major items of work include, but are not limited to:
   (a) Electrical Service: To remain as is with modifications.
   (b) Demolition: Disconnect and remove existing lighting fixtures and wiring devices.
   (c) Interior: Provide LED type, see light fixture schedule and specifications. Connect to existing lighting branch circuits. Modify and extend existing wiring as required.
   (d) Lighting Controls (switches, occupancy sensors, etc.): Retain and reuse existing. Modify wiring as necessary.
   (e) Power Systems: Provide miscellaneous duplex receptacles, receptacles for Owner furnished lab equipment, and power for H.V.A.C equipment.
   (f) Branch circuits: Provide metal-clad cable for lighting and receptacle branch circuits, excluding home runs.
   (g) Laboratory Safety Device System: Provide contactors, solenoid enclosures and utility controllers as noted on drawings. Coordinate interfacing and signal wiring with HVAC controls contractor for mechanical equipment.
   (h) Fire Alarm System: deprogram, disconnect, relocate and reprogram existing devices. Provide new cables as required.
   (i) Voice and Data Communication Cabling Equipment: Disconnect and relocate existing outlets. Provide new cabling and connectors as required. All work needs to meet IDEA PS IT standards.
   (j) Multimedia System (classrooms): Disconnect and remove existing outlet. Provide new outlet, connectors and cabling.

(k) School Intercom System: Disconnect and relocate call-in switches in classrooms as noted on drawings. Ceiling speakers to remain as is.

(l) Commissioning: Provide for the electrical equipment and lighting controls as required per IECC 2018.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Electrical: See Division 1 for electrical allowances.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All electrical work shall be done under sub-contract to a General Contractor, who is ultimately responsible for the entire project. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate all work through General Contractor, even in areas where only electrical work is to take place.

B. All questions, requests for information, submittals, and correspondence from the Electrical Contractor shall be submitted via the General Contractor, who will forward to the Architect, who will then forward to the Engineer.

C. Electrical Contractor shall not make any changes to design without written authorization from the Engineer. If changes are requested by the Owner, Architect, General Contractor, Suppliers, Manufacturers, or any others, Contractor should issue a written RFI for response by the Engineer.

D. Electrical Contractor shall issue seven (7) days written notice prior to any activities that require the presence of the Engineer at the job-site. This applies to all inspections required by specifications, and particularly to those where work will be covered (underground raceways, electrical raceways above ceiling).

E. Cooperate fully with other contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

F. Fully coordinate with Mechanical Contractor for providing power to HVAC equipment.

G. Fully coordinate with HVAC controls contractor for Lab controller interface with Lab Fans.

H. Fully coordinate with the Millwork contractors for the wiring devices installation.

I. Issue written notification of the following tasks and allow five (5) days for Engineer to respond and schedule an inspection as required:

1. Upon completion of installing all raceways, labeling all j-boxes and prior to suspended ceiling and dry wall installation.
2. Upon completion of pulling all wiring, making all terminations, labeling and color-coding wires at the panelboards and prior to installing their covers.
3. When ready to request the manufacturer’s start-up of each piece of equipment.
4. When ready to conduct a complete Fire Alarm demonstration.
5. When ready to conduct complete Laboratory Safety Device System.
6. When ready for Substantial Completion Inspection.
7. When ready for Final Inspection.

J. Failure to issue written notification may result in work having to be redone to allow for proper inspection. It is this contractor’s responsibility to make sure Engineer receives notification.

1.5 UTILITIES

1. Coordinate with power, water, telephone, cable and gas utilities to locate all utilities prior to digging in any area.
2. Obtain any approvals required from utilities to relocate utilities.
3. Cost of relocating or bypassing utilities indicated on drawings shall be included in Base Bid.
4. Coordinate with utility for electrical service. Base bid shall include all costs associated with service connection, including permit fees.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises, clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all time. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Site Safety: Take every precaution to ensure the site does not present a threat to the safety of occupants and/or workers. Minimal safety requirements include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Temporary fencing around construction areas.
2. Yellow caution tape and construction barricades along open trenches during the day. Trenches shall be covered at night and warning lights provided on construction barricades.
3. Temporary fencing around equipment while site work is in progress.

C. Work shall take place with minimal disruption to Owner's operations in areas surrounding the job site.

1.7 SUBMITTALS - Special Requirements

A. All submittals need to comply with submittal requirements as outlined on this Pre-Construction Meeting Agenda & specifications.

B. Electrical Submittals shall be submitted electronically. Please organize the files as noted below (Native PDF format & searchable format). Files would need to be properly identified (cover letter, stamped, etc.) from the general contractor.

C. All submittals to be separated by sections and identified by section #s, in native and searchable pdf format. All selections/markings or highlighting made on the submittal shall be specific for project requirements and exactly for what the Contractor is intending to provide on the project. If submittal does not specify as to which model/options will be used by highlighting or marking the submittal, then submittal will be returned as rejected.

D. Manufacturer's standard dimensioned drawings, performance and product data shall be edited to delete reference to equipment, features, or information which is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project. Including Bill or List of Materials.

E. Individual submittals shall not be reviewed until a complete package is received.

F. Allow two weeks for initial review by Engineer, from the day it is received.

G. After being released by GC, Subcontractor shall have one week to respond to our submittal/re-submittal review comments.

H. Allow one week for review of resubmittals by Engineer, from the day it is received.

I. All submittal review comments shall be forwarded by Engineer to Architect, who will then distribute as per Division 1.

J. Provide detailed coordination drawings showing how mechanical, electrical & plumbing system components will be installed in coordination with work by others. Engineer's drawing files will be made available to Contractor for producing coordination and as-built drawings upon request.

1. **Miscellaneous Electrical – Submittal #1**
   a. 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
   b. 260519.19 Metal Clad Cable
   c. 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
   d. 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
   e. 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
   f. 260544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
   g. 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
   h. 262726 Wiring Devices

2. **Electrical Gear Submittal #2**
   a. 262200 Low Voltage Transformers
   b. 262416 Panelboards
   c. 262813 Fuses
   d. 262816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
   e. 262913 Enclosed Controllers

3. **Light Fixtures Submittal #3**
   a. 265116 Interior Lighting

4. **Special Systems: Submittal #4**
   a. 267210 Fire Alarm System
   b. 267230 School Intercom and Program Equipment
   c. 269750 Structured Cabling Systems

5. **Electrical Commissioning Submittal #5**
   a. 260800 Commissioning for Electrical Systems

1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES -Special Requirements

A. Electrical Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values reflecting the total value of Electrical Work in the Contract and broken down into the following items as a minimum, with a line item for Materials/Equipment and another for Labor.

ELECTRICAL

1. Electrical Gear.
2. Raceways Including Wiring.
3. Light Fixtures
4. Wiring Devices.
5. Fire Alarm System
6. Voice and Data Communications
7. Commissioning
8. Allowances.
9. Miscellaneous.
10. Administrative and project management.

1.9 CODE COMPLIANCE:

The design for this project is based on:

1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
2. National Electric Code (NEC)
3. National Fire Code
4. International Building Code
5. UL 916
6. Local ordinances

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturer:

1. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
2. Southwire Company.
3. Encore Wire

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with UL 1569 and NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, which will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260519.19 – METAL CLAD CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the following:

1. Metal Clad (Type MC) and Metal-Clad Interlocking Armor Ground Cable (Type MCI-A).
2. Wiring connections and terminations.
3. Installation methods and procedures.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 26 05 19 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

B. 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL 83 - Thermoplastic Insulated Wires and Cables

B. UL 1569 - Standard for Metal Clad Cables

C. NEC - NFPA 70, National Electrical Code 2014

D. ASTM B3 - ASTM International Standard B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

E. ASTM B8 - ASTM International Standard B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay- Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

F. ANSI/NETA ATS - International Electrical Testing Association Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems, 2013 edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit product data for each type of metal clad cable and fitting indicated.

B. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals: Submit qualification data for testing agency.

C. Closeout Submittals: Submit field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in unopened cartons or bundles as appropriate, clearly identified with manufacturer's name, Underwriter's or other approved label, grade or identifying number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. AFC Cable Systems, Inc. or approved equivalent.

2.2 ARMORED CABLE ASSEMBLY

A. Metal clad cable assemblies shall consist of 2 or more insulated current carrying copper conductors and a green insulated copper ground conductor. The metal clad cable (or armored cable assembly) shall be UL classified as a through-penetrating product (XHLY) for use in one, two or three-hour through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ). The assembly shall be suitable for use in cable trays in accordance with the NEC.

B. Current-Carrying Conductors: Soft annealed copper in compliance with the latest edition of ASTM B3 and/or B8; size 12 AWG through 6 AWG. A separate neutral conductor shall be supplied with each phase conductor. Neutral conductor shall be oversized where indicated on the plans.

C. Insulated Equipment Grounding Conductor: The equipment ground shall be a full-sized insulated conductor with a protective cover, sized in accordance with Table 6.1 of UL 1569. The grounding conductor shall be soft-annealed copper in compliance with the latest edition of ASTM B3 and/or B8.

D. Isolated Grounding Conductor: An additional isolated, insulated grounding conductor shall be provided where specified in section 26 05 26. The isolated ground shall be a full-sized insulated conductor with a protective cover, sized in accordance with Table 6.1 of UL 1569. The isolated grounding conductor shall be soft-annealed copper in compliance with the latest edition of ASTM B3 and/or B8.

E. Conductor Insulation: The insulated conductors shall be type THHN 90°C DRY with an extruded polypropylene protective covering. The insulated conductors with protective covering shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 83 and UL 1569.

F. Armor: An aluminum armor shall be applied over the cabled wire assembly with an interlock in compliance with Section 13 of UL 1569. Armor shall be colored to identify the voltage and number of conductors.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Fittings shall be UL listed and identified as MCI-A for such use with metal clad interlocking armor ground.

B. Connectors shall be of steel and shall have saddle clamp to insure a tight termination of MC or MCI-A cable to box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Scope: Provide metal clad cable for lighting and receptacle branch circuits, excluding home runs. Provide metal clad cable for exterior circuits, generator feeders, and cooling tower circuits.

B. Interior Routing: Route metal clad cable runs parallel with or perpendicular to walls or structural elements. Route horizontal runs level. Route vertical runs plumb. Rack groups together neatly with both straight runs and bends parallel and uniformly spaced.

C. Supporting: Provide support for MC cable in accordance with NEC Article 330 or the following, whichever is more stringent.

1. Use of cable tray: Basket, ladder rack, or ventilated cable tray may be utilized for support of metal clad cabling. The sum of the cross-sectional areas of cables shall not exceed the maximum allowable cable fill area allowed by NEC Article 392. Ampacity of cables installed in cable tray shall meet the requirements of NEC 392.80.
2. In existing buildings, provide independently supported cable hangers. These hangers are to be suitable for installation of MC cable.
3. In new buildings, provide a combination of cable tray and/or J cable hangers.
4. Individual metal clad cables hung from roof structure or structural ceiling shall be supported by split-ring hangers and wrought-iron hanger rods. Where three or more metal clad cables are suspended from the ceiling in parallel runs, use steel channels, Unistrut or equal, hung from 1/2-inch (13 mm) rods to support the cables. The cables on these channels shall be held in place with metal clad cable clamps designed for the particular channel that is used.
5. Secure metal clad cable support racks to concrete walls and ceilings by means of cast-in-place anchors; die- cast, rustproof alloy expansion shields; or cast flush anchors. Wooden plugs, plastic inserts, or gunpowder driven inserts shall not be used as a base to secure conduit supports.
6. Support metal clad cable immediately on each side of a bend and not more than 1 foot (300 mm) from an enclosure where a run of metal clad cable ends.

D. Clearances: Maintain clearances described below.

1. Where metal clad cable is installed parallel to framing members, such as studs, joist, or rafters, support the cable so that the nearest outside surface of the cable is at least 1- 1/4

inches (31 mm) from the nearest edge of the framing member. Where this distance cannot be maintained, protect the cable by a steel plate, sleeve, or equivalent that is at least 1/16-inch thick.

2. Maintain at least 6-inch clearance between metal clad cables and other piping systems.
3. Maintain 12-inch (300 mm) clearance between metal clad cables and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.
4. No metal clad cable shall be fastened to other conduits or pipes or installed so as to prevent the ready removal of other pipes or ducts for repairs.

E. Fittings: Follow manufacturer's instructions for cable preparation for installation of fittings.
Cleanly cut the cable end with metal clad cable rotary cutting tool to ensure flush seating of the cable into the fitting. Properly torque fitting securement screws.

F. Splices and Terminations: Make splices at junction boxes with an approved, insulated, live spring type connector such as those manufactured by Scotchlock, 3M or Ideal.

G. Conductors in Enclosures: Provide neat and workmanlike installation with conductors tied with nylon wire ties in terminal cabinets, gutters and similar locations.

H. Terminating metal clad cables into panelboards:
1. Provide a junction box within plenum space with sweep elbows down to panelboard, or
2. Use a ladder tray mounted vertically above the panelboard. Strap cables to rungs and install cover on cable tray.

I. Identification: Identify all wiring with permanent wire labels, using alphanumeric designations. Terminations and splices shall be identically labeled for the same wire (i.e. common conductors terminated in multiple locations). Wire labels shall agree with the circuit designations on the Construction Drawings. Identify conductors in outlets, pull boxes and similar locations where conductors are accessible with printed plastic adhesive tapes to show circuit numbers. Wrap tapes at least two turns around conductor. Mark panel identification number with felt tip pen on cloth or plastic tag and attach to entering conductors with nylon string.

3.2 SITE TESTS, INSPECTION

A. Hire an independent testing agency to perform acceptance testing.

B. All fittings and locknuts shall be re-examined for tightness. A continuity test is to be performed at each connection as a final means of inspection for tightness of joints.

C. Perform site tests in accordance with sections 26 08 11 and 26 05 19.

D. Perform field tests in conformance with the ANSI/NETA ATS.

END OF SECTION 260519.19

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on and NFPA 70B.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **exothermic**-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Hangers.
b. Steel slotted support systems.
c. Nonmetallic support systems.
d. Trapeze hangers.
e. Clamps.
f. Turnbuckles.
g. Sockets.
h. Eye nuts.
i. Saddles.
j. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
3. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
4. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Projectors.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.

e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Material: Plain steel.
3. Channel Width: 1-1/4 inches.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
8. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
    a. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
    b. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
    c. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
    d. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
    e. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
    f. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
    g. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
    h. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
    i. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in] NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

    1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Architectural Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Sections "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Sections "Exterior Painting", "Interior Painting" and "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.
10. Hylsa

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel (Zinc is not acceptable).
    b. Type: set-screw.

3. Expansion Fittings: Steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
e. Panduit.

C. Power Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
   b. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
   c. Panduit
2. Material: Aluminum with clear anodized finish.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

I. Gangable boxes are allowed as along is permitted by the NEC.

J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 3R outdoor with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

K. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. EMT: Use setscrew steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.1.
2. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

L. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

M. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

N. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

P. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

R. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

S. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

T. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Attics: 135 deg F.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

X. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

Y. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Z. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical- resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical- resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. Fire Alarm System
4. Telecommunication System.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self- adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

L. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Distribution panelboards and Switchboards – label each circuit breaker
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Transformers.
e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
f. Disconnect switches.
g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
h. Motor starters.
i. Push-button stations.
j. Contactors.
k. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
l. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
m. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following MEP systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Lighting and Lighting controls.
2. Electrical and Electrically Powered equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and Commissioning Coordinator responsibilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for additional definitions and assignment of responsibilities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

D. Participate in electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection.

E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for complete range of testing for the required test period.

G. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

H. Direct and coordinate commissioning testing among subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.

I. Verify testing and adjusting of Work are complete.

J. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's pre-start and startup checklists for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, pre-start checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists: See related Sections for technical requirements, and generate construction checklists for the following:

1. Revise list of construction checklists below to suit Project. Coordinate list with appropriate related Sections' content. Below are examples of common construction checklists.

2. Electrical lighting and lighting control systems.

B. Certificates of readiness.

C. Certificates of completion of installation, pre-start, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

3.2 SYSTEMS READINESS CHECKLISTS

A. Construction Checklists: Assist CxA in the preparation of detailed Systems Readiness checklists for systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1. Contributors to the development of checklists shall include, but are not limited to:
    a. Systems and equipment installers.
    b. Electrical and lighting technicians.
    c. Lighting controls installers.

B. Contractor shall conduct Systems Readiness Testing to document compliance with installation and Systems Readiness checklists prepared by Commissioning Authority for Division-26 items.

C. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for issues relating to Systems Readiness checklists and testing, description of process, details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and test.

D. Contractor shall participate in Pre-Functional testing activities to document electrical work associated with mechanical and plumbing systems.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Contractor is solely responsible for system start-up. CxA may, at his discretion, witness start up procedures, but will not perform any Functional Testing of systems until Contractor has completed start-up and resolved all operating deficiencies.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, and alarm conditions).

D. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlocks identified on checklists.

E. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

F. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as required.

3.5 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of automation system controllers and sensors.

C. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

D. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the Contracting Officer and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

E. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

F. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

G. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

H. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL TEST PROCEDURES FOR SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. General

1. The following paragraphs outline the functional test procedures for the various Div. 26 items to be commissioned. Functional testing will take place only after System Readiness checklists have been completed, equipment has been started-up, and Contractor has certified that systems are ready for functional testing.
2. All systems controlled via the Building Automation System shall have all control points and sequences tested by Controls Contractor prior to requesting testing by CX Authority.

3.7 COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Lighting Systems:

1. Light Fixtures: Verify all lamps work without flicker.
2. Light Switches: Verify switches control lights per design
3. Lighting Controls: Verify Schedule and/or photocell controls

B. All Electrical and Electrically Powered Equipment:

1. Inspect electrical wiring and grounding for proper connection, color coding, and quality of installation.
2. Verify supply voltage, all hot legs.
3. Verify amperage is within allowable limits.
4. Inspect for physical damage proper installation, anchorage.
5. Verify equipment runs smoothly and quietly.
6. Verify operation of safeties.
7. Verify all required means of disconnect are in place.
8. Verify maintenance and NEC clearances are maintained.

C. Electrical Distribution System Switchboards and Panelboards:
1. Verify wiring connections are secure.
2. Verify ground wires are properly terminated.
3. Verify wiring color coding is correct.
4. Verify panel is properly identified.
5. Verify load identification is adequately descriptive of load.

D. Customized system readiness checklists and function testing requirements will be released after the submittal review phase.

3.8 TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS

A. Refer to Div. 26 specifications.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Distribution and buck-boost dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA

B. Copper-wound transformers exceeding US Department of Energy 2016 mandated minimum efficiency. These transformers shall be UL listed to feed a K-7 electronic equipment load profile and be optimized to minimize opeating cost under light loading.

B. Compliance with full specification is required

C. Basic compliance with NEMA TP1/EPACT2005, NEMA Premium, CEE Tier 1, or CSL3 is not sufficient to meet this specification due to the following:

1. Efficiencies must exceed the US DOE 2016 minimum requirement
2. No load losses must comply with those defined in this specification
3. Efficiency at low load and under nonlinear K-7 load must meet the minimum requirements of this specification
4. K-7 listing per UL 1561 is required
5. Comprehensive testing under linear and nonlinear loading is required to verify specified performance
6. Performance submittals are required

D. Load Mix: Transformer shall be UL 1561 Listed to feed a mix of equipment load profiles suchas computers without de-rating or significant degradation of efficiency.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. US Department of Energy, 10 CFR Part 431, April 18, 2013. Energy Conservation Program: Energy Conservation Standards for Distribution Transformers; Final Rule

B. DOE Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers under Appendix A to Subpart K of 10 CFR part 431.

C. ANSI/NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.

D. NEMA Premium Efficiency Transformers Program

E. Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE): Specification for Low-Voltage, Dry- Type Distribution Transformers

F. EPACT 2005 - United States Energy Policy Act 2005 / NEMA TP1 - Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers

G. ANSI/NEMA TP-2 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers

H. Metering Standards:

1. Computational algorithms per IEEE Std 1459-2000
2. UL 916, UL 61010C-1 CAT III

I. IEEE C57.110-1998 – IEEE Recommended Practice for establishing transformer capability when feeding nonsinusoidal load currents

J. IEEE Std C57.12.91-1995 Standard Test Code for Dry-Type Transformers

K. IEEE-1100 – Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment

L. LEED – Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design, U.S. Green Building Council.

M. Seismic Qualification References: International Building Code, 2006/2009 Edition, California Building Code, 2007/2010 Edition, ASCE Standard 7, 2005 Edition to OSHPD CAN 2-1708A.5, Rev. , ICC-ES AC 156, Effective 01/01/2007, OSHPD

N. ISO 9001:2008 – International Standards Organization - Quality Management System

O. ISO 14001:2004 – International Standards Organization - Environmental Management System

P. ISO 17025 – International Standards Organization - General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Certified Test Reports

1. Provide test reports certified by factory test engineer for both transformer types and each kVA used on this project documenting compliance of previously manufactured units.
2. Provide details of factory ISO compliant production nonlinear load test
3. Provide performance under nonlinear load profile typical of modern electronic equipment

4. Provide NEMA TP2 test reports

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering transformers that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. Powersmiths International Corp Model ESAVER2016 (Non-harmonics canceling type).
2. Powersmiths International Corp. Model T10002016 (harmonics canceling type).
3. Square D NEMA Premium 30
4. Eaton corp. CSL3
5. Others as approved by Engineer prior to bidding.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

1.1 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units of types specified, designed for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices, except for taps.

D. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

E. Enclosure: Class complies with NEMA 250 for the environment in which installed.

F. Warranty: 25 years pro-rated

G. International Standard Organization registration

1. Registration to current ISO standard is required.
2. Independent annual audits are required.
3. Product shall be manufactured in registered facility
4. ISO 9001:2000 Registered – Quality Management System
5. ISO 14001:2004 Registered – Environmental Management System

H. Low-Sound-Level Units: NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91. All units on this project to be sound level tested and meet the NEMA ST-20 levels.

I. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

1.2 GENERAL-PURPOSE DISTRIBUTION AND POWER TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20 and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Windings: One coil per phase in primary and secondary.

D. K-Factor rating: K-7

E. Exceed minimum efficiency requirements of US Department of Energy, 10 CFR Part 431, April 18, 2013, Energy Conservation Program: Energy Conservation Standards for Distribution Transformers; Final Rule which takes effect January 1, 2016, and comply with the table of Maximum No Load Losses, efficiency requirements at 1/6 load, efficiency at 35% load per 10 CFR Part 431, and efficiency at 25% load under a K-7 load profile.

kVA	No load losses (Watts)	Efficiency @ 1/6 load (%)	Efficiency @ 35% load (%)	Efficiency at 25% load under K-7 nonlinear load
20	60	98.05%	98.34	98.10%
25	66	98.15%	98.41	98.15%
30	71	98.27%	98.50	98.30%
45	97	98.40%	98.66	98.40%

F. Enclosure: Indoor, ventilated with lockable hinged door

G. Maximum Footprint for 115 degree C rise model in a NEMA 1 enclosure:
1. 26” Wide x 18” Deep x 30” High for 20, 30, 45kVA

H. Insulation Class: 185 or 220 deg C class for transformers 15 kVA or smaller; 220 deg C class for transformers larger than 15 kVA.

I. Rated Temperature Rise: 130 deg C maximum rise above 40 deg C.

J. Taps: For transformers 3 kVA and larger, full-capacity taps in high-voltage windings are as follows:

1. If all transformers have same voltage taps, select from 4 subparagraphs below. If taps vary, delete all and show on Drawings. First item is standard.
2. Taps, 3 through 25 kVA: Two 5-percent taps below rated high voltage.
3. Taps, 3 through 10 kVA: Two 5-percent taps below rated high voltage.
4. Taps, 15 through 500 kVA: Six 2.5-percent taps, 2 above and 4 below rated high voltage.

K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding is independently single shielded with a full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Coil leads and terminal strips are arranged to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output connections.
2. Shield Terminal: Separate; marked "Shield" for grounding connection.
3. Capacitance: Shield limits capacitance between primary and secondary to a maximum of 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
4. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minus 120 dB minimum, 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minus 65 dB minimum, 1.5 to 100 kHz.
5. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minus 52 dB minimum, 1.5 to 10 kHz.

1.3 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution and buck-boost transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. High-voltage to ground.
    b. Low-voltage to ground.
    c. High-voltage to low-voltage.
9. Temperature tests.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or [Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Efficiency & Harmonic Performance Validation: To insure that the products shipped to the job site meet this specification, provide on-site revenue class accurate efficiency and harmonic measurements of transformers once installed and operating at customer’s site. Data shall be collected from primary and secondary sides of the transformer simultaneously on a synchronized cycle-by-cycle basis. The use of two discrete meters that are not synchronized is not acceptable. Sampling shall be of 10% of transformers on the project once installed and operating, as selected by customer. Submit a detailed report to the project engineer.

D. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

F. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

G. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

H. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

2.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

2.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Engraved nameplates for each circuit breaker on Power Panelboards

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.

8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing**.**

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: See schedules on plans.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. Siemens
4. General Electric ABB

2.2 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: coordinated on the field by the electrical contractor.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
7. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only (as noted on plans).

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only (as noted on plans).

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

    a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.

3) Long and short time adjustments.
4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
7. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching LED lighting loads.
f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second] time delay.
i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory card mounted inside panelboard door mounted in metal frame with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. The circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with sufficient detail to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing them from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." and or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.

J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in Power Panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
3. Cord and plug sets.
4. Service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and processes used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Eaton.
   2. Wiring Device-Kellems; a division of Hubbell.
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   4. Pass & Seymour; a division of LeGrand.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

   1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
   2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

   1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

C. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Tamper proof metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel, 0.04-inch thick.
3. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

2.7 SERVICE POLES

A. Description:

1. Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
2. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch-square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
3. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
4. Finishes: Satin-anodized aluminum.
5. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors.
6. Power Receptacles: As noted on plans.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care area and hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

    a. Control circuits.
    b. Motor-control centers.
    c. Panelboards.
    d. Switchboards.
    e. Enclosed controllers.
    f. Enclosed switches.

2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," and or **S**ection 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in PDF format.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
2. Mersen

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 FUSE COVER

A. Fuse cover shall be BUSSMANN “SAMI”

2.4 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Main Service:
   a. 70-600A: Class RK1, time delay, current limiting.
      1) 250volts - Bussmann LOW-PEAK LPN-RK dual element.

2) 600volts – Bussmann LOW-PEAK LPS-RK dual element.

b. 601-2000A: Class L, time delay, current limiting Bussmann HI-CAP KRP-C.

2. Main Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
   a. 250volts - Bussmann LOW-PEAK LPN-RK dual element.
   b. 600volts – Bussmann LOW-PEAK LPS-RK dual element.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
   a. 250volts - Bussmann LOW-PEAK LPN-RK dual element.
   b. 600volts – Bussmann LOW-PEAK LPS-RK dual element.
4. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
5. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
6. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
7. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, and control transformer duty.
8. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Architect.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Molded-case switches.
5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and or Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's or Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. Siemens
4. General Electric ABB

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as per connected voltage), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicate**d** fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as per connected voltage) 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as per connected voltage), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as per connected voltage), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

B. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer/source of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.

D. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
3. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
4. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
5. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

B. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

C. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

E. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

F. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

G. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

H. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

B. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R OR 4XSS (as noted on drawings**)**.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7 or Type 9 (as noted on drawings**)**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
   1. Multispeed.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

   1. Show tabulations of the following:

      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Factory-installed devices.
      c. Nameplate legends.
      d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
      e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and or Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Architect's and or Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. Siemens.
3. Eaton Corporation.
4. General Electric ABB.

2.2 MULTISPEED MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

A. Combination Multispeed Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of reduced-voltage magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, non-fusible switch.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

3. MCP Disconnecting Means:

a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.
d. N.C. or N.O. alarm contact that operates only when MCP has tripped.

e. Current-limiting module to increase controller short-circuit current (withstand) rating to 100 kA.

4. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.
N.C.or N.O. alarm contact that operates only when MCCB has tripped.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy type.

a. Push Buttons: Shielded types; momentary as indicated.
b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

2. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours.
3. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus two percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide selector switches with an off position.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

E. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in Type 4, Type 4X, Type 7, and Type 9 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

F. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

G. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

H. Terminals for connecting power factor correction capacitors to the load side of overload relays.

I. Spare control wiring terminal blocks, quantity as indicated wired.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

E. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

G. Install power factor correction capacitors. Connect to the load side of overload relays. If connected to the load side of overload relays, adjust overload heater sizes to accommodate the reduced motor full-load currents.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.

2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect/ Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect/Construction Manager before increasing settings.

D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 265116 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior LED luminaires and drivers.
2. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building information model.

B. CAD: Computer-aided design.

C. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

D. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

G. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating

H. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

I. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, drivers, and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project. For LED light fixtures the

adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80

a. Retain or "Manufacturers' Certified Data" or "Testing Agency Certified Data" Subparagraph below. Retain first subparagraph if photometric data, based on testing by accredited manufacturers' laboratories, is considered adequate for luminaires in this Project. Retain second subparagraph if photometric data for one or more luminaires are based on independent laboratory tests; coordinate with the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings to indicate which units shall meet this requirement. See the Evaluations. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Include documentation verifying light fixture efficiency by providing one of the following:

a. Screenshot of DLC website listing the light fixture. Can be found at https://www.designlights.org
b. Screenshot of Energy Star website listing the light fixture. Can be found at https://www.energystar.gov
c. Part efficiency documentation in the form of 3rd party certified lab tested LM-79 or LM-80 documents with additional supporting documents linking the part model to the light fixture model.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaires driver, from manufacturer.

F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Sample warranty.

1.5 PRIOR APPROVAL SUBMITTAL REQUESTS

A. Full submittal data , by type, clearly highlighted and arrowed to identify the specific proposed manufacturer’s nomenclature

B. Full submittal data of lamp and proposed manufacturer.

C. Full submittal data of driver (LED) of proposed manufacturer

D. LED lumen data will include
   1. Lumen output
   2. L70 and L90 testing
   3. Confirmation of independent test lab data ITL
   4. Color temperature and CRI with quantity of McAdam Ellipse steps
      a. Data shall include sphere and goniometer results for total lumen, total power, luminaire efficacy, CRI and junction temperature for the specified color temperature
   5. Make and brand of LED diode should be clearly identified on submittal data

E. LED dimming shall be equal in range and quality to the specified drivers, Quality of dimming to be defined by dimming range, freedom from perceived flicker or visible stroboscopic flicker, smooth and continuous change in level (no visible steps in transitions), natural square law response to control input, and stable when input voltage conditions fluctuate over what is typically experience in a commercial environment.

F. All substitutions must meet specified fixtures certifications (UL,ETL,CE,CSA, RoHS, DLC, Energy Star)

G. Provide lighting calculations with the prior approval request based on reflectance values and light loss factors provided by the engineer and displayed on lighting calculation drawings. (may be unique by area) Calculations shall be shown on one sheet with dimensions as shown on construction set. Data will be submitted electronically in dxf format on a flash drive and with printed calculations on Architectural E size sheets to scale with construction set sheets.

   1. Discrepancies between prior approval data calculations and the original design calculations will result in immediate disqualification of review due to time based constraints on the bid process

H. Prior approval request may require a sample of both the proposed and specified fixtures provided by the alternate manufacturer at NO additional cost to the project. Samples of both specified and proposed must be provided within 10 working days of request.

I. All data will be submitted electronically and in a bound format

J. Bound data will be secured in hard binder with 3” rings for ease of review or PDF file.

   1. Types will be marked with a tab by type and indexed for ease of reference

K. LED warranty information MUST be included by type and marked in RED to clearly identify the manufacturer’s warranty terms. Warranty data MUST meet or exceed the specified manufacturers terms

L. Prior approvals MUST be received and acknowledged to the specifier’s office no less than 10 days prior to bid.

M. ALL prior approval data must be submitted in one package with complete information. Information that is incomplete will be rejected without review.

N. The prior approval will be returned marked approved or rejected by type with no explanation. If any specification is deemed not equal the review will be stopped, the type rejected with no explanation.

O. Lumen output for the proposed fixture must be highlighted in yellow for clear identification.

P. All inverter systems supply power to LED fixtures must have pure PWM sine wave function and work with any type of lighting load.

Q. LED warranty information must be included by type and marked in red to clearly identify the manufacturer’s warranty terms. Warranty data must meet or exceed the specified manufacturer’s terms.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

A. LED luminaires
1. Provide from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
2. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace (materials and labor) components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. Recessed Luminaires: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

G. EMI Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted EMI according to MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate luminaires with one filter on each driver indicated to require a filter.

2.2 EMERGENCY POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with driver. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate LED’s continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire driver.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
5. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.3 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES AND LED LAMPS

A. All LED products must be UL, ETL and/or CSA listed

B. All LED products must have LM-79 and LM-80 testing noted on specification sheet by an independent test lab

C. All LED products should be identified as L70 and/or L90 ratings based on independent test lab data

D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

E. CRI of Minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.

F. Rated lamp life of **50,000** hours.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Nominal Operating Voltage: as noted on light fixture schedule.

I. All LED products must be serviceable for accessible for field repair needs

J. All indoor lighting color rendering should be within a 3 step McAdams ellipse. All indoor lighting should be 4000-4100 kelvin unless specifically noted

K. All control systems that interface with an LED product will be supported by a project "integrator" until project completion. This includes contact with the installer prior to installation, availability during installation, and final checkout and startup after installation. The quantity of days required for startup will be based on the manufacturer/agents discretion and need.

1. The project integrator must be capable of performing low voltage and dmx terminations. High voltage terminations are performed solely by the electrical subcontractor.
2. Reporting of final startup completion of the controls system back to the engineer is mandatory.
3. Invitation to attend the training with the owners representative should be made to the engineer no less than 5 days prior to training
4. Signature confirmation of training and startup is required within 5 business days after completion back to the engineer's office.

L. All LED drivers should be capable of 0-10 volt controls and DMX control and shall dim to 1% of total lumen output. Where specifically specified the dimming driver may be required to dim to .1% of lumen output , otherwise known as "dim to dark"

M. Driver manufacturers must have a 5 year history producing dimmable electronic LED drivers for the North American market.

N. Ambient driver temperatures must be within -20 degrees to 50 degrees C (-4 degrees to 122 degrees F)

O. Driver (internal) must limit inrush current.

1. Base specification: meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard of 430 amp per 10 amps load with a maximum of 370 amps/2 seconds
2. Preferred specification : Meet or exceed 30ma's at 277 VAC for up to 50 watts of load and 75A at 240us att 277 VAC for 100 watts of load
3. Withstand up to a 1,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A
4. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10percent line voltage input.
5. Total harmonic distortion less than 20%, and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements at full output. THD shall at no point in the dimming curve allow imbalance current to exceed full output THD

2.4 RECESSED TROFFER

A. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Tempered Fresnel glass, prismatic glass or prismatic acrylic, refer to light fixture schedule**.**
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink or as noted on light fixture schedule.
2. Powder-coat finish.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish shall match luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Remote Mounting of Driver: Distance between the driver and luminaire shall not exceed that recommended by manufacturer. Verify, with manufacturers, maximum distance between driver and luminaire.

C. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install lamps in each luminaire.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them.

F. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

G. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches from luminaire corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the luminaire weight at a safety factor of 3.

H. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

I. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls, or a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members, or using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

J. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and [tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

B. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.

2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265116

SECTION 266659 - LABORATORY SAFETY DEVICE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specifications.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnishing and installation of the Laboratory Safety Device System as shown on the Drawings, as herein specified.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS:

A. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code

B. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code

C. NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems).

D. Americans with Disabilities Act

E. Local and State Building Codes

F. NFPA 54 Natural Gas Code 2018

G. International Fuel Gas Code 2018

H. UL508A

I. NFPA 45

J. All requirements of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

K. TEA Texas Education Agency

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide a 5 year minimum warranty from date of acceptance of project. Factory Authorized Start-up Required.

1.5 MANUFACTURER

A. Lab Automation Control Systems (LACS) by E&I or approved equal.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal procedures: See Section 260010.

B. Product Data:
Manufacturer
Model Number
Indicate all options and accessories
Engineered specific cut sheets

C. Submit complete submittal package within 30 calendar days after award of this work for approval. Equipment is not to be ordered without approval and signed submittals. Submittals to include cut sheets indicating the exact size of all panels, list of building materials, solenoid valves, piping sizes, and all electrical schematics for each panel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 It is the intent of this specification to provide a complete and operational system, to include all necessary products and devices, power and controls wiring installed in accordance with Division 26, and all necessary interlocks

2.2 Lab Control Panel:

A. At each science classroom as shown on Drawings, provide a LACS by EI Series Lab Control Panel (LCP). Panel shall be UL Certified 508A and NEMA 1 flush mounted with concealed wall box. System shall include Power Supply 120VAC with circuit protection. Wiring to the input power terminals shall be per the drawings. Panel shall also consist of Illuminated LED Switches for all utilities as detailed, Power ON Selector Switch. Switch located in an internal junction box with removable cover, Discrete Inputs, Relay Outputs, Terminal Blocks with Ground TB. System shall also include (2) 2 position keyed selector switch to enable, disable, system power. Additional circuits will be provided for monitoring of alarms as per drawings.

B. Panel shall have integral micro controller with Siemens Smart logic (logo power) device to provide relay output circuits to activate utilities as shown on drawings to include gas, hot and cold water, and electric output circuits located at the student work stations and as indicated on drawings; system shall also have the ability to shut down all utilities upon activation of the fire alarm. Lab Control Panel shall have provisions for each student and teacher area by a means of a normally open contact within the Lab Control Panel. Activation shall be enabled only by switch ON and then enabling each utility service button. Panel shall also include a pre-determined run time feature of 6 - 10 hours once panel is enabled each day.

C. The Panel shall be equipped with an illuminated switch for each output circuit and a momentary enabling key switch. Deactivation of output circuits' shall not require engagement of enabling key. Panel shall be provided with N/O push/pull emergency operator to deactivate output circuits in case of emergency and shall include a clear drop down non keyed cover to prevent student tampering. Reset after panic shall occur by re-keying. Wiring connections shall be provided by Division 26 contractor.

2.3 Solenoid Panels - LACS by E&I (VP)

A. Furnish and install Valve Panel (VP) as indicated per drawings. The panel shall be NEMA 1 white powder coated with a concealed wall box provided. All water Solenoid Valves shall be ASCO Red Hat "Next Generation" series normally closed general service, zero differential solenoids as indicated on drawings, line size as shown on drawings Solenoid coil shall be

120VAC. All gas Solenoid Valves shall be ASCO Red Hat "Next Generation" aluminum body as indicated on drawings, line size as shown on drawings, Solenoid coil shall be 120VAC. Solenoids and ball valves shall be UL listed and approved for services intended. Solenoids shall close upon loss of operating power or alarm and require re-keying for reactivation of service. Wye Strainers shall be included on all water services and located in piping within the panel. Valve Panel shall be installed by Division 22 Contactor, wiring connections shall be provided by Division 26 Contractor.

B. Electric Contactor Panels LACS by E&I (ECP): Furnish and install UL508A Electrical Contactor Panel (ECP) as indicated per drawings. The panel shall be NEMA 1 Gray Powder Coated and located as shown on drawings. The panel shall consist of all required 4 pole contactors and required wiring to enable/disable all electrical outlets as indicated on drawings. All Circuits shall Close upon loss of operating power and require re-keying for reactivation of service. Wiring connections shall be provided by Division 26 Contractor.

C. Remote Emergency Operator LACS by E&I (REO): Furnish and install a line of sight Remote Emergency Operator (REO). Operator shall be provided with push/pull mushroom button assembly to deactivate output circuits in case of emergency. Remote operator shall also be provided with a clear cover to prevent accidental operation. Wiring connections shall be provided by Division 26 Contractor.

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Verify manufacturer's mounting heights to comply with ADA or other standards.

B. Furnish and install all devices as shown on Drawings and as specified herein.

C. Furnish, install and make final connections to monitoring and remote panic assembly panels. Ensure proper integration with the Energy Management Control and fire alarms if present.

3.2 CONDUIT:

A. Provide conduits for control and integration wiring from point of connection to each device to accessible point above ceiling. Provide separate conduit for each device that is controlled and integrated with Controller. Conduits for monitoring panels, arrays and panic assemblies shall be separate from line voltage, control wiring and integrated systems wiring.

3.3 WIRING

A. Operating Power: Shall be provided by Division 26.

B. Wiring:
Provide wiring from Lab Control Panel (LCP) to each controlled utility or device. Make connections at controlled device and terminate at output terminal on control panel.

C. Integrated Systems:
Provide wiring for integration to other systems as shown on Drawings. Verify voltage and wire sizes to comply with requirements of each system.

D. System Monitoring Panels and Arrays:
Provide wiring from Lab Control Panel (LCP) to each monitoring panel or array. Make connections at monitoring device and terminate at output terminal on control panel.

E. Remote Emergency Operator:
Provide control wiring from Lab Control Panel (LCP) to each Remote Emergency Operator within the classroom. Where Drawings indicate two or more operators, connect each in parallel.

3.4 SYSTEM TEST AND START-UP

A. Prior to placing the Lab Control Panel System into service, a Certified Start-up must be performed by an authorized LACSs' start-up agent.

B. Verify that all components and control devices comply with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations, and that all devices and installations conform to Drawings and Specification requirements.

1. Verify that all piping systems have been thoroughly cleaned.
2. Verify that all controlled devices and circuits are ON.
3. Verify that connections to all integrated systems are complete.
4. Verify that all monitoring systems respond to Panic.
5. Verify that remote panic assemblies activate the Panic State.
6. Verify that service to emergency showers and eyewashes are not affected by operation of system if applicable.

C. Upon completion of ALL Start-up tests, place the system into service. Complete all warranty registration documents. Submit originals with other project related closeout and O & M documentation. Review all operating procedures and maintenance schedules with a representative of the Owner. Provide all System keys (2 Sets) to the Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 266659

SECTION 267210 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Deprogram/reprogram, disconnect, remove and relocated existing devices as noted on drawings.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fire alarm system indicated, contractor is responsible for providing and obtaining an approved system by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction. The devices shown on plans are diagrammatic in nature.

C. Definitions:

1. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
2. LED: Light-emitting diode.
3. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

D. System Description:

1. Noncoded, addressable system; multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

E. Performance Requirements:

1. Comply with NFPA 72.

2. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

a. Visual notification appliances shall operate continuously.
b. Identify alarm at the FACP and remote annunciators.
c. Audible notification appliances shall operate continuously until silenced.
d. Visual notification appliances shall continue to operate until reset.
e. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
f. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
g. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station
h. Record events in the system memory.

3. System trouble signal initiation shall be (per building) by one or more of the following devices or actions:

a. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
b. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
c. Loss of primary power at the FACP.
d. Ground or a single break in FACP internal circuits.
e. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP.
f. A break in standby battery circuitry.
g. Failure of battery charging.

h. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP or annunciator.
i. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.

4. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators. Record event.

SUBMITTALS

F. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

G. Shop Drawings:

1. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
2. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
3. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
5. Batteries: Size calculations.

H. Field quality-control test reports.

I. Operation and maintenance data.

J. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.

K. Documentation:

1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.

a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer shall provide proof of their qualifications as Factory Authorized and Factory Trained for the product(s) specified herein. These documents shall be included in the submittal package. A letter from the manufacturer stating that the Contractor is the Factory Authorized Distributor for the submitted equipment shall be included in the submittal package.
2. The installing Contractor (Company) shall have completed a minimum of five projects of similar size and scope within the past five years. Provide a list of completed projects to include names and phone numbers of the Owner's representative and the General Contractor for the project.
3. Contractor Personnel Requirements:
    a. One full time employee with a current Texas Fire Alarm Planning Superintendents License.
    b. One full time employee with NICET Level III certification.
    c. A minimum of two technicians with Factory Training for the submitted product(s). Copies of License, NICET Certification, and Factory Training shall be included in the submittals.
    d. The installation shall be performed by licensed full time employees of the Factory Authorized Distributor.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. A factory-authorized Installer is to perform the Work of this Section. Installer is to be licensed by Texas Commission on Fire Protection as Fire Alarm Technician or Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent. Texas Commission on Fire Protection shall license installing company. Provide copies of licensing with submittal.

D. Compliance with Local Requirements: Comply with the applicable building code, local ordinances, and regulations, and the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

E. Comply with Article 5.43-2 Insurance code and fire alarm rules as required by Texas Commission on Fire Protection.

F. Comply with Article 5.43-2 Insurance code and fire alarm rules as required by Texas Commission on Fire Protection.

G. NFPA Compliance: Provide fire alarm and detection systems conforming to the requirements of the following publications:

1. NFPA 72, "Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Protective Signaling Systems."
2. NFPA 72E, "Automatic Fire Detectors."
3. NFPA 72G, "Guide for the Installation, Maintenance and Use of Notification Appliances for Protective Signaling Systems."

H. NRTL Listing: Provide systems and equipment that are listed and labeled.
1. Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

I. UL Compliance: All devices are to be UL listed for Fire, Security, and Access Control.

J. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain fire alarm components from a single source who assumes responsibility for compatibility for system components.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Guarantee all labor and equipment furnished under this bid package for a period of five (5) years commencing from the date of final system acceptance, including annual inspections of the system.

B. During the warranty period report to the site and repair or replace any defective materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner. Warranty service shall be rendered within 24 hours after request by Owner. Equivalent replacement equipment shall be temporarily provided when immediate on-site repairs cannot be made.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. FACP with voice evacuation and Equipment:

    a. Existing – No Substitutions.

2. Wire and Cable:

    a. Comtran Corporation.
    b. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.; a Draka USA Company.
    c. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corporation; a Marmon Group Company.
    d. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.

3. Audible and Visual Signals:

    a. Edwards Systems Technology Inc.
    b. Commercial Products Group.
    c. Gentex Corporation.
    d. System Sensor; a GE-Honeywell Company.

2.2 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.

2. All appliances that are supplied for the requirements of this specification shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service, and shall be capable of providing the "equivalent facilitation" which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibilities Guidelines (ADAAG)), and shall be UL 1971 Listed.

3. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the fire alarm control panel specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to insure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturer's instructions.

4. Any appliances that do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purpose intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from all manufacturers that clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with each other for the purpose intended. All strobes shall be provided with lens markings oriented for wall mounting.

5. Notification appliances shall be synchronized in hallways and in any area where two more appliances are visible.

6. All notification appliances shall be white unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

B. Speaker-Strobes: Provide 4" white speakers/strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. Speakers shall have a 4" mylar cone, paper cones are not acceptable. The rear of the speakers shall be completely sealed protecting the cone during and after installation. In and out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Speakers shall provide 1/4w, 1/2w, 1w, and 2w power taps for use with 25V or 70V systems. At the 2-watt setting, the speaker shall provide an 87-dBA sound output over a frequency range of 400-4000 Hz. when measured in reverberation room per UL-1480. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash. Strobe output shall be determined as required by its specific location and application from a family of 15/75cd, 30cd, & 110cd devices.

C. Low Profile Horns: Provide low profile wall mount horns at the locations shown on the drawings. The horn shall provide an 84-dBA sound output at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. The horn shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. In and out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. The horn shall mount in a North American 1-gang box.

D. Low Profile Strobes Horns: Provide low profile wall mount horn/strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. The horn/strobe shall provide an audible output of 84 dBA at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. The strobe output shall be determined as required by its specific location and application from a family of 15cd, 30cd, 60cd, 75cd & 110cd devices. The horn shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. In and out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Low profile horn/strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to the existing control panel in the existing part of the building.
2. Expand, modify, and supplement the existing control equipment as necessary to extend the existing control functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

B. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 80 inches above the finished floor nor less than 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower.

C. Visual Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install as shown and not less than 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower.

D. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. NECA 1.
2. TIA/EIA 568-A.
3. Public areas with exposed structure, all wiring shall be concealed in raceway.
4. Stub up raceways into accessible ceiling space.
5. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces. Secure wiring from building structure steel (no walls) by means of J-hooks. Where available lay out cables in cable tray.
6. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated.
7. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

8. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70 Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 16 Section “Electrical Identification."

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.

C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground the associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
4. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.

    a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.

5. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion and for the following three years, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 267210

SECTION 267230 – SCHOOL INTERCOM AND PROGRAM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Disconnect, remove and relocate existing call-in switches as noted on plans.

B. Provide conduit, wire, and outlets; splice boxes as shown on plans and as herein specified to provide a complete Sound and Voice Communication Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection.

1. Station-Arrangement Details: Scaled drawings for built-in equipment.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include a single-line diagram showing cabling interconnection of components.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements. Include record of final matching transformer-tap settings, and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

D. Maintenance Data: For equipment to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1. Include record of Owners equipment-programming option decisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications

1. An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of equipment required for this Section. It shall provide proof of their qualifications as Factory Authorized and Factory Trained for the product(s) specified herein. These documents shall be included in the submittal package. A letter from the manufacturer stating that the Contractor is the Factory Authorized Distributor for the submitted equipment shall be included in the submittal package.
2. The installing Contractor (Company) shall have completed a minimum of five projects of similar size and scope within the past year. Provide a list of completed projects to include

names and phone numbers of the Owner's representative and the General Con-tractor for the project.

3. A minimum of six technicians shall be Factory Trained for the submitted product(s). Technicians shall be full time employees of the Contractor. Factory Certifications shall be included in the submittals.
4. Installing contractor shall have an RCDD to attend project meeting and wiring system.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with UL 50.

1.5 OCCUPANCY ADJUSTMENTS

E. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions. Provide up to three on-site assistance visits within one year of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Telecor II - Existing No substitutions
2. Valcom – Existing No Substitutions

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

2.3 CALL-IN SWITCH

A. Mounting: Flush, unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.

B. Switch: Single Pole momentary spring return rocker switch.

C. Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum with tamperproof mounting screws.

D. Back Box: Single-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2-inch minimum depth.

E. Model #: Retain and reuse existing.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors: category 3/5.

B. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch.

C. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway (concealed inside walls, above inaccessible ceilings and below floor). When above accessible ceiling install on cable tray (if available) and or parallel and or perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings so designed and installed to avoid damage to cables. Secure cable at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, or fittings. Use plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Raceways shall comply with Division 16. Inside existing office building provide one piece metal surface raceway (below ceiling).

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use lacing bars in cabinets.

D. Control-Circuit Wiring: Install number and size of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer for control functions indicated.

E. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker, microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches for speakers and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other school intercom and program equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

G. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

H. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables to identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 16 Section "Grounding."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Programming: Fully brief Owner on available programming options. Record Owners decisions and set up initial system program. Prepare a written record of decisions, implementation methodology, and final results.

C. Operational Test: Test originating station-to-station, all-call, and page messages at each intercom station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and freedom from noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on system.

D. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use a sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each paging zone. Maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 3 dB, and in levels between adjacent zones are plus or minus 5 dB.

E. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each paging amplifier at normal gain setting at 150, 1000, and 2500 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies is plus or minus 3 dB.

F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies and retest. Prepare written record of tests.

G. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging and independent room speaker-line matching transformers.

H. Schedule tests with at least seven days advance notice of test performance.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment as specified below:

1. Train Owners maintenance personnel on programming equipment for starting up and

shutting down, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.

2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 267230

SECTION 269750 VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATION CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The primary scope of work is to provide a complete, "turn-key" structured cable infrastructure, if applicable, that will serve the district reliably for many years. All cabling, copper, and fiber optic must be plenum rated. Vendor is responsible for old cable removal, rack, and old network equipment, when needed.

1.1 Active network equipment (switches, network cameras, etc.) to be procured, installed, and configured by IDEA IT Department. Infrastructure components including but not limited to patch cables, patch panels, wire managers, racks, cabling, ladder, cable tray, fiber distribution panels, pig tails etc., to be provided and installed by contractor.

1.2 TECHNOLOGY SYSTEM DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. All voice, video and data cabling projects are bid and contracted through the General Contractor scope of work. The back boxes, raceways, and conduit needed to support these services are to be included in design and construction documents.

B. Data and voice cabling projects are separate from audio visual, video, security, building control systems that are not directly associated with IDEA's IP-based data/voice network.

C. 100% Schematic Design Milestone Requirements:
   1. Identify all telecommunication rooms, service entrances and all backbone pathways. Plans shall include schematic layouts of headend closets, legends, and details.

D. 100% Design Development Milestone Requirements:
   1. Finalize all telecommunication rooms, service entrances and all backbone pathways. Plans shall include schematic layouts of headend closets, legends, and details.

E. 50% Construction Document Milestone Requirements:
   1. Include plans, endpoint drops/locations, pathways, headend room layouts, backbone schematic diagrams and telecommunication specifications.

F. 100% Construction Document Milestone Requirements:
   1. Include backbone riser diagrams for all intra-building cross connects and interbuilding cross-connect locations. Also include service entrances and headend room layouts, wall elevations of all communication rooms, rack elevations, grounding busbar, termination boards, conduits, cables trays, floor penetration locations and pull boxes.
   2. Detailed room layouts indicating all technology endpoint outlets with identification to determine number of drops to each outlet and to what IT closet they are assigned to.

G. ***The IDEA Technology Department should review drawings after each design phase.***

H. At time of construction award, notice of final data cabling subcontractor selection to be made available to IDEA Technology for coordination.

I. ***The architect shall coordinate all underground conduit to be located adjacent to existing utilities entering the site.***

J. ***The architect shall coordinate location of all classroom projectors and conference room flat digital display, providing each student with proper visibility of the board.***

1.3 WORK INCLUDES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, apply to this Section.

B. Communication Systems complete including cabling, special backboxes, hardware and all other required devices and equipment.

C. Installation of system equipment per specifications.

D. To supply in a timely manner to the electrical contractor special backboxes for installation as required.

E. Coordinate wireway, raceway, power, and outlet requirements with the builder and the electrical contractor.

F. Communication Systems Contractors shall provide and install prior to cable installation plastic snap in bushings at each box opening, passage through a metal stud, and at the end of all open conduit stubs or sleeves to protect the cabling from damage.

G. Furnishing of all required materials, equipment, tools, scaffolding, labor, and transportation necessary for the complete installation of the communication systems as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

H. Cable pathways, conduit, and cable support systems shall be complete with bushings, de-burred, cleaned, and secure prior to installation of cable.

I. It is the intent of these specifications to provide complete installations although every item necessary may not be specifically mentioned or shown.

1.4 WORK TO BE INCLUDED BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR IN BASE CONTRACT PROPOSAL

A. Provide utility services conduit as outlined on drawings as required.

B. All required conduit for accessibility to attic space.

C. Furnishing and installation of all required standard back boxes and conduit.

D. Installation of special back boxes supplied by the Division 27 contractor(s).

E. Furnishing and installation of all floor boxes, surface raceways, and other wireways which are detailed or specified under Division 26.

F. Provide equipment-mounting boards as outlined on drawings.

G. Provide equipment grounding system, conductors, and bus bars and as outlined in Division 26.

H. Provide 120-volt power and hook-up to equipment provided in Division 26.

I. Coordination of requirements of Division 26 with the Builder.

1.5 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Contractors shall make no agreement that obligates the Owner to pay any company providing communications, monitoring, or other services. Contractors shall not make selection, purchase, or installation of interconnect instruments/equipment to be used on this project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on features, ratings, and performance for each component specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of components. Show access and workspace requirements.

1. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules, as specified in Part 3, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Fiber pathways and interconnects between MDF and IDF rooms
3. Total cable drop counts per IT closet (MDF/IDF) assignment
4. Cable drop counts per purpose/room/outlet

C. Samples: For workstation outlet connectors, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates for color se- lection and evaluation of technical features.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of cables, connectors, and terminal equipment certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article. Provide evidence of Current COMMSCOPE certification. Contractor shall be certified under manufacture before bid date.

F. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

G. Maintenance Data: For products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1 found in Construction Specs document.

H. Submittal procedures shall be per Division 1 - General Requirements.

I. Provide a complete submittal for each section as specified.

J. Submit complete submittal package within 30 calendar days after award of this work for approval. Equipment is not to be ordered without approval. Partial submittals are not acceptable for review. Each submittal shall include a dated transmittal.

K. Submittal may be electronically transmitted in PDF file format (preferred) or paper copies may be provided in quantities indicated in Division 1. Paper copies shall be organized including index tabs in a 3-ring black binder of sufficient size.

L. Each Product data submittal shall include:
   1. A cover sheet with the name and location of the project, the name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and the name, address, and telephone number of the submitting sub-contractor. Include on or after the cover sheet sufficient space for review stamps.
   2. An indication of any deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Show any revisions to equipment layout required by use of selected equipment.
   3. A product data index and complete equipment list including for each product submitted for approval the manufactures name and part number, including options and selections.
   4. Cut-sheets or catalog data illustrating the physical appearance, size, function, compatibility, standards compliance, and other relevant characteristics of each product on the equipment list. Indicate by prominent notation (an arrow, circle, or other means) on each sheet the exact product and options being submitted.
   5. Submit design data, when the scope of work requires, including calculations, schematics, risers, sequences, or other data.
   6. When the contract requires extended product warranties, submit a sample of warranty language.
   7. Any resubmittal shall include a complete revised equipment list and any product data that is revised.

M. Submit shop or coordination drawings, when specified or the required for the scope of work, which include information that will allow to the Contractor to coordinate interdisciplinary work and when necessary, guide the manufacturer or fabricator in producing the product. Shop or coordination drawings shall be specifically prepared to illustrate the submitted portion of work, this may require diagrams, schedules, details, and accurate to scale equipment and device layouts prepared using a CAD or BIM engineering drawing program.

N. The Engineer's review of submittals is only for confirmation of adherence to design of project and does not relieve the Contractor of final responsibility for furnishing all materials required for a complete working system and in complying with the Contract Documents in all respects.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

   1. Proposed contractors who do not currently possess the necessary qualifications, trained and experienced personnel, financial capacity, and meet the other requirements herein described will be disqualified.
   2. Contractor shall have installed similar systems in at least (5) other projects in the last five years prior to this bid and be regularly engaged in the business of installation of the

types of systems specified in this document. Contractor shall provide information on prior pro- jects including, but no limited to: items such as name and location of project contacts and numbers, total square footage, total number of cables/drops, types of media, etc

3. Recently formed companies are acceptable only if specific pre-approval is requested, and granted by the Architect/Engineer, based on experience of key personnel, current and completed projects, and all licensing requirements are met 10 working days prior to the contract proposal date.
4. The proposed contractor shall have an office within 150-miles of the job site, staffed with trained technicians who are qualified and licensed to supervise the installation, to be responsible that the system is installed as submitted, to conduct system start up and perform a 100 percent operational audit of all installed devices, to instruct the Owners representatives in the proper operation of the system, and to provide service throughout the warranty period. The contractor shall be capable of dispatching technicians to repair a system within six hours of a service request.
5. The proposed contractor shall be fully experienced in the design and installation of the type of system herein specified and shall furnish with the contract proposal an itemized list of the installations of the type specified herein. The list shall include the name of the project, date of completion, the amount of the contract, the name, and telephone number of a qualified person to contact for reference. This list must contain at least two (2) projects within a 150-mile radius of the proposed project to allow owner's officials to visit the job site for review of the system installation and service. Each reference project listed must utilize equipment by the same manufacturer as the proposed system.
6. An experienced installer who is a registered communication distribution designer certified by the Building Industry Consulting Service International.
7. The Contractor (Company) shall have a minimum of two full time employees' who have completed the Manufacturers Certification for the submitted product(s). Copies of Certification shall be included in the submittals.
8. The head installer should be a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) and should follow all BICSI recommendations for Telecommunication Infrastructure Copper and Fiber installations.
9. The Contractor (Company) must be able to prove to the satisfaction of the Owner/Engineer that it has significant experience in the installation of fiber optics cable systems and communication systems. Installation must include installation of fiber optics cable, fiber termination, a knowledge of interconnect equipment, and a thorough knowledge of testing procedures.
10. The Contractor (company) shall provide current CommScope certification before bid date.
11. The Contractor shall not sub any portion of the scope of work. This scope shall be performed and certified by contractor awarded.
12. The ability of a proposed contractor to obtain plans and provide a performance bond shall not be regarded as the sole qualification of the contractors' competency and responsibility to meet the requirements and obligations of the contract.
13. The Builder shall be satisfied that a proposed Contractor meets all the requirements expressed herein before including the Contractor's proposal in the project.
14. The Owner may investigate, as they deem necessary to determine the ability of the proposed Contractor to perform the work. The proposed contractor shall furnish to the Owner with any information or data requested for this purpose.

15. The Owner reserves the right to reject any contract proposal if the evidence submitted, or their investigation, fails to indicate that the Contractor is qualified to fulfill of any part of the contract or to complete the work contemplated therein.
16. The Owner reserves the right to reject the proposal of any contractor who has previously failed to perform properly, or complete on time, contracts of a similar nature.

B. Codes: Comply with applicable sections of the following for interior and exterior installations. Ensure you are using the latest and most current standards and regulations applicable.

1. International Building Code (IBC)
2. National Electrical Code (NEC/NFPA 70, 101, 2002)
3. National Electrical Safety Code (NES IEEE C2-1997)
4. IEEE Std. 1100-1999 Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic.
5. IEEE-SA 802.3, 803.11, and 803.16 series Standards for Ethernet, PoE, and Wi-Fi Information Technology.
6. Local Codes, amendments, and ordinances.
7. ANSI/TIA Standards, current revisions of 568, 569, 606, 607, 1152 standards

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for in- tended use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. The guarantee shall be such, that during the 25-year period, if Owner determines that any cable no longer certifies at 1Gb/sec, the contractor shall correct it within 5 working days.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, patch panels, and cross connects in equipment rooms and wiring closets to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.

B. Coordinate work of this section with IDEA IT Network Services Department for their system specifications, telephone instruments, workstations, equipment suppliers, etc.

1.10 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The intent of the project drawings is to establish the types of systems and functions, but not to set forth each item essential to the functioning of the system.

B. Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic and show approximate location and extent of work.

C. Install the work complete including minor details necessary to perform the function indicated. Provide communication systems (including all hook-ups) complete in every respect and ready to operate.

D. If clarification is needed, consult the Architect/Engineer.

E. Review pertinent drawings and adjust the work to conditions shown. Where discrepancies occur between drawings, specifications, and actual field conditions, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer for his interpretation.

F. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to make any reasonable change in the location of any part of this work without additional cost to the Owner.

1.11 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

A. All equipment and devices shall be installed in accordance with the drawings and specifications, manufacturer's instructions, and applicable codes.

B. Where specifications call for installation of a product to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and/or where manufacturer's instructions are required for installation of a product, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to obtain the necessary applicable manufacturer's instructions and install the product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to install all equipment, materials, and devices shown on the plans and as called out in these specifications even if manufacturer's instructions are absolutely unattainable.

1.12 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Descriptions and details, acceptable manufacturers' names listed, and specific manufacturer and model number items indicated in the plans and specifications shall establish a standard of quality, function, and design. Manufacturers and model numbers listed "no exceptions" shall not be substituted without specific notice in an addendum. Otherwise, where a specific manufacturer's product is indicated, products of other manufacturers listed as acceptable may be submitted for approval based on the substitute product being, in the opinion of the Engineer, of equivalent or better quality than that of the product specified.

B. Proposed contractors wishing to propose systems which differ in manufacturer, features, functions, or operating characteristics from those outlined in these specifications must do so in writing to the specifying authority at least ten (10) days prior to the proposal opening.

C. For manufacturers equipment or models other than that specified, the proposed contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment equals or exceeds the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment. Proposals must include detailed information showing all deviations from the system as specified and include relevant technical and cost data. This shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, catalog cuts, performance data, test data, or any other data or information necessary for evaluation.

D. The Engineer will consider all such submittals and the Architect will issue an addendum listing items that the Engineer considers acceptable. Only such items as specified or approved as acceptable will be installed on this project.

E. Substitute products for which the proposed contractor does not obtain prior approval will not be considered acceptable for this project. Final approval of the alternate system shall be based on the decision of the Owner and Architect. Prior approval to make a proposal for this project does not automatically ensure the system will be an acceptable equivalent.

F. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all features and functions as outlined in these specifications. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility; therefore, inclusion in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

G. The selected contractor must be a certified Integrator/Installer authorized by one of the Manufacturers listed below to provide an extended warranty to the Owner covering all network cable and connectivity hardware products comprising this installation site. All UTP cable, fiber optic cable, and all wiring devices installed shall be products of one approved manufacturer or joint manufacturers program and approved for use in their extended warranty program. The Contractor and Manufacturer shall jointly provide the Owner an extended warranty of the installed system against defects in material or workmanship; provide a copy of contractor certification.

H. The manufacturers model numbers, functions, and features described in this specification section are those of the CommScope Uniprise with a 25-Year Extended Product Warranty and Application Assurance per District standards, no exceptions.

I. The Contractors' proposal represents that the contract proposal price is based solely upon the materials, equipment, and labor described in the Contract Proposal Documents (including addenda, if any) and that he contemplates no substitutions or extras.

J. The manufacturer of the proposed substitute unit shall provide samples for evaluation, when required, at no charge and non-returnable.

K. Requests for substitution are understood to mean that the Contractor:
   1. Has personally investigated the proposed substitution and determined that it is equivalent or superior in all respects to that specified.
   2. Will provide the same guarantee for the substitution that he would for that specified.
   3. Will, at no cost to the Owner, replace the substitute item with the specified product if the substitute item fails to perform satisfactorily.
   4. After Award of the Contract, substitutions will be considered only under one or more of the following circumstances:
      a. The substitution is required for compliance with subsequent interpretations of code or insurance requirements.
      b. The specified product is unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
      c. The manufacturer refuses to warranty the specified products as required.
      d. Subsequent information indicates that the specified product is unable to perform properly or to fit in the designated space.
      e. In the Engineer's sole judgment, the substitution would be in the Owner's best interest.

f. Revisions to the electrical system caused by substitutions shall be under the supervision of the Engineer, at a standard hourly rate charged by the Engineer. Charges from the Engineer, Architect, and Electrical Contractor shall be paid by the Contractor originating the changes.

1.13 FUTURE USE CABLING

A. When cabling is installed for future use, it shall be identified with a tag of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

1.14 LOCATIONS AND EXISTING CONDITIONS:

A. Location and condition of any existing equipment or services, when shown, have been obtained from substantially reliable sources, are shown as a general guide only, without guarantees as to accuracy.

B. The Contractor will examine the site, verify all requirements, service points, and availability of all services required to complete this project. No consideration will be granted for any alleged misunderstanding of the materials and labor to be provided as necessitated by nature of the site including those items that may be fairly implied as essential to the execution and completion of any and all parts of this project.

1.15 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall take such precautions as may be necessary to protect his apparatus from damage.

B. This shall include the creation of all required temporary shelters to protect any apparatus above the floor of the construction and the covering of apparatus in the completed building with tarpaulins or other protective covering.

C. Failure to comply with the above to the satisfaction of the Owner's inspector will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the equipment in question and its complete replacement by the Contractor.

1.16 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Notify the Builder sufficiently ahead of construction of any floors, walls, ceiling, roof, et cetera, of any openings that will be required for his work.

B. The Contractor shall see that all sleeves required for his work are set at proper times to avoid delay of the job.

C. All necessary cutting of walls, floors, partitions, ceilings, et cetera, as required for the proper installation of the work under this Contract shall be done at the Subcontractor or at the Subcontractor's expense in a neat and workmanlike manner, and as approved by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Patching of openings and/or alterations shall be provided by the communications Subcontractor or at the Subcontractor's expense in an approved manner.

E. No joists, beams, girders, or columns shall be cut by any Contractor without first obtaining written permission of the Architect/Engineer.

F. All openings in firewalls and floors shall be completely sealed after installation for a completely airtight installation. Sealing material shall be non-combustible and UL approved. The installed sealing assembly shall not cause the fire rating of the penetrated structure to be decreased.

G. All openings in exterior walls shall be sealed watertight.

H. Seal voids around conduits penetrating fire-rated assemblies and partitions using fire stopping materials and methods in accordance with NFPA and local codes.

1.17 INSTALLATION

A. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related or affected materials or operations, and or trades performing continuations of this work under subsequent contracts are considered a part of this work. In order to effect timely and accurate placing of work and to bring together, in the proper and correct sequence, the work of such trades, including work provided under a Division 1 allowance.

B. The Communications Contractor shall coordinate installation of the communication systems with the Builder, Electrical, Mechanical, and Plumbing Contractors to insure a complete working system for the Owner.

C. Where required for accessibility all conduit and boxes for all communication systems shall be provided by the Electrical contractor as specified, including systems in Division 27, any and all allowances shall be included. Normally low voltage wiring shall run open and supported in accessible attic space. All low voltage wiring in exposed areas such as gyms, stages, shops, and field houses shall be enclosed in conduit. Coordinate with and verify with Division 26 to provide required conduit and boxes at locations and heights as required.

D. Conduit, innerduct, track, or raceway shall conceal and protect wiring in exposed areas, within walls, through in- accessible areas, floors, chases, under slab, crawlspaces, or underground.

E. All conduit, duct, track, and raceway runs shall be spaced apart to allow for maintenance, such as the installation of couplings, without disturbing adjacent pathways.

F. All work must be performed by workers skilled in their trade. The installation must be complete whether the work is concealed or exposed.

G. Provide stainless screw/bolt hardware wherever stainless devices are used and in potentially wet areas.

H. Coordinate the actual locations of devices and outlets and equipment with building features and mechanical equipment as indicated on architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings. Review with the Architect any proposed changes in outlet or equipment location. Relocation of devices, before installation, of up to 3 feet from the position indicated, may be

directed without additional cost. Remove and relocate outlets placed in an unsuitable location when so requested by the Architect.

1.18 FINAL OBSERVATION

A. It shall be the duty of the Contractor to make a careful observation trip of the entire project, assuring themselves that the work on the project is ready for final acceptance before calling upon the Architect/Engineer to make a final observation.

B. To avoid delay of final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall have all necessary bonds, warranties, receipts, affidavits, et cetera, called for in the various articles of these specifications, prepared and signed in advance, together with a letter of transmittal, listing each paper included, and shall deliver the same to the Architect/Engineer at or before the time of said final observation. The Contractor is cautioned to check over each bond, receipt, et cetera, before preparing for submission to verify that the terms check with the requirements of the specifications.

C. The following and other provision of Division 1 General Conditions will be required at time of final completion:
   1. Final clean up completed.
   2. All systems are fully operational, all material and devices installed.
   3. As built (as installed) drawings and operations manuals

1.19 DRAWINGS, MANUALS, AND TRAINING

A. As-built drawings and operating and maintenance manuals may be electronically transmitted in PDF file format.

B. Upon completion of the installation, and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall furnish as-built drawings.

C. In addition, the contractor shall furnish complete operating and maintenance manuals listing the manufacturer's name(s), including technical data sheets. Manuals shall include wiring diagrams to indicate internal wiring for each device and the interconnections between the items of equipment. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system. Provide a parts list with manufacturer and model number for commonly replaced parts. Include complete instructions for the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system. Place final cable certification test results in manuals.

D. All cable paths and wiring methodology shall be documented. All cables shall have both ends labeled and included in the as-built documentation. Provide an MS Excel worksheet compatible format spreadsheet file cross referencing all cable run numbers, architectural room number, and owners room number for the origin and destination of each cable run.

E. A formal on-site training session shall be provided by the Contractor to the Owners Representative / Maintenance personnel and shall include instruction on the documentation, location, inspection, maintenance, testing, and operation of all system components. Provide a minimum of two (2) hours of documented general instruction.

1.20 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All Vendors must meet all applicable codes / standards defined below, and any others that may be defined.

B. The Vendor will follow the National Electric Code (NEC), the National Electric Safety Code (NESC), any applicable State of Texas code, and local codes.

C. The Vendor will provide materials and equipment that is new and will conform to the NEMA, UL, ANSI, IEEE, and IPCEA standards. All cabling will follow the BISCI standards of installation, testing and maintenance.

D. The vendor is required to provide a CommScope 25-year Extend Product Warranty and Application Assurance at job completion.

E. Standards:

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA Standards 568D - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA Standard 569 - Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 606 - Administration Standard of the Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
4. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
5. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 758 - Customer Owned Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard
6. TSB-67, 95, and 72 - Testing standards and reporting

PART 2 - SCOPE OF PROJECT/SCOPE OF WORK

2.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Horizontal Structured Cabling System shall consist of Category 6 cables placed from the Telecommunications Room on each floor to the outlets as shown on drawings. All Category 6 outlets will terminate in the Telecommunications Room on 24-port or 48-port Category 6 patch panels. Wire management shall be used to provide cable management above, below and to each side of the patch panel.

B. Cabling for horizontal cabling shall be routed through J-hooks placed above ceiling and below floor as needed to accomplish proper cable routing to work areas. J-hooks and all cable pathways they create shall follow building lines and allow access to cabling from hallway and open area locations and not be placed over other end user offices. J-hooks should follow all building lines.

C. All structured cabling shall be from a single manufacturer to insure optimum performance.

D. Cable Routing and Installation

1. System wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA and the NEC. Wiring shall meet all state and local electrical code requirements.
2. Cable pathways, conduit, and cable support systems shall be complete with bushings, de- burred, cleaned, and secure prior to installation of cable.
3. All wiring shall test free from opens, grounds, or shorts. All communications cable shall be supported from the building structure and bundled. Do not attach any supports to joist bridging or other lightweight members.
4. The support system shall provide a protective pathway to eliminate stress that could damage the cabling. The cable shall not be crushed, deformed, skinned, crimped, twisted, or formed into tight radius bends that could compromise the integrity of the cabling.
5. Communications cable must not be fastened to electrical conduits, mechanical ductwork/piping, sprinkler pipes, or routed to obstruct access to hatches, doors, utility access panels, or service work areas. Do not route cables through fire doors, ventilation shafts, grates, or parallel with line voltage electrical conductors.
6. Support shall be provided by mounting appropriate fasteners that may be loaded with multiple cables. Provided that the weight load is carried by the support rod or wire, the support assembly may attach to the ceiling grid for lateral stabilization. The required support wires for the ceiling grid or light fixtures shall not be utilized. Any fastener attached to the ceiling grid shall not interfere with inserting or removing ceiling tiles.
7. The cable pathway of supports must be positioned at least 12 inches above the ceiling grid. Communication cables shall not be run loose on ceiling grid or ceiling tiles.
8. Communication cables shall be run in conduits, where stubs are provided, from wall or floor jacks to accessible areas above finished ceilings. Conduit shall be required only within walls and concealed spaces to provide access.
9. Provide bushings to protect the cable from damage for conduit ends, box openings, and passage through metal studs.
10. Communication cables shall be run in bundles above accessible ceilings and supported from building structure. Cabling shall be loosely bundled with cable Velcro hook ties randomly spaced at 30 to 48 inches on center, cable ties shall not be tight enough to deform cabling and shall not be used to support the cabling.
11. For Work Area outlets/endpoints, each cable run shall include a 15-foot service loop with Velcro hook ties located above the ceiling. This is to allow for future relocation, re-termination, or repair.
12. For MDF/IDF rooms, each cable run shall include a three-foot service loop with Velcro hook ties located in the ceiling above the rack. This is to allow for future re-termination or repair.
13. All cabling shall be placed with regard to the environment, EMI/RFI interference, and its effect on communication signal transmission.
14. Non-conductive fiber optic cable is immune from EMI/RFI interference. Give priority when selecting a route to minimize exposure to possible cable damage from maintenance or service of all systems in the attic space.
15. Do not route any data cable within two feet of any light fixture, HVAC unit, service access area, electric panel, or any device containing a motor or transformer.
16. Communication cable will not be installed in the same conduit, raceway, tray, duct, or track with line voltage electrical cable without a metallic barrier meeting NEC requirements.

17. Maximum cable pulling tension should not exceed 25 pound-force (110 N) or the manufactures recommendation, whichever is less.
18. Any pulling compounds utilized must be approved by the cable manufacturer and shall not degrade the strength or electrical characteristics of the cable.
19. No terminations or splices shall be installed in or above ceilings, other than in designated end point housings.
20. Cable bends shall not be tighter that the manufacturers' suggested bend radius.
21. Mount all equipment firmly in place. Route cable in a professional, neat, and orderly installation.
22. Provide for adequate ventilation to all equipment racks and take precautions to prevent electromagnetic or electrostatic hum.

E. Faceplate types are as follows:
   1. Flush Wall mount
   2. 1, 2, 3, or 4-port faceplate mounted on wall in device box at the work-area.
   3. White in color

F. Contractor will provide all materials to place and terminate all outlet types.

G. Workstation and Equipment Room Category 6 and Category 6a outlets will be color coded to match applications as noted in section 4.2 and 6.4C.

H. Category 6 and Category 6a patch cords to complete work area patching shall be provided by the contractor, as detailed in section 4.3 and 6.4D.

I. Contractor will be responsible for supplying and installation of equipment room (MDF/IDF) patch cords.

J. Contractor will be responsible for supplying and coordinating drop/sign-off with customer for work area patch cords.

K. Customer staff will be responsible for work area patch cord installation.

2.2 BACKBONE-FIBER

A. The Backbone Fiber Riser System shall consist of fiber cables with 12 (twelve) 50-um OM4 multimode interlocking armor cable placed from the each IDF and terminating in the MDF, as shown on the drawings.

B. Sharp edges of interlocking armor will be terminated with MC-type connector and attached to Rack mount bracket or to Fiber shelf.

C. Interlocking armor will be bonded to ground per manufacturer's instructions.

D. All fiber terminations shall be fusion spliced pigtails with LC connectors.

E. Fiber will be terminated and routed through rack mount fiber panels.

F. 2 duplex 7' LC OM4 riser-rated patch cords will be provided for each closet.

2.3 CABLE SUPPORT

A. Conduit, duct, or track shall be used for communication cable in exposed areas.

B. Cable fill shall not exceed the manufacturers' instructions for each type of support.

C. All conduit, ducts, track, and raceways

D. Solid, ladder, or mesh cable tray/duct shall be required for narrow depth cable routes that would allow sags to rest upon the ceiling, electrical conduits, HVAC equipment, ducts, or lighting fixtures.

E. Vertical cable runs exceeding 12" in equipment closets shall require ladder or mesh type cable support tray. Attachment shall utilize appropriate mounting hardware and accessories for vertical placement and allow a minimum of 2" clearance between the wall and runway. Cable attachment shall be made by Velcro hook ties in a basket type configuration.

F. All vertical supports shall be attached to the building support structure or concrete ceiling with anchors load rated for 100-lbs. minimum. Down rods shall be a minimum of 1/4" diameter. Steel uni-strut cross supports shall be 2" minimum.

G. Cable runway or tray shall be grounded to an appropriate building ground at each end and bonded at each joint.

H. Rubber or plastic boots shall be installed at the ends of horizontal support rails to prevent cable damage or injuries to personnel.

2.4 J-HOOKS

A. The cabling from the Telecommunications Rooms will be routed to their respective outlets utilizing J-Hooks above ceiling and below floor. Cables will be bundled in groups of less than 50 and placed no more than 5' apart following the pathway from Telecommunications Room to work area outlet. J-Hooks and all mounting hardware as well as any placement of these devices are the responsibility of the contractor.

B. Attachments for cabling support shall be spaced at approximately 48 to 60 inches on center. Cable bundles shall not be allowed to sag down more than 12-inches mid-span between attachments.

C. Category 6, all attachments shall be approved for Category 6 cabling. Attachments shall be Caddy part numbers as follow, or equivalent, sized as follows:
   1. CAT16HP, 1" diameter Capacity 15 Category 6 cables.
   2. CAT21HP, 1.31" diameter Capacity 40 Category 6 cables.
   3. CAT32HP, 2" diameter Capacity 60 Category 6 cables.
   4. Split bundles greater than 2" dia. or provide cable tray.

D. Category 6A, all attachments shall be approved for Category 6A cabling. Attachments shall be Caddy part numbers as follow, or equivalent, sized as follows:
   1. CAT16HP, 1" diameter Capacity 10 Category 6A cables.
   2. CAT21HP, 1.31" diameter Capacity 12 to 24 Category 6A cables.

3. CAT32HP, 2” diameter Capacity 25 to 35 Category 6A cables.
4. CAT48HP, 3” diameter Capacity 48 Category 6A cables.
5. Split bundles greater than 48 cables (maximum allowed bundle size) or provide cable tray.

E. Do not mix different signal strength cables on the same J-Hook (i.e. fire alarm with data and telephone cable). Multiple J-Hooks can be placed on the same attachment point, up to the rated weight load of the attachment device.

2.5 RACK HARDWARE

A. Rack Hardware will be utilized in the IDF’s and MDF to house terminated Category 6 patch panels, fiber termination hardware, and network switch equipment. All rack hardware will be secured to the floor with appropriate hardware and overhead by cable tray. All racks will be 7 feet in height and 19 inches wide with 3-inch channels.
B. Vertical cable management will be utilized between each rack and at the end of each rack row to manage vertical patch cables (in front) and horizontal cable runs (in back). 6” vertical cable managers will be used between racks to provide cable management vertically.
   1. CPI Part No. 13912-703 6” wide vertical cable manager shall be provided at each open end of a row of racks and on both sides of a single rack.
C. Horizontal wire management shall be provided so there will be wire management above and below each copper patch panel.
D. Alternately, as noted on the drawings, wall-mounted racks shall be utilized in the IDF to house terminated Category 6 patch panels, fiber termination hardware, and network switch equipment. All rack hardware will be secured to the wall with appropriate hardware.

E. All rack hardware shall be grounded to an approved building ground.

2.6 CABLE TIE WRAPS (PLENUM RATED)

A. Plenum rated Velcro hook cable ties shall be furnished and installed to attach wire bundles to supports and for appropriate wire management as required. Provide and install Panduit TAK-TY HLTP series cable ties with UL 94-V2 flammability rating, or equivalent.

B. Hard plastic or metal tie wraps will not be allowed on any data cable (Category rated UTP).

2.7 MEASURING PULLING TAPE (MULE TAPE)

A. All future use innerduct and conduit cable pathways shall include a Measuring Pulling Tape (Mule Tape) made of woven Polyester, Aramid, Kevlar, or an equivalent fiber blend. Measuring Pulling Tape shall have a minimum tensile strength of 1250 lbf. or as required and shall be pre-lubricated for prevention of burn though and marked for measuring in feet.

B. Measuring Pulling Tape installed in underground pathways shall incorporate a 22 gauge minimum solid corrosion resistant copper conductor for use in radio signal locating procedures.

2.8 LADDER TRAY

A. Ladder tray shall be placed inside the IDF's and MDF to provide a pathway into the room and routing the cables to the rack mounted termination hardware. Ladder tray will be 18" wide and mounted to walls and racks. Ladder tray shall be mounted above racks and doors to allow a natural cable drop from the ladder tray to the rack.

B. All cable trays shall be grounded to an approved building ground.

C. Ladder type cable tray shall be routed over all floor mounted racks from wall to wall, provide all necessary hardware to attach the ladder rack to the top of the floor rack and to the walls. All field cuts shall be filed smooth, dressed square, and painted to match with CPI Part No. 25401-700 Black Touch-up Paint. Utilize tray splicing, support, and coupling hardware supplied by and installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Cable tray and rack shall be securely supported and grounded. Cable tray shall be of heavy-duty tubular steel construction with black powder coat finish, 12" wide, with cross members at 12" intervals. Chatsworth Product Inc. (CPI) Part No. 10250-712 Tubular Runway. At each ladder rack joint, provide a CPI Part No. 40164-001 Grounding Kit. Provide CPI Part No. 10642-001 fire-retardant flat black colored rubberized material end caps to cover all exposed ends of ladder rack. At the top of each rack, provide a CPI Part No. 10595-712 Rack-to-Runway Mounting Plate, CPI Part No. 10506-702 Cable Runway Elevation Kit, and CPI Part No. 12100-712 Cable Runway Radius Drop. At each wall, provide a CPI Part No. 11421-712 Horizontal Wall Angle Support. Provide CPI 12362-712 Cable Runway Center Support hanger brackets and similar and 5/8" all-thread rod hanger supports from the building structure at any span that exceeds 60" from other support (rack and wall mounting locations), at intervals of 60" on center maximum.

2.9 FIRE-STOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Suitable fire-stopping shall be used to prevent the spread of smoke and fire throughout the building. Contractor will be responsible for installing fire-stopping system for every wall or floor penetration as required by code.

2.10 UPS

A. An Uninterruptible Power System shall be placed into each Telecommunications Room to provide conditioned power and back-up in case of power failure. UPS shall be mounted in the bottom of the rack housing the network equipment. Customer is responsible for ordering/installing this device.

2.11 GROUNDING

A. Contractor shall provide a ground bar at each termination location (Telecommunications Rooms and Equipment Room). Contractor shall provide a #6 AWG stranded copper wire cable between ground bars located at each TR and ER to the building main service ground point.
B. This ground conductor shall be utilized for grounding termination equipment, equipment rack and cable tray.

PART 3 - TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORK SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

3.1 The Structured Cabling System shall consist of any one or all of the following structured cabling elements or subsystems:

A. Work area
B. Horizontal cabling
C. Telecommunications room (or horizontal cross connect)
D. Backbone cabling
E. Equipment room
F. Entrance facility
G. All cable support structure

3.2 SUPPORTED APPLICATIONS

A. The Structured Cabling System shall be capable of supporting and/or integrating the following:
   1. Analogue and digital voice applications
   2. Data applications
   3. Local area network services
   4. Wide area network services
   5. Video /Imaging services
   6. Low voltage devices for building controls

3.3 Additional requirements

A. Categorized copper product shall be used in conjunction with an equivalent or higher Category cable as verified by ETL or TSV.

B. All structured cabling products shall be installed according to any applicable instructions.

C. All networks and other applications shall be installed per applicable standards and manufacturers' guidelines and transmitted over the appropriate minimum Category copper cable or fiber cable for which it was intended to operate on.

D. All applicable local, state, national, and federal electrical and fire safety standards shall be adhered to during and after installation.

PART 4 - WORK AREA OUTLET

4.1 The Work Area shall consist of the connectivity equipment used to connect the horizontal cabling subsystem and the equipment in the work area. The connectivity equipment shall include the following options:

A. Patch (equipment) cords
B. Faceplates

4.2 Category 6 and Category 6a Copper Outlets

A. All category 6 information outlets designed for termination of 4-pair balanced twisted-pair category 6 copper cables must possess the following characteristics at the minimum:

1. Be able to be a gravity feed (45 degree angled) as well as flush mount utilizing the same jack.
2. Have 110 style insulation displacement connectors with quadrant pair isolation and a pyramid wire entry system. Termination is accomplished with a single conductor impact tool.
3. Be backwards compatible to allow lower performing categories of cables or connecting hardware to operate to their full capacity.
4. Have rear protective strain relief caps rear entry, which will be installed onto cable after termination.
5. Support industry standards for T568A or T568B wiring options (568B wiring scheme applicable to this project) on each individual outlet.
6. Be side-stackable for high-density solutions.
7. Provide color-coded and labeled for VOICE, DATA or Blank, Snap-In icons for circuit identification.
8. Be constructed of high impact, flame-retardant thermoplastic.
9. Must be Third Party Verified to all claims.
10. Verified to ETL TSV performance in a channel

4.3 Face/Wall plates

A. The faceplates shall support the network system by providing high-density in-wall, surface mount or modular office furniture cabling applications. The outlets consist of faceplates for flush and recessed in-wall mounting as well as mounting to the modular office furniture systems. The surface mount boxes can be mounted where in-wall applications are not possible or to support applications where surface mount is the best option.

B. Faceplates shall be available in single gang design in White and available in (1,2,3, or 4) port openings.. They shall feature openings on both sides to allow easy identifications of the ports and accept Uniprise information outlets. They shall come equipped with mounting screws, label covers, and label cards.

1. CommScope – M14L-262 (4-port outlet)
2. CommScope – M13L-262 (3-port outlet)
3. CommScope – M12L-262 (2-port outlet)
4. CommScope – M10L-262 (1-port outlet)

C. Outlets at faceplate will color code according to application

1. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-BL (for all Data Drops)
2. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-VL (for all Projectors)
3. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-OR (for all Analog)
4. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-YL (for all Security Cameras)
5. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-262 White (for all intercom)

D. All category 6a information outlets designed for termination of 4-pair balanced twisted-pair category 6a copper cables must possess the following characteristics at the minimum:

1. Be able to be a gravity feed (45 degree angled) as well as flush mount utilizing the same jack.

2. Have 110 style insulation displacement connectors with quadrant pair isolation and a pyramid wire entry system. Termination is accomplished with a single conductor impact tool.
3. Be backwards compatible to allow lower performing categories of cables or connecting hardware to operate to their full capacity.
4. Have rear protective strain relief caps rear entry, which will be installed onto cable after termination.
5. Support industry standards for T568A or T568B wiring options (568B wiring scheme applicable to this project) on each individual outlet.
6. Be side-stackable for high-density solutions.
7. Provide color-coded and labeled for VOICE, DATA or Blank, Snap-In icons for circuit identification.
8. Be constructed of high impact, flame-retardant thermoplastic.
9. Must be Third Party Verified to all claims. Verified to ETL TSV performance in a channel

E. Outlets at faceplate will color code according to application

1. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ10G-GN (for all WAP Drops)

4.4 Above Ceiling/Structure Mounted Jack Locations

1. Jack type to match colors above and shall be as follows:
2. CommScope part number M101SMB-B-262 securely mounted to structure above the finished ceiling with Category 6 jacks and blanks as required.

4.5 Patch Cords

A. All category 6 Patch (Work-area) Cords shall use 4-pair balanced twisted-pair category 6 23 AWG stranded twisted pair copper cable and be available in both Booted and Non-Booted options.

B. For work area data drops, we require the following length and quantity of patch cords.
1. Twenty-Five (25) CAT 6 work area patch cord, 1 foot in length and Blue in color shall be provided. UC1BBB2-0ZF001
2. Fifty (50) CAT 6 work area patch cord, 10 feet in length and Blue in color shall be provided. UC1BBB2-0ZF010
3. Ten (10) CAT 6 work area patch cord, 15 feet in length and Blue in color shall be provided. UC1BBB2-0ZF015
4. Five (5) CAT 6 work area patch cord, 25 feet in length and Blue in color shall be provided. UC1BBB2-0ZF025
5. Two (2) CAT 6 work area patch cord, 50 feet in length and Blue in color shall be provided. UC1BBB2-0ZF050

C. For Projector Drops, provide one Purple category 6 10’ patch cord per drop. UC1BBB2-0LF010

D. For Analog Drops, provide one Orange category 6 10’ patch cord per drop. UC1BBB2-06F010

E. For Security Camera Drops, provide one Yellow category 6 10’ patch cord per drop. UC1BBB2-09F010

F. For Intercom Drops, provide one White category 6 10’ patch cord per drop. UC1BBB2-08F010

G. For WAP Drops, provide one Green category 6a 10’ patch cord per drop. UC1AAA2-04F010

H. Patch cords shall be from the same manufacturer as the horizontal cabling to insure optimum performance.

PART 5 - HORIZONTAL CABLING SUBSYSTEM

5.1 The horizontal cabling system is the portion of the telecommunications cabling system that extends from the work area telecommunications outlet/connector to the horizontal cross-connect in the TC.

A. Horizontal cabling in an office should terminate in a TC located on the same floor as the work area being served

B. Horizontal cabling is installed in a star topology (home run)

C. Bridged taps and splices are not permitted as part of the copper horizontal cabling

5.2 Copper UTP Cable

A. Category 6 UTP Cable
1. * Maximum cable length is 90 meters

B. These requirements are for cables of four unshielded twisted pairs of 23 AWG bare copper, thermoplastic insulated solid conductors enclosed by a thermoplastic jacket. The finished cable shall exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 Category 6.

C. All cable shall conform to the requirements for communications circuits defined by the National Electrical Code (Article 800) and the Canadian Building Code. All cable shall be listed with an OSHA approved laboratory and carry labeling of either CMP or CMR whichever is appropriate for the installation environment.

D. The cable manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 registered.

5.3 Cabling Testing Criteria

1. Tested to 650 MHz
2. Maximum Delay Skew < or = 25 ns
3. Typical Positive Power Sum ACR ≥ 400 MHz
4. Capacitance Unbalance of 58.2 pF Max @ 23 degrees Celsius.
5. Typical PSUM NEXT & NEXT ≥ 10dB better than category 6 standard

5.4 Cable Color Scheme

A. Color scheme for cable runs and patch cables are indicated below. Selected cabling vendor should confirm quantity of each with construction and IT to ensure correct number and type of runs.

B. The color code shall be as follows:

Purpose	**Color**
Data (wall jacks)	Blue
Wireless Access Points	Green
Projectors	Purple
Analog (security/fire/elevator x-connect)	Orange
Security Cameras	Yellow
Intercom	White

5.5 Cable Run Designator Labeling Scheme

A. Each patch panel jack, wall plate jack, terminal cabinet connector, both ends of each cable run and on the ceiling grid bar at jack locations that are concealed above a drop ceiling shall be labeled with a cable scheme run designator machine printed labels installed according to EIA/TIA 606 standards. All labeling shall conform to industry standards and best practices. Labeling types and scheme shall be verified and coordinated with the Owner prior to any installation.

B. Patch panels are to be labeled based on room number (or closet number), sequential order and purpose as indicated in the below example.

C. <Room #>-<Sequence on patch panel>-<Purpose>

IT Closet (Patch Panel)	***Room (Faceplate)***
RM228-004-AP	MDF-004-AP
RM228-005-P	MDF-005-P
RM228-006-D	MDF-006-D

D. Third Party Systems are to be terminated on the patch panel and labeled as indicated below. At the device, the cable should be labeled indicating closet and patch panel label. No devices should be connected directly into the switch and third party vendors are expected to coordinate needed drops with the selected cabling vendor.

IT Closet (Patch Panel)	***Device***
HVAC001	MDF-HVAC001
Lighting001	MDF-Lighting001
Marquee001	MDF-Marquee001

E. Fire/Security/Elevator Cross Connects.

1. Cross connect cables should be labeled at the demarc punch block to indicate purpose using a wrap around tag. On the far end panel, the cable should be labeled with the phone number using a wrap around label

Demarc/Punch Block	***Device Panel***
Fire1	<phone # on punch block>
Fire2	<phone # on punch block>
Security	<phone # on punch block>
Elevator	<phone # on punch block>
911 (to voice router)	<phone # on punch block>
SRST (to voice router)	<phone # on punch block>

PART 6 - MDF/IDF ROOMS

6.1 The MDF/IDF Rooms includes those products that connect the networking equipment to the horizontal and backbone cabling subsystems. These products include termination hardware (connectors and patch cords), racks, cable management products and cable routing products.

6.2 Data / Telephone Cabling Plan

A. Provide adjacent to the equipment rack in each MDF and IDF a plan view of all building areas covered by the equipment closet meeting the following requirements:

1. Framed and secured to the wall and plan covered with clear acrylic panel.
2. Size to clearly show all required information.
3. "YOU ARE HERE" indicator with arrow.
4. Room names and numbers. Verify with Owner.
5. Show each device with symbol and identification address number as designated by owner.
6. Symbol legend.
7. True north arrow
8. Scale indicator

6.3 Cable Management

A. The Cable Management System shall be used to provide a neat and efficient means for routing and protecting fiber and copper cables and patch cords on telecommunication racks and enclosures. The system shall be a complete cable management system comprised of vertical and horizontal cable managers to manage cables on both the front and rear of the rack. The system shall protect network investment by maintaining system performance, controlling cable bend radius, and providing cable strain relief.

B. Rack Systems

1. Standard Rack

a. The 7'H x 19" W UL listed standard equipment rack is an Underwriters Laboratory listed 22Y9 communications circuit accessory designed specifically for use in telecommunications equipment installations where codes require UL Listed equipment racks.

2. Double-Sided Vertical Management
   a. The 7'H x 6" W vertical managers are double-sided to allow for front and back side cable management. The doors are lightweight, but sturdy. Doors are equipped with dual hinge latching to enable opening from the right or left.
   b. Recessed handles eliminate snag potential for clothes and arms. C Channel bracket allows for easy access to the cable trough. Tool-less installation of Cable Spool.
3. MDF and IDF Racks:
   a. APC AR3150 – Netshelter
   b. Isolated ground power strip mounted on the lower portion of the left side of each rack to be:
   - Middle Atlantic Products Part No. PDT-2X320, or equivalent.
   c. Ladder type cable tray shall be routed over all floor mounted racks from wall to wall.
   d. Mount fiber termination cabinets in the top portion of the rack and then the patch panels. Reserve the lower 50% of rack space for mounting of network electronics by the Owner.D
4. IDF-Portable buildings
   a. Chatsworth 12419-748 Tinted CUBE-iT PLUS Cabinet System with 30" Depth, 48" Height - 48"H x 24"W x 30"D (1220 mm x 610 mm x 760 mm); 26U; #12-24 Tapped Rails; Tempered Glass Door; Black
   b. Include one (1) per rack, Chatsworth 12820-705 20-amp power strip, 8 outlets, NEMA 5-20P, 19" wide (1 RU).
   c. Include one (1) per rack, Chatsworth 10610-019 Horizontal Rack Busbar with a Chatsworth 40162-902 2-hole lug with 3/4" bolt-hole spacing and #6 AWG green insulated copper wire to the building ground.

C. Cable Tray

1. The Cable Tray in a Telecommunications Room / Equipment Room shall be placed to allow easy access into the room and formed as shown on drawings. Tray shall route cables from room entrance to their termination location. Tray shall use a stand-off bracket to allow cables to be routed above racks and flow easily into vertical managers.
2. All cable trays shall be grounded to ground bar located in the termination location.

6.4 Cable Termination Hardware

A. Each horizontal or backbone cabling run will be terminated using appropriate connectors or connecting blocks depending upon the cable type. Matching patch cords will be used to perform cross-connect activities or to connect into the networking/voice hardware.

B. U/UTP Modular Patch Panel

1. The modular patch panel must be capable of housing M-Series outlets.
2. The discrete distribution module (DDM) panels should be available in a 24- or 48-port, straight configuration.

3. The panel should consist of a rack mounted base unit, rear cable management hardware, and labels for port numbering.
4. Panel should mount in a 19-inch (483mm) equipment rack with universal hole spacing.
5. The modular patch panel will be installed above and below switches. 24-port patch panels shall be installed above the top switch and below the bottom switch in each rack. 48-port patch panels shall be installed between switches in each rack.
   a. CommScope CPP-UDDM-2U-48 Patch Panel, 48 port
   b. CommScope CPP-UDDM-1U-24 Patch Panel, 24 port

C. Outlets installed in the Modular Patch Panel will be color-coded to match application, workstation drop, and patch cord as follows-

1. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-BL (for all Data Drops)
2. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-VL (for all Projectors)
3. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-OR (for all Analog)
4. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-YL (for all Security Cameras)
5. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ600-262 White (for all intercom)
6. CommScope Uniprise- UNJ10G-GN (for all WAP Drops)

D. Copper Patch (Equipment) Cords

1. Category 6 and Category 6a patch cords to complete closet patching shall be provided by the contractor.
2. One (1) foot patch cords are preferred in the closet to avoid the need for horizontal and vertical management of patch cords. Patch cords shall be from the same manufacturer as the horizontal cabling to ensure optimum performance and the color should match their respective cable run color and patch panel outlet.
3. Provide 1 per drop, plus an additional 5 each of each color and type.
   a. Data- Blue category 6, UC1BBB2-0ZF001
   b. Projectors- Purple category 6, UC1BBB2-0LF001
   c. Analog- Orange category 6, UC1BBB2-06F001
   d. Security Cameras- Yellow category 6, UC1BBB2-09F001
   e. Intercom- White category 6, UC1BBB2-08F001
   f. WAPs- Green category 6a, UC1AAA2-04F001
4. Uniprise Category 6 and Category 6a patch cords are high-performance UTP components available in a broad range of lengths and easy-to trace colors. They are designed to meet or exceed all Category 6 specifications yet are fully backward compatible with Category 5e and lower systems.
5. 23 AWG conductors are securely mated with a patented RJ45 plug design to deliver superior electrical performance with excellent repeatability. The unique anti-snagging feature simplifies removal and replacement of patch cords.

E. Fiber Termination Enclosure

1. All fiber optic rack mount enclosures shall be CommScope. All adapter panels shall be CommScope for Multi-mode applications. All rack mount enclosures shall be CommScope Uniprise Ready enclosures.
   a. CommScope SD-1U Enclosure

F. Fiber Patch (Equipment) Cords

1. All fiber optic patch cords shall be duplex MM OM4 CommScope fiber patch cords. Connector type shall be CommScope LC connectors for Multi-mode applications. All fiber patch cords shall be CommScope factory assembled and tested, and supplied for each terminated fiber connection per section 7.10

G. Fiber Pigtail Kits

1. All fiber optic pigtails and connectors shall be CommScope. Connector type shall be CommScope LC connectors for Multimode applications. Multimode pigtails shall be constructed with LazrSPEED 550 OM4 fiber.
   a. CommScope FAXLCUC0C-M003 Pigtail Kit (50-um)

PART 7 - BACKBONE CABLING SYSTEM

7.1 The Backbone Cable Subsystem in a building is the part of the premises distribution system that provides connection between equipment rooms, telecommunication rooms, and telecommunications service entrance facilities. A backbone subsystem provides either intra-building connections between floors in multi-story buildings or inter-building connections in campus-like environments.

7.2 All cables shall be run using a star topology (home run) from the Main Cross-Connect (MC) in the Equipment Room to each Horizontal Cross-Connect (HC) within the Telecommunications Room. The length of each individual run of backbone fiber cable shall not exceed 2000 meters for multimode and the length of each UTP cable run for voice applications is not to exceed 800 meters (90 meters for data) as specified under TIA/EIA-568-A.

7.3 The type of backbone fiber cable shall be 50/125 m multimode fiber optic cable. The bending radius and maximum pulling tension of the cable shall be adhered to during handling and installation.

7.4 Fiber Backbone

A. The type of fiber cable used shall contain Laser Optimized 50-micron OM-4 Multimode fiber.

B. Termination enclosure will be located at the top of the rack housing the network equipment in the MDF Room.

7.5 Fiber Cable

A. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable shall be rated OFNP or OFNR per the installation environment as defined by the NEC and local authority having jurisdiction.

B. Multi-mode:

1. Fiber construction shall be multi-mode with a core/cladding size of 50/125 microns. Contractor shall purchase and install the appropriate CommScope fan out and breakout materials where dictated by the application and choice of fiber optic cable type. The

maximum attenuation of the cable shall be 3.0 dB/km at 850nm and 1.0 dB/km at 1300nm. The cable shall be capable of supporting 10 Gigabit Ethernet to 550 meters.

C. Fiber Optic Cable size shall contain 12 fibers, and termination shall be as per the backbone diagram, or Customer requirements. All Fiber Optical Cable shall be constructed to the requirements listed in Fiber Cable Specifications.

D. All fiber links shall be tested for attenuation using a power meter and light source. The allowable attenuation for any link shall be calculated using the CommScope link loss calculator.

E. All testing shall be accomplished according to Section 11 of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568.1-D

1. CommScope 50 micron LazrSPEED 550 Multimode fiber cable P-012-DZ-5K-FSUAQ
2. CommScope Powered fiber cable, OS2, 4 Fibers, Outdoor, 12AWG conductor (printed per feet) –PFC-S04O12F [Provide all POE extenders, connectors, power express modules, Slimline SPS DC Rectifier, and other items for complete system]

F. 1. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable shall be rated OFNP or OFNR per the installation environment as defined by the NEC and local authority having jurisdiction.
1. Multi-Mode
   a. Fiber construction shall be multi-mode with a core/cladding size of 50/125 microns. Contractor shall purchase and install the appropriate CommScope fan out and breakout materials where dictated by the application and choice of fiber optic cable type. The maximum attenuation of the cable shall be 3.0 dB/km at 850nm and 1.0 dB/km at 1300nm. The cable shall be capable of supporting 10 Gigabit Ethernet to 300 meters.
   b. When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, “Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components,” the average change in attenuation over the rated temperature range of the optical fiber cable shall not exceed 0.05 dB/km at 1550 nm. The magnitude of the maximum attenuation change of each individual optical fiber shall not be greater than 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm

7.6 Fiber Cable Specifications

A. This optical fiber backbone cable shall be suitable for installation in building riser systems, in conduit, in cable tray and/or in innerduct.
1. Optical fiber cable shall be encased in an interlocking armor with an overall jacket.
   a. Optical fiber cable shall carry an OFCP (Optical Fiber Conductive Plenum) or OFCR (Optical Fiber Conductive Riser) rating, depending on installation environment.
   b. Outer Sheath: The outer sheath shall be marked with the manufacturer’s name, date of manufacture, fiber type, listing (OFCP or OFCR), manufacturer’s identification number, and sequential length markings every two feet.
2. Temperature Range:
   a. Storage: -40ºC to +70ºC (no irreversible change in attenuation).
   b. Operating: -20ºC to +70ºC.
3. Humidity Range: 0% to 100%.
4. Single Unit Cables:

a. Maximum Tensile Strength (2 fibers).
- During Installation: 1001 Newton (225 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).
- Long Term: 300 N (67 lb. force).

b. Maximum Tensile Strength (≥4 fibers):
- During Installation: 1335 Newton (300 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).
- Long Term: 400 N (90-lb. force).

5. Multiple Unit Cables:
   a. Maximum Tensile Strength (≤ 24 fibers).
   - During Installation: 2670 Newton (600 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).
   - Long Term: 180 N (801 lb. force).

   b. Maximum Tensile Strength (36 to 48 fibers):
   - During Installation: 3560 Newton (800 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).
   - Long Term: 1068 N (240-lb. force).

   c. Maximum Tensile Strength (≥60 fibers):
   - During Installation: 4450 Newton (1000 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).
   - Long Term: 1335 N (300-lb. force).

6. Bending Radius:
   a. During Installation: 20 times cable diameter.
   b. No Load: 10 times cable diameter.

7.7 Fiber Hardware

A. All Fiber Optic Termination Hardware shall be CommScope. Termination hardware in the Equipment Room shall be CommScope for Multi-mode applications. All rack mount enclosures shall be CommScope Uniprise Ready enclosures.

1. CommScope SD-1U Enclosure
2. CommScope SD-2U Enclosure
3. CommScope SD-4U Enclosure

7.8 LC Connectors

A. When fusion splicing is not practical, Qwik-II connectors shall be used to terminate multimode fiber. All Fiber Optic Connectors shall be CommScope. They shall be available in LC style connectors.
   1. CommScope MFC-LCF-09-5X LC Connector for 0.9 mm Fiber (MM)

7.9 Fiber Optic Adapter Splice Cassettes

A. The splicing cassette is designed for use in the SD fiber shelf, which has a LGX/1000 style footprint. Fusion splices are utilized and managed inside the cassette after splicing. The cassettes are available with 12 fiber LC duplex connections in 50-micron Multi-mode fiber and Single mode Fiber versions. The splice cassette is provided with pigtails in the appropriate fiber type and fusion splice protection sleeves. Break out kits are not required when utilizing the splice cassette.

B. This product is intended for indoor use or can be used outdoors in a suitable protective enclosure.
   1. CommScope PNL-CS-12LCX-PT Splice Cassette (MM)

7.10 Fiber Optic Patch Cords

A. All fiber optic patch cords shall be available in LC connector type. Cords shall be available in multiple jumper lengths. CommScope's fiber optic jumpers connect the patch panel/shelf to the equipment bay.
B. Contractor will provide Six Duplex 5 foot and Six Duplex 10 foot patch cords per 12 strand backbone cable, enough to fully patch out both sides of the backbone cable.
   1. CommScope FEXLCLC42-MXF005
   2. CommScope FEXLCLC42-MXF010

PART 8 – GROUNDING

8.1 ER to the building main service ground point. This ground conductor shall be utilized for equipment, termination, equipment rack, cable tray and computer equipment grounding.

8.2 All grounding and bonding shall meet the National Electrical Code (NEC) as well as local codes, which specify additional grounding and/or bonding requirements.

8.3 Bonding and Grounding

A. Communication bonding and grounding shall be in accordance with the NEC and NFPA. Horizontal cables shall be grounded in compliance with ANSI/NFPA 70 and local requirements and practices. Horizontal equipment includes cross connect frames, patch panels and racks, active telecommunication equipment and test apparatus and equipment. When required by local code, provide a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone utilizing a #6-AWG or larger bonding conductor that provides direct bonding between equipment rooms and telecommunications closets. This is part of the grounding and bonding infrastructure (part of the telecommunications pathways and spaces in the building structure) and is independent of equipment or cable.

PART 9 – EXECUTION

9.1 UTP CABLE TERMINATION PRACTICES

A. Insulation Displacement Contact (IDC) connectors shall be used and installed per the manufactures' recommendations.

B. Strip back only as much cable jacket as required to terminate.

C. Preserve wire-pair twists as closely as possible to point of termination (0.5" maximum) to keep signal impairment to a minimum.

D. Avoid twisting cable jacket during installation.

E. Take care to ensure all data UTP wiring devices are designed for T568B wiring, T568A devices use a different pair assignment and should not be mixed.

9.2 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE INSTALLATION AND TERMINATION PRACTICES

A. The following fiber optic connector installation methods are acceptable; fusion splice connection of factory-made pigtail connectors, epoxy/polish style connectors, or non-epoxy compression cam gel style connectors. In each case, the connector manufactures' instructions shall be followed and the recommended tools and supplies, including break out kits when required, shall be used for termination and testing. All Fiber strands to be terminated including future use pairs.

B. As per industry standard - IEC 61300-3-35 during optical fiber connector termination, certify, all terminations with a 200-power microscope (minimum). Follow all of the connector manufacturers' recommendations. Unacceptable flaws in the termination's will include, but not be limited to, scratches, full or partial cracks, bubbles, pits, or residual dirt, dust, oil, moisture, grinding or sanding debris in the connector. The acceptable final inspection shall show a connector tip that is properly aligned and free of imperfections in 100% of the core and 80% of the cladding. Any connectors that fail testing shall be inspected and re-tested after rework.

C. During installation of optical fiber cable, do not allow pulling tension to exceed cable manufacturers' specification for the cable being installed. Only the strength member of the cable shall be subjected to the pulling tension.

D. Clean all optical fiber connector tips prior to inserting them into mating receptacles or bulkheads and re-install dust covers. Clean the tester launch cord prior to each insertion, as well.

9.3 WARRANTY, SERVICE, TESTING, CERTIFICATION

A. The Contractor must provide an extended warranty that is inclusive of the Manufacturer's warranty to the Owner covering all network cable and connectivity hardware products comprising this installation site. The Contractor and Manufactured shall jointly provide the Owner an extended warranty of the installed system against defects in material or workmanship for a period of no less than twenty-five years (period as is customary for the Manufacturer) from the date of substantial completion. Any equipment or cabling shown to be defective shall be replaced, repaired, or adjusted free of charge. All labor and materials shall be provided at no expense to the Owner.

B. The System Contractor shall make a thorough inspection of the complete installation to ensure the following:
   1. Complete and functional system.
   2. Installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
   3. All cabling shall test free from all grounds, opens, and shorts.
   4. A representative of the Owner shall have an opportunity to be present for all final testing. Coordinate final testing with Owner, schedule as near as possible to acceptance date.

9.4 UTP CABLES AND LINK TESTING

A. Acceptance Testing: Test each conductor of every cable on the reel to verify length and continuity. Cables that have been damaged in transit must be replaced. Installed cable that proves to be defective will be replaced at the contractor's expense.

B. Final Testing: All UTP cabling will be certified to meet and or exceed the specifications as set forth for Permanent Link Testing of all Power over Ethernet electrical parameters including alien crosstalk performance. Mechanical requirement testing and test methods shall meet ANSI/CEA S–90–661 or ANSI/CEA S–102–732. Certified cable channel performance shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568, ANSI/TIA-1152-A, and ISO/IEC 11801 Standards for Structured Telecommunications Cabling Installations in a configuration up to 100 meters at swept frequencies of:
   1. 1 to 250 MHz Level III Class E for Category 6
   2. 1 to 500 MHz Level IIIe Class EA for Category 6A.

C. Test alien crosstalk (near-end and far-end loss) for a cabling system using a network analyzer with 100-Ω pair terminations as follows;
   1. The test device consists of two jacks; one jack is connected to a main test unit and the other to a remote test unit; the main test unit and the remote test unit are connected with a field tester communication channel (patch cord or link);
   2. Six-around-one cable-bundle configuration throughout the tested length;
   3. Cable ties placed 12 inches apart for the entire length of the bundle, except the last 3.2 feet from each end; no cable-tie-induced deformation of the bundle;
   4. Modeling four-connector channel configurations using the worst-case maximum and minimum configurations to determine the worst-case for different parameters;
   5. Long channels with 90 meters of permanent link, 5 meters between the consolidation point and the telecommunications outlet, 10 meters of patch cords used to connect active equipment and cross-connect panels;
   6. Measurement of alien crosstalk (near-end and far-end loss) between all pairs of the middle disturbed cable and each pair of all adjacent cables;
   7. Measurement of power sum of all 24 adjacent pair cables.

D. The cable tester shall be ETL verified to IEC Level V accuracy or equivalent with the latest version of firmware and shall produce an electronic or printed report, noting label information, for each cable run. These reports are to be included in the close-out documentation. Testing shall be conducted with a Fluke DSX-5000 with OLTS and OTDR functions, or equivalent, permanent link adapters, high-performance channel adapters, termination plugs, 8-pin modular couplers and analysis software. Certifications shall include the following parameters for each pair of each cable installed:
   1. Characteristic Impedance 100 Ω +/- 15%
   2. Wire map (pin to pin and ground connectivity)
   3. Cable Length Permanent Link Test, station (horizontal) cable from patch panel to jack, should not exceed 295 feet (Channel length not to exceed 328 feet)
   4. DC Loop Resistance
   5. DC Resistance Unbalanced (Difference in DC Resistance between conductors of the same pair)
   6. DC Resistance Unbalanced (Difference in DC Resistance between conductors between pairs)
   7. Return Loss
   8. Insertion Loss
   9. Near End Crosstalk Loss (NEXT)

10. Power Sum Near End Crosstalk Loss (PSNEXT)
11. Far End Crosstalk Loss (FEXT)
12. Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far End (ACRF)
13. Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ration Far End (PSACRF)
14. Transverse Conversion Loss (TCL)
15. Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss (ELTCTL)
16. Coupling Attenuation
17. Propagation Delay
18. Propagation Delay Skew
19. Power Sum Alien Near–End Crosstalk Loss (PSANEXT)
20. Average Power Sum Alien Near End Crosstalk Loss (Average PSANEXT)
21. Power Sum Alien Far–End Crosstalk Loss (PSAFEXT)
22. Power Sum Alien Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far–End (PSAACRF)

9.5 OPTICAL FIBER TESTING

A. Acceptance Testing: Test each strand of every optical fiber cable on the reel with an OTDR, to verify length and continuity. Fiber cables that have been damaged in transit must be replaced. Installed fiber cable that proves to be defective will be replaced at the contractor's expense.

B. Final Testing: After termination, each individual fiber of each cable segment shall be tested bi- directionally using an OTDR, both to determine the installed length and continuity. All individual fibers of each cable segment will be tested using a power meter to determine the actual loss. These readings will be taken at the 850 nm and 1300 nm windows for Multi-mode and 1310 nm and 1550 nm windows for single-mode. Testing will be in both directions. The final readings shall be listed in the certification report. These readings must not be higher than the "Optimal Attenuation Loss." The OAL will be calculated using the manufacturers' factory certified test results, (dB/Km) converted to the actual installed lengths plus the manufacturers' best published attenuation losses for the connector and/or splice installed on this project. (0.20 for Connectors and 0.10 for splices.) The OAL shall be used for comparison with the end to end power loss test results prior to acceptance by the construction manager.

C. Fiber optic cable shall be subjected to bi-directional testing meeting ANSI/TIA-568 requirements. The cable tester shall produce a printed report, noting label information, for each cable run. These reports are to be included in the close-out documentation.

END OF SECTION 269750